

Public Domain, Google-digitized / http://www.hathitrust.org/access\_use#pd-google

Digitized by Google

J

١.,

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

~

**-** '



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN 1

i

Ì

Digitized by Google

÷

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ł.

# MILITARY and NAVAL RECOGNITION BOOK



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

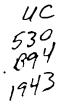


		*	Ŕ
GREAT' BRITAIN	FIGHTING FRANCE	CHINA	RUSSIA
*			
AUSTRALIA	BELGIUM	BOLIVIA	BRAZIL
CANADA _	CUBA	COSTA RICA	CZECHOSLOVAKIA
			*
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	EL SALVADOR	ETHIOPIA	GUATEMALA
		.2.	
GREECE	HAITI	HONDURAS	INDIA
*			
IRAQ	LUXEMBURG	MEXICO	NETHERLANDS
			*
NEW ZEALAND	NICARAGUA	NORWAY	PANAMA
PHILIPPINES	POLAND	SOUTH AFRICA	YUGOSLAVIA
NTV.			
Digitized by Goog	gle	Original UNIVERSITY O	



\*

Digitized by Google



# MILITARY and NAVAL RECOGNITION BOOK

A Handbook on the Organization, Uniforms and Insignia of Rank of the World's Armed Forces; Etiquette and Customs of the American Services

Complete Description and Colored Plates of U.S. Decorations, Medals and Ribbons

> J. W. BUNKLEY Rear Admiral, United States Navy, Ret.

> > FOURTH EDITION

# ★

NEW YORK D. VAN NOSTRAND COMPANY, Inc. 250 Fourth Avenue

1943

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

UC 530 · B 24 1943 Copyright, 1917, 1918 by D. VAN NOSTRAND COMPANY 1941, 1942, 1943 by D. VAN NOSTRAND COMPANY, INC.

#### All Rights Reserved

This book, or any parts thereof, may not be reproduced in any form without written permission from the author and the publishers.

In the manufacture of this book, the publishers have observed the recommendations of the War Production Board with respect to paper, printing and binding in an effort to aid in the conservation of paper. and other critical war materials.

> LITHOGRAPHED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY Dependable printing company, inc. New York, N. Y.

AGAIN I have found it necessary to write a new edition in order to keep abreast of the many changes and additions to the information about the armed forces of the world. In fact, as many hours of research and study were required in completing this edition as were spent on the original in order to make the contents not only accurate and up to date but easily accessible. Included are the many changes in the organization of U. S. Navy ashore and afloat illustrated by new charts, and some changes in Army organization. The chapters on etiquette and customs and calls have been enlarged and emphasized. A new chapter on the Maritime Service has been added. And most important for the use of students and for reference, a comprehensive index has been included.

I believe the chapters on Medals, Decorations and Ribbons to be absolutely complete. Many additions have been made to the foreign chapters also.

I hope this volume will continue to be particularly valuable and of great interest to every man in the armed forces today, and a help to those boys studying to enter it tomorrow.

Grateful acknowledgment for assistance in preparing the material for this edition is made to Captain C. H. Jones, U.S.C.G., Lieutenant S. W. White, Jr., U.S.N.R., Lieutenant Colonel Earl S. Davis, U.S.M.C., Lieutenant (j.g.) J. P. Kernan, U. S. Maritime Service, and officers of the U. S. Army. Acknowledgment is also made to the Military Ser Publishing Company for permission to reprint ma 1 on certain foreign governments.

v

J. W. B.

New Yor' J. Y. Septemb 1943

#### PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

TWENTY-FOUR YEARS AGO the world was military minded; today a similar condition exists. Such widespread interest in military matters, in uniforms and insignia has inspired this publication. Many citizens will have some relative or friend in one or the other of the various branches of the service and will wish to recognize or distinguish between the different uniforms, medals and decorations. American literature is singularly deficient in books containing pictures or descriptions of the uniforms, medals and decorations of the United States, and it is impossible to obtain complete information on the foreign decorations and orders in any one book in the English language.

Therefore, I have revised and brought up-to-date my original book which was published twenty years ago. I believe I have complete data and plates for every branch of the service in the United States. To this I have added the chapter on Foreign Insignia and Uniforms, which I am sure will be of interest in America.

VI

J. W. B.

January, 1941

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Rej. - Sttis waler-2-14-44 49599

Digitized by Google

## CONTENTS

CHAPTER		PAGE
1.	THE ORGANIZATION OF THE WAR DEPARTMENT	1
2.	The Arms and the Services of the United States Army	8
3.	Composition and Organization of the United States Army, Past and Present	18
4.	RANK AND PRECEDENCE IN THE UNITED STATES ARMY	37
5.	United States Army Uniforms and Flags	40
6.	MILITARY ETIQUETTE AND COURTESY	77
7.	MILITARY CUSTOMS	85
8.	Composition of the United States Navy	89
9.	ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED STATES NAVY ASHORE	95
10.	United States Naval Districts	112
11.	The Organization of the United States Navy Afloat	117
12.	NAVY SHIPS	122
13.	NAVAL AIR FORCE	129
14.	The Organization of a Ship and Duties of Naval Officers and Men Aboard Ship	132

CHAPTER		PAGE
15.	RANK AND PRECEDENCE IN THE UNITED STATES NAVY	145
16.	United States Navy Uniforms	152
17.	United States Naval Etiquette and Customs	179
18.	United States Marine Corps	191
19.	United States Coast Guard	203
20.	United States Merchant Marine	<b>2</b> 16
21.	United States Coast and Geodetic Survey	229
<b>2</b> 2.	United States Public Health Service	232
23.	Combat Aircraft Markings of Various Nations	243
<b>2</b> 4.	United States Decorations, Citations, Medals and Ribbons	249
25.	Foreign Decorations and Medals	<b>3</b> 12
26.	Foreign Insignia and Uniforms	323



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

\_\_\_\_

# LIST OF TABLES AND CHARTS

	FAGE
Organization of the Army	4
Organization of the Army Ground Forces	23
Organization of the Army Air Forces	27
Organization of the Army Service Forces	31
Map of Army Areas and Service Commands	<b>3</b> 4
Composition of Army Units	35
Class and Designation of Naval Reserve Officers	92
Navy Department Organization Chart	95
Organization, Headquarters of the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet	103
Organization of the Office of Chief of Naval Operations	106
Naval Districts, Headquarters and Limits	113
Type of Ship Organization	134
Personnel Department, U. S. Marine Corps	194
Coast Guard Organization	204
Table of Maximum Rank for Appointment in Merchant           Marine	220
Requirements for Promotion in Merchant Marine	<b>2</b> 21
Table of Relative Ranks of Commissioned Line Officers of U. S. Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, Coast and	
Geodetic Survey, and Public Health Service	<b>23</b> 9
Pay Table, U. S. Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard.	240

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

DACE

### LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Flags	of Nations Allied with the United StatesFrontisp	iece
PLATE		PAGE
	UNITED STATES ARMY	
1.	United States Flags	XIV
2.	Shoulder Loop Insignia of Rank for Officers	43
3.	Officers' Cap and Collar Ornaments	5, 47
4.	Officers' Cap and Collar Ornaments	<b>49</b>
5.	Shoulder Sleeve Insignia	5 <b>3</b>
6.	Shoulder Sleeve Insignia	5, 57
	Shoulder Sleeve Insignia	60
	Aviation Badges	, 63
9.	Enlisted Men's Collar Devices	64
10.	Insignia of Grade for Noncommissioned Officers, Quali-	
	fication Badges	67
11.	Cap Ornaments and Insignia of Grade for Cadets	70
12.	Caps and Hats and Cap Ornaments	154
	UNITED STATES NAVY	
13.	Insignia of Rank on Cuffs, Line Officers	158
14.	Shoulder Marks Worn on White and Khaki Uniforms	
	and Overcoats, Line Officers	159
15.	Pin-on Insignia	161
16.	Corps Devices – Commissioned Officers	164
17.	Corps Devices – Chief Warrant and Warrant Officers.	167
18.	Sleeve Markings for Petty Officers and Enlisted Men	169
	Specialty Marks	173
	Distinguishing Marks	175

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

PLATE
-------

21.	United States Marine Corps, Insignia of Rank on	
	Shoulder Loops	190
22.	United States Marine Corps, Ornaments and Depart-	
	mental Devices	198
23.	United States Marine Corps, Noncommissioned Offi-	
	cers' Chevrons, Marksmanship Badges	200
24.	United States Coast Guard, Insignia of Rank	202
25.	United States Coast Guard, Insignia of Rank, Chief	
	Warrant Officers and Warrant Officers	209
26.	United States Coast Guard, Cap Devices, Sleeve Mark-	
	ings for Petty Officers	21
27.	United States Coast Guard, Enlisted Men's Specialty	
	Marks	21
28.	United States Maritime Service – Insignia of Rank on	
	Shoulders and Cuffs	224
29.	United States Maritime Service – Insignia of Rank for	
	Noncommissioned Officers	22(
<b>30</b> .	United States Merchant Marine Cadet Corps-Insignia	
	of Rank	22'
31.	United States Coast and Geodetic Survey, Insignia of	
	Rank on Cuffs, Shoulder Marks Worn on White	
	Uniforms and Overcoats	23
<b>3</b> 2.	United States Public Health Service, Insignia of Rank	23'
<b>33</b> .	Welfare Organizations	242
<b>34</b> .	Distinctive Markings of Aircraft	24
<b>3</b> 5.	United States War Medals and Decorations	25
<b>3</b> 6.	United States War Medals and Decorations	274
<b>3</b> 7.	United States War Medals and Decorations	28
	United States War Medal Ribbons	303
	United States War Medal Ribbons	<b>3</b> 0′
40.	United States Medals and Badges	308
	-	

#### Foreign

- 41. Foreign War Medals and Decorations, Great Britain, France, Belgium, Italy, Russia, Japan, Germany. 316, 317
- 42. Argentine Army, Insignia of Rank on Shoulders..... 324

Digitized by Google

PAGE

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

#### PLATE

į

43.	Argentine Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	<b>3</b> 26
<b>44</b> .	Belgian Army, Insignia of Rank on Collars	329
45.	Brazilian Army, Insignia of Rank on Shoulders	332
46.	Brazilian Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	<b>3</b> 34
47.	Bulgarian Army, Insignia of Rank on Shoulders	336
48.	Canadian Air Force, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	<b>3</b> 38
49.	Chilean Army, Insignia of Rank on Collars and	
	Shoulders	340
50.	Chilean Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	342
51.	Chinese Army, Insignia of Rank	344
52.	Chinese Air Corps, Insignia of Rank	345
53.	Chinese Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	346
54.	Colombian Army, Insignia of Rank	348
55.	Costa Rican Army, Insignia of Rank on Shoulders	349
56.	Cuban Army and Navy, Insignia of Rank	350
57.	Finnish Army, Insignia of Rank on Collar Patch	352
<b>5</b> 8.	Finnish Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	353
59.	French Army, Insignia of Rank on Caps and Cuffs	355
60.	French Air Corps, Insignia of Rank on Caps and Cuffs	<b>3</b> 57
61.	French Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	360
62.	German Army, Insignia of Rank on Shoulder Straps	
	and Collar Patches	363
<b>63.</b>	German Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	<b>3</b> 65
64.	German Air Force, Insignia of Rank on Shoulder	
	Straps and Collar Patches	<b>367</b>
65.	British Army, Insignia of Rank on Shoulders and Col-	
	lar Patches	370
66.	British Army, Badges of Rank for Warrant Officers and	
		372
67.	British Army, Rank and Corps Devices	375
<b>68</b> .	British Royal Air Force, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs and	
	on Caps – Aviator's Badges	<b>3</b> 79
<b>69</b> .	British Royal Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs and	
	Shoulder Marks	<b>383</b>
70.	British Royal Navy and British Royal Marines, Insignia	
	of Rank	384

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

PLATE		PAGE
71.	Greek Army, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	386
72.	Greek Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	387
<b>73</b> .	Guatamalan Army, Insignia of Rank	<b>389</b>
<b>7</b> 4.	Haitian Army, Insignia of Rank on Shoulders	<b>390</b>
75.	Italian Army, Insignia of Rank on Caps and Cuffs	392
<b>76</b> .	Italian Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	<b>394</b>
77.	Japanese Army, Insignia of Rank	<b>3</b> 97
<b>78</b> .	Japanese Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	398
<b>79</b> .	Mexican Army, Shoulder Marks	400
80.	Mexican Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	402
81.	The Royal Netherlands Army and Navy, Insignia of	
	Rank	404
82.	Nicaraguan Army, Insignia of Rank on Shoulders	406
83.	Norwegian Army and Navy, Insignia of Rank	408
84.	Paraguayan Army and Navy, Insignia of Rank	410
85.	Peruvian Army and Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	411
86.	Polish Army and Navy, Insignia of Rank	413
87.	Portuguese Army, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	414
88.	Portuguese Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	416
89.	Spanish Army, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs.	418
<b>90</b> .	Spanish Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	419
91.	Swedish Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	420
92.	Turkish Army, Insignia of Rank on Shoulders	422
<b>93</b> .	Turkish Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs	424
94.	Soviet Russian Army, Insignia of Rank	426
<b>95</b> .	Soviet Russian Navy, Insignia of Rank on Cuffs and	
	Shoulders	429
<b>96</b> .	Uruguayan Army, Insignia of Rank on Shoulders	431
97.	Venezuelan Army, Insignia of Rank on Shoulders	433

Digitized by Google

# PLATE 1-UNITED STATES FLAGS 1 LIEUTENANT GENERAL ADMIRAL VICE ADMIRAL PRESIDENT'S FLAG MAJOR GENERAL REAR ADMIRAL BRIGADIER GENERAL COMMODORE UNITED STATES ENSIGN SECRETARY OF WAR SECRETARY OF NAVY GENERAL OF THE ARMY SECRETARY OF COMMERCE SECRETARY OF TREASURY MARINE CORPS STANDARD NAVAL MILITIA BROAD COMMAND PENNANT BURGEE COMMAND PENNANT MERCHANT MARINE NAVAL RESERVE COAST GUARD ENSIGN -SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY Original from Digitized by Google UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

#### CHAPTER 1

#### The Organization of the War Department

EFFECTIVE March 9, 1942, the President approved a reorganization of the War Department and the Army. The War Department and the Army are now organized so as to provide, under the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff, a War Department General Staff, a Ground Force, an Air Force, and an Army Service Forces Command, all with headquarters in Washington, D. C., and, in addition thereto, such number of overseas departments, task forces, base commands, defense commands, commands in theaters of operations, and other commands as may be necessary for the national security.

The President of the United States is the constitutional Commander in Chief of the Army and the Navy. He has a Chief of Staff as aide who is the senior member of the Joint Chiefs of Staffs (Army and Navy).

The Secretary of War is a civilian appointed by the President and, as head of the War Department, is charged with administering and managing the Department in all of its functions, both military and nonmilitary.

The Under Secretary of War is a civilian, appointed by the President, who supervises procurement of all military supplies to assure adequate provision for the mobilization of materiel and industrial organizations essential to wartime needs. The preparation of plans to insure that wartime requirements will be met is a responsibility of the Supply Arms and Services, under the direction of the Under Secretary.

The Assistant Secretary of War, a civilian appointed by the President, performs such duties as are assigned to him by the

Digitized by Google

Secretary and by law. Among other things he is charged with general administrative duties within the War Department.

The Assistant Secretary of War for Air, a civilian appointed by the President, aids the Secretary of War in fostering military aeronautics and performs such functions as the Secretary may direct.

The Chief of Staff is appointed by the President and holds the rank of General while so serving. The Chief of Staff is the immediate adviser of the Secretary of War on all matters relating to the Military Establishment, and is charged by the Secretary of War with the planning, development, and execution of the military program. As the agent and in the name of the Secretary of War, he issues such orders as will insure that the plans of the War Department are harmoniously executed by all agencies of the Military Establishment, and that the military program is carried out speedily and efficiently.

The Chief of Staff is, in time of peace, also the Commanding General of the Field Forces and in that capacity directs the field operations and the general training of the several armies. He continues to exercise command of the Field Forces after the outbreak of war, until such time as the President designates a Commanding General.

The Deputy Chief of Staff assists the Chief of Staff and acts for him in the War Department in his absence. The Deputy Chief of Staff reports directly to the Secretary of War in all matters not involving the establishment of important policies.

His office is charged with the preparation of plans and policies in connection with legislation and with military estimates for funds; with processing budgetary matters in the General Staff; with reports concerning legislation and requests for legislation that come within the purview of the General Council or that are referred to the General Staff; and with such other duties as the Chief of Staff may prescribe.

The War Department General Staff under the direction of the Chief of Staff coordinates the development of the Armed Forces of the United States and insures the existence of a well balanced and efficient military team. The War Department General Staff assists the Chief of Staff in the direction of the field operations of the Army. It is specifically charged with the duty of providing such broad basic plans as will enable the Commanding Generals of the Armed Ground Forces, Army Air Forces, Army Service Forces, defense commands, task forces, and theaters of operations to prepare and execute detailed programs.

The War Department General Staff includes the following divisions, each of which is headed by an Assistant Chief of Staff:

- 1. Personnel Division (G-1)
- 2. Military Intelligence Division (G-2)
- 3. Organization and Training Division (G-3)
- 4. Supply Division (G-4)
- 5. Operations Division (OPD)
- 6. The Secretariat

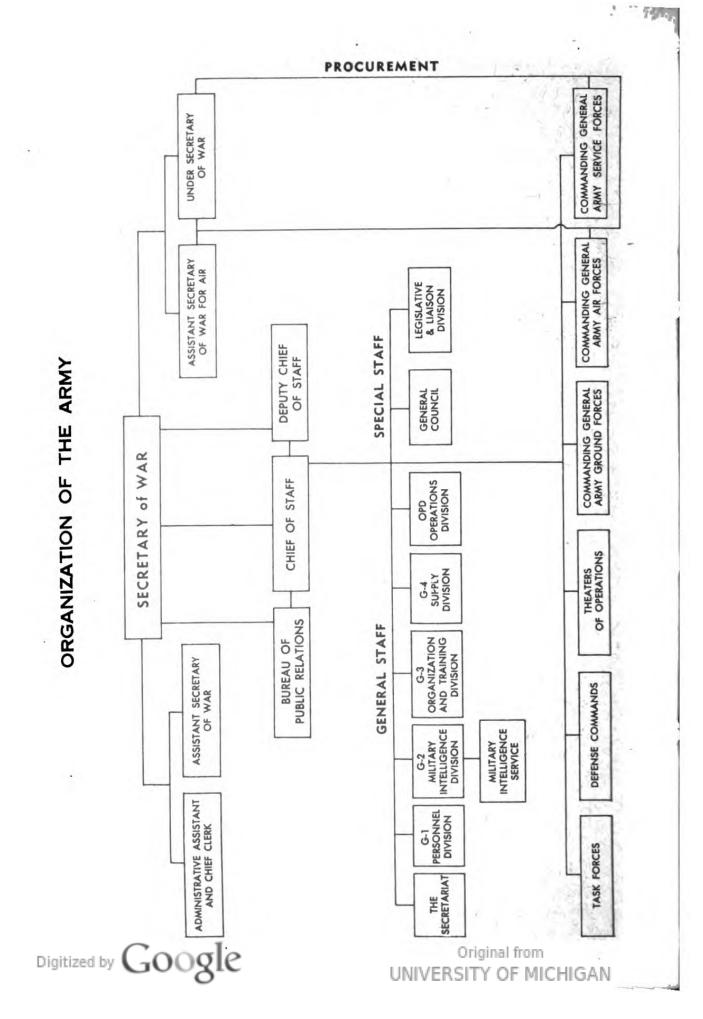
The Personnel Division, known as G-1, prepares plans and policies and supervises activities that concern the officers and enlisted men of the Army as individuals. These activities deal with procuring, classifying, assigning, promoting, paying, transferring, retiring, and discharging, in peace and in war, all personnel of all components and training activities of the Army. It is also concerned with measures for conserving manpower, with replacements of personnel, Army regulations, uniform regulations, decorations, religious and recreational work, cooperation with the Red Cross and similar organizations (except for medical care and hospitals), regulations concerning enemy aliens, prisoners of war, and other matters.

The Military Intelligence Division, known as G-2, has duties that relate to the collecting, studying, evaluating, and disseminating of military information. It supervises Army activities that deal with military surveys, maps, photographs, codes, ciphers, and translation. Military attaches, observers, foreign-language students, and intelligence personnel of all Army units are dealt with by this division.

The Organization and Training Division, known as G-3, is charged with planning and supervising activities with regard to the organized training and operation of the military forces, except for those matters expressly assigned to the Operations Division.

Digitized by Google

Public Domain, Google-digitized / http://www.hathitrust.org/access\_use#pd-google



It is further charged with the location of units of the Army, educational and vocational training, training regulations, the special and general service schools, military training in civilian institutions and in civilian training camps, movement of troops, replacement priorities, and military police.

The Supply Division, known as G-4, in general, has duties which relate to supplying the Army and to planning for all equipment, buildings, storage, transportation and distribution of supplies, and for other facilities. This division is also concerned with the traffic control, hospitalization and evacuation of sick and wounded men and animals, responsibility and accountability for Army property.

The Operations Division (OPD) is, in general, charged with duties relating to the formulation of plans for the use of the military forces in the theaters of war. It supervises the location and armament of coast and land fortifications; and it estimates the military forces that would be required and the times at which they would be needed in all possible circumstances of national defense.

The General Staff with Troops. The General Staff at each headquarters is organized into four divisions with duties similar to those performed by the first four divisions of the War Department General Staff.

The War Council draws up the War Department policies and, consists of the Secretary of War, the Under Secretary of War, the Assistant Secretaries of War, the Chief of Staff, the Deputy Chief of Staff, and any other War Department officials whom the Secretary of War may desire. The War Council meets periodically to consider policies affecting military problems.

The General Council is the reviewing agency of the War Department. It periodically reviews and coordinates all War Department projects and passes on matters of current policy. It functions under the Chief of Staff and is composed of the Deputy Chief of Staff as president, the Assistant Chiefs of Staff, and the chiefs of the other major War Department agencies.

The Legislative and Liaison Division of the War Department is charged with supervising the preparation of legislation requested by the War Department, with preparing reports to Committees of Congress, and with the maintenance of liaison necessary thereto. Preparation of reports on legislation affecting the Army Ground Forces, the Army Air Forces, or the Army Service Forces may be assigned to the command concerned.

The Military Intelligence Service, under the direction of the Assistant Chief of Staff, Military Intelligence Division, War Department General Staff, operates and administers the service of collection, compilation, and dissemination of military intelligence. The activities and personnel of the Foreign Liaison Section of the Air Staff are assigned to the Military Intelligence Service.

The War Department Bureau of Public Relations. Under policies prescribed by the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff, the War Department Bureau of Public Relations is the agency for the dissemination of military information to the public from the War Department, for the establishment of public relations policies and practices, and for liaison with other government agencies on matters of mutual interest in the field of public relations.

The War Department Bureau of Public Relations is the agency for the distribution to the public of all War Department informative material of general public interest.

The War Department Bureau of Public Relations, subject to the review of the Director thereof, refers to the Public Relations Officer, Army Service Forces, publicity and censorship on all matters pertaining to procurement, contracts, production, materiel, labor relations and morale, speeches to workers and commendations of their efforts, plant visits by the press, and on activities relating to the office of the Under Secretary of War.

Public relations offices of the Commanding Generals of the Army Ground Forces, Army Air Forces, and Army Service Forces, and other agencies in the War Department maintain direct contact with the War Department Bureau of Public Relations, and their dealings with the public are under the supervision of that Bureau.

In the field, commanders are responsible for carrying out established War Department policies of public relations within their own commands. Dealings with the public at any one station are coordinated through the station public relations office. Direct contact is maintained between the War Department Bureau of Public Relations and commanders and public relations officers in the field.

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN ، بر مور

7

#### CHAPTER 2

#### The Arms and the Services of the United States Army -s<sup>a</sup>

THE Army is composed of the "Arms" and the "Services."

The broad division of the United States Army into seven Arms and nine Services is a convenient and practical method of securing the specialization needed in the modern Army "team."

The duty of the Arms is to engage and overcome an enemy the job of the Services is to help the Arms in their combat mission by relieving them of any mental concern over, or diversion of, combat energy on problems of supply of munitions, general administrative duties, or hospitalization of sick and wounded.

The specialized knowledge of each Arm or Service is used to secure the common objectives of the whole Army.

The Arms are the Infantry, Cavalry, Field Artillery, Coast Artillery, Air Forces, Corps of Engineers, and Signal Corps. Three of the Arms supervise the supply of war materials to their own or other Arms. These are the Air Forces, Corps of Engineers, and the Signal Corps.

#### The United States Infantry

The initial thrusts of the Air and the Armored Forces may result in the seizure of important objectives and disorganize the foe temporarily. But Infantry must be available to plunge into the breach with weapons designed for close-quarter fighting to overpower and destroy the enemy. It then must organize to defend its gains against counterthrusts from the foe, or to prepare to advance to the next objective.

The Infantry may "break the crust" of a well organized defen-

sive position and thus prepare the way for the decisive breakthrough. In other circumstances, the Infantry mission takes the form of coordinated attack in conjunction with air and mechanized troops. On other occasions, the Infantry of the Armored Divisions may remain in its carriers in the initial attack against an inferior force, with the mission of accompanying and assisting the tank effort. In defensive situations, or during pauses in the advance, the Infantry often has the mission of holding the ground won and of protecting the tank elements during their reorganization or assembly.

#### The United States Cavalry

The modern development of the "tactic of rupture" utilizes speed and mobility in carrying tremendous firepower against the enemy – a characteristic which has always guided the development of the Cavalry Arm of the U. S. Army. It is the rapid mobility of its firepower which often gives the Cavalry a temporary superiority (often sufficient to turn the tide of battle) over a numerically stronger but less mobile opponent.

In an advance under proper conditions, the Cavalry is usually first to engage the enemy – holding him away from good terrain or driving him back from strong points – passing back to less mobile supporting forces the information they need regarding terrain and disposition of enemy forces.

Moving swiftly and fighting over all types of roads or no roads at all – often in small groups far in advance of supporting forces or passing through swamp or desert, forest or mountain range – the Cavalry hunts out the enemy. In its task of reconnaissance (exploration) the Cavalry works in close cooperation with the reconnoitering units (observation planes) of the Air Forces. By means of two-way radio communication, these two Arms become a team and, jointly, they complete much valuable data which otherwise would be fragmentary and therefore less useful to the main body of troops.

#### The United States Field Artillery

The Field Artillery Arm contributes to the success of the entire fighting force through the fire support which it supplies. Artillery



fire possesses great power of destruction and the ability to neutralize enemy effort. It also produces great moral effect in enabling Infantry and Cavalry and Armored Forces to advance with low losses, and in facilitating tactical withdrawals.

Field Artillery has two principal missions in combat: to support the Infantry, Cavalry, and Armored Forces by fire, engaging those targets which are most dangerous to the supported Arms, and to give depth to combat by counterbattery fire by attacking hostile reserves and by dislocating the enemy's communication system and agencies of command.

The flexibility of artillery fire is one of its greatest assets. It is capable of intervening over a zone of great width and depth, and of rapidly shifting and concentrating its fire in accordance with the situation, without changing its positions. This characteristic makes it possible to concentrate the fire of large masses of field artillery under a common fire direction. These heavy concentrations of fire are directed with annihilating effects against critical objectives in the zone of combat. It has been said that the most mobile thing on the battlefield is the fire of the artillery.

#### The Armored Force

An Armored Division is a completely mechanized striking force of combined Arms and Services, capable of carrying on a "small war" all alone – with its power and scope greatly enlarged when observation and bombardment aviation team up with it. It aims to fulfill the precept that wars are not won by absorbing punishment but by applying unbearable punishment to the opposing forces.

The Armored Division is designed to execute any and all of the highly mobile missions of the ground army — rapid strategical moves, deep envelopments, pursuit, exploitation of the breakthrough, and the like. In a day's fighting, it can move 150 miles into enemy territory, and repeat the process day after day.

The Armored Division is sensitive to terrain and its utility is reduced in mountainous or marshy country or terrain cut up by numerous streams. While it is an extremely powerful striking force with great firepower, it is weak in manpower for holding captured ground. It must be employed skillfully and forcefully at the appropriate time and place and must be followed up promptly by other Arms in order to attain the greatest success in extensive operations.

#### The Coast Artillery Corps

The Coast Artillery Corps is unsurpassed in the variety of its armament and missions. The Corps is prepared to engage the enemy under water, on the surface of the land or sea, and in the air. From powerful land-controlled submarine mines, to giant coast-defense guns that hurl armor-piercing projectiles against an enemy fleet a score of miles at sea, to antiaircraft shells that burst far higher than the highest mountain peak, the Coast Artillery has the armament, the men, and the spirit to make attempted invasions of our coasts a costly experiment.

The work of the Corps divides broadly into (a) harbor and coast defense and (b) defense against aircraft.

Against attack by hostile surface vessels and their carrier-borne warplanes, the U. S. Navy and the Coast Artillery operate as a single team whenever the situation warrants. Equally important to joint action is the fact that by protecting our harbors, naval bases, and great industrial cities along our extensive coast lines, the Coast Artillery Corps helps the Navy keep its armored firepower intact – helps it maintain the complete freedom of maneuver it desires in order to search out the enemy fleet and destroy it. This accounts for the fact that a large proportion of our troops in our insular possessions are Coast Artillerymen.

#### The United States Army Air Forces

With air power universally recognized as of paramount importance in modern warfare, the U. S. Army Air Forces have developed rapidly into a tremendous striking power. This development has progressed by the four essential and coordinated steps for air preparedness:

- 1. Get the warplanes that have proved best in actual combat and by proving-ground development.
- 2. Train the pilots to fly them and effectively use them as weapons.

Digitized by Google

- 3. Train the enlisted personnel to keep them in the air.
- 4. Construct bases from which to operate the warplanes.

#### The Corps of Engineers

To accomplish its primary missions of "making the going easier for our own forces" and impeding the enemy, the Engineer Arm of the U. S. Army engages in all the fundamental military functions: combat, supply, technical staff operations, and construction. The Army Engineer will be found working far to the front demolishing obstacles to our advance, bridging unfordable streams, fighting as infantry side by side with the infantry, or well to the rear operating a railway unit.

The Engineers build, repair, and maintain buildings, bridges, and structures of nearly every kind. They construct fortifications for our troops and demolish enemy fortifications; and protect our own forces against enemy mining. They blow up bridges, viaducts, and roads, and destroy captured guns, stores, and other materials. They build and maintain extensive systems of roads for the use of the Army, both in the areas of combat and in the supply areas to the rear of the combat zone.

The Engineers operate railways, electric light and power systems, water-supply systems, and other utilities in the forward areas. They obtain, store, and issue all materials for construction, for building defensive systems, and for all other engineering work, including all plants, tools, and appliances for such work.

#### The Signal Corps

As an Arm, the Signal Corps has the combat duty of providing signal communications for the units to which it is assigned. As a Service, it supplies the other Arms and Services with necessary equipment for their own communication systems, and technically supervises the entire signal service of the field forces.

It has additional duties in the development of meteorological and photographic equipment of the Army, in producing motion pictures for training purposes, and in making photographs for historical records.

The Services of the Army, or branches that help the fighting



Arms by relieving them from the burden of such activities as supply, administration, and hospitalization, are (The Staff):

The Adjutant General

The Inspector General

The Judge Advocate General

The Quartermaster General

The Chief of Finance

The Surgeon General

The Chief of Ordnance

The Chief of the Chemical Warfare Service

The Chief of Chaplains

The Chief of the Special Services Branch

#### Duties of the Staff

The duties of the various Services are as follows:

Duties of the Adjutant General: To be the custodian of the permanent records of the War Department. The Chief of Staff, the Commanding General, Army Ground Forces, the Commanding General, Army Air Forces, and the Commanding General, Army Service Forces may establish files of temporary record which will be transferred to the Adjutant General when no longer current.

To record, authenticate, and transmit to troops and individuals in the military service all orders, instructions, and regulations issued by the Secretary of War through the Chief of Staff or through other channels.

To administer the handling of administrative records, especially those pertaining to personnel.

To handle matters pertaining to the general education and recreation of enlisted men.

To govern and control the U.S. Disciplinary Barracks.

To provide information as to the military records of ex-service men.

To publish and distribute War Department regulations, manuals, and other documents.

The Adjutant General's Office is in the War Department, Washington, D. C., and it is the official channel of communication between the War Department and the Armies of the United States.

Duties of the Inspector General: To inquire into, and to report upon, all matters which affect the efficiency and economy of the Army of the United States, and to make such inspections, investigations, and reports as may be prescribed by law or directed by the Secretary of War, by the Chief of Staff, or requested by the Commanding Generals of the Army Ground Forces, of the Army Air Forces, and of the Army Service Forces.

To exercise observation over all that pertains to the efficiency and economy of the Army.

To make periodic inspections of all Army posts, camps, and stations, the United States Military Academy, all service schools, general hospitals, armories, arsenals, depots, disciplinary barracks, recruiting stations, national cemeteries, army transports, and the Soldiers' Home in Washington.

To make periodic inspections of the money accounts of army disbursing officers.

To observe the conduct, discipline, and efficiency of both officers and troops, reporting the irregularities and deficiencies they observe, and making suitable recommendations for correction.

This department is the special efficiency department of the Army. It is made up of officers of field rank (Major or Colonel) detailed from other Arms and Services for various periods.

The Inspector General is stationed in Washington, D. C., and assists the Chief of Staff in keeping the Secretary of War informed as to the state of the Army.

Duties of the Judge Advocate General: To have cognizance of all matters of law arising in the War Department and throughout the Army.

To review the records of all trials by General Courts-Martial, Courts of Inquiry, and Military Commissions.

To handle legal matters relating to Army property and Army regulations, the Government's property rights in Army patents, real estate under Army control, questions concerning river and harbor work, and the sale of real and personal property under War Department control.



The personnel of this department is made up in great part of commissioned officers who are graduates of law schools.

The Judge Advocate General is stationed in Washington, D. C.

Duties of the Quartermaster General: To obtain, store and distribute supplies.

To have charge of transporting the Army by rail and water. To operate all Army transports and provide and operate many

other vessels used by the Army.

To develop and maintain most of the motor vehicles used by the Army, except tanks and armored type vehicles. Those not purchased commercially are developed and manufactured by Quartermaster factories.

To maintain breeding stations and remount depots.

To obtain Quartermaster supplies both by manufacture in Quartermaster depots and by direct purchase.

To store and issue supplies,

The Quartermaster General is stationed in Washington, D. C., and has the rank of Major General.

Duties of the Chief of Finance: To disburse the funds appropriated by Congress for Army use and to be responsible for the accounting that accompanies expenditures of government money.

To audit the accounts of Army property kept by all Arms and Services.

The Chief of Finance is also budget officer for the War Department. He is stationed in Washington, D. C., and has the rank of Major General.

Duties of the Surgeon General: To have charge of the administration of military hospitals, dispensaries, hospital trains, and other prescribed establishments for the care, treatment, and transportation of sick and wounded personnel and animals.

To be responsible for the maintenance of the health of the Army, for the medical, surgical, and dental care of the sick and wounded, for the methodical disposition of the sick and wounded, so as to insure retention of effectives.

To operate an efficient veterinary service.

To be responsible for the selection, classification, and training of Medical Department personnel.

Digitized by Google

The Surgeon General, having the rank of Major General, is stationed in Washington, D. C.

Duties of the Chief of Ordnance: To furnish estimates and to make contracts for procuring the necessary supplies of ordnance stores for the use of the Army.

To direct the inspection and proving of the above and to direct the construction of all cannon and carriages, ammunition trucks, traveling forges, artificers' trucks, and of every implement and apparatus for ordnance, and the preparation of all kinds of ammunition and ordnance stores constructed or prepared for the service.

To store and preserve ordnance material at general reserve depots.

The Chief of Ordnance holds the rank of Major General, and has offices in Washington, D. C.

Duties of the Chief of Chemical Warfare Service: To investigate, develop, manufacture, or procure and supply to the Army all smoke and incendiary materials, all toxic gases, and all gas-defense appliances.

To have charge of the research, design, and experimentation connected with chemical warfare and its materiel, chemical projectile filling plants and proving grounds.

To supervise the training of the Army in chemical warfare, including the necessary schools of instruction.

To have charge of the organization, equipment, training, and operation of special gas troops.

The Chief of Chemical Warfare Service holds the rank of Major General, and has offices in Washington, D. C.

Duties of the Chief of Chaplains: To supervise the religious needs of all troops and to assist in recreational activities.

The Chief of Chaplains has the rank of Brigadier General while so serving. His office is in Washington, D. C.

Duties of the Chief of the Special Services Division: Although not strictly a Service, this organization is included here. Its duties are to advise the Chief of Staff on morale matters, welfare and recreation of enlisted men, the relationship with civilian welfare agencies, and the provision of necessary welfare and recreational facilities at army camps. It will have available the advisory ser-



vices of the Joint Army and Navy Motion Picture Service and the Army Library Service. It will develop plans for the operation of post exchanges, guest houses, service clubs, and the many other facilities tending to promote the morale of the soldiers. Studies and analyses will be made of potential group and individual morale problems and of plans for the improvement of morale. The Chief of the Special Services Division holds the rank of Brigadier General, and has offices in Washington, D. C.

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER 3

# Composition and Organization of the United States Army, Past and Present

THE Army of the United States was, until the present conflict, composed of the Regular Army, the National Guard and the Organized Reserves.

The Regular Army was the professional component of the Army and, with the National Guard, formed a small, completely equipped protective force capable of rapid expansion in time of a major emergency.

The Regular Army Reserve was formed through voluntary enrollment of enlisted men who finished an enlistment and returned to civil life. These men obligated themselves to return at once to active service in the event of war. They received \$2.00 per month payable quarterly and a cash allowance of \$3.00 per month for each month they were members of the Reserve, with a minimum payment of \$150.00 This allowance was payable if and when they received an active-duty call.

The National Guard was made up of citizens who were so interested in national defense that they desired to take an active part in military affairs in addition to managing their own private affairs. There were National Guard units in every state, in Hawaii, Puerto Rico, and the District of Columbia. The National Guard contained units of all the different Arms and Services that make up a modern army.

The Officers Reserve Corps consisted of citizens of the United States who received military training correspondence courses,



18

periodically attended meetings conducted for their instruction, and who accepted occasional periods of active duty at military camps or maneuvers, and were prepared through such training to take up their military duties in the Army in the event of a national emergency. The Officers' Reserve Corps was the largest body of potential wartime officers in the military forces of the country. In time of peace its members held commissions in the various Arms and Services of the Army as Reserve Officers.

The passage of the Selective Service Act in September 1940, in effect authorized the Army of the United States to enroll 1,400,000 men, of whom 500,000 were to be in the Regular Army, 270,000 in the National Guard, and 630,000 selectees. The merging of the three components of our military establishment into a unified Army of the United States has been accomplished with high morale and a generous spirit of cooperation throughout. The men in the ranks have worked hard and uncomplainingly in good weather and bad. Probably the most gratifying feature has been the quality and the attitude of the men drawn into the Army under the Selective Service Act. They have been a fine example of men cheerfully and earnestly performing the duties to which they have been called as citizens for the security of their government. This particularly applies to the older men for whom this service has imposed the greatest sacrifice and the heaviest physical ordeal.

## The Selective Service System

In addition to bringing the National Guard and Reserve Officers into active service, thus adding 325,000 more men to the original 225,000, the Selective Service System was enacted. This provided that all men between the ages of 21 and 35 would serve one year in the armed forces. The "one year" was changed to "for the duration" upon the entry of the United States into the Second World War. Later legislation calls for the registration for military service of all men of ages 18 to 44, and the registration for classification of all men, citizens and aliens, of ages 18 to 64.

Interesting is the way in which this Selective Service System operates. The first step involves the registering of all men of ages 18 to 44. Thereafter, each year all who have reached the age of 18 will be required to register. Each man registers in his own local district. The registrants are numbered consecutively from "1" on up until all in each district have complied. Then, in a central location, as in Washington, D. C., an annual drawing is conducted. All numbers from "1" to, and including, the highest number of the district having the largest registration are placed in a capsule within a huge glass bowl and, under supervision, these numbers are drawn impartially until all have been taken from the bowl. This, then, establishes the order in which selectees will be called into service. Thus, if "110" happened to be the first number drawn, all local boards would know that if they had "110" on their list, that particular person would be the first from their district. Should the community be small with, say, only 56 registrants, the choice of "110" would not involve such a district. Based on the population, each board is then required to send its quota when called upon, the quota being filled in the order in which the numbers were originally drawn from the glass bowl.

Following their selection the men are sent first to a nearby Induction Center located in a camp which will act in this capacity for its section of the country. There the men are again physically examined, inducted, clothed, and prepared for transfer to a Replacement Training Center of one of the branches or Arms of the Army. Upon induction a man's qualifications and abilities are tabulated so that he may be sent to the Arm or branch that might be best able to use his particular qualifications. After a 13-week training period at the Replacement Training Center, the selectee is then sent to his regiment properly trained to take up his work with his new unit and thus not retard the activity of his newly acquired regiment by forcing it to conduct a recruit training unit of its own as formerly was the case.

### Women's Army Corps

The WAC is a corps of women organized for non-combatant service with the Army. The officer's have military authority over men soldiers specifically placed under their command, as well as over the women of their corps. The WAC is an integral part of the Army, trained to carry out numerous diversified duties either



at home or abroad. The term of service is for the duration of the war plus six months.

The members of the corps wear uniforms and receive the same rights and benefits as other members of the Army. The size of the corps is unlimited but will be determined by the President. Age limits are between twenty and fifty.

The highest rank held in the WAC at the present time is that of Colonel. A high school diploma is a necessary prerequisite for the WAC officer. No diploma is required for the enlisted personnel, but the recruit must have completed at least 2 years of high school and score at least 60 in the WAC mental alertness test.

Officers of the WAC are appointed from the following sources:

- 1. Enrolled women who are selected from those competing within the ranks of the corps for attendance at officer candidate school.
- 2. Women who, because of outstanding qualifications, are enrolled specifically for attendance at an officer candidate school following completion of basic training.
- 3. Qualified women physicians, by appointment direct from a civilian status. Officers in this category will be given such training as may be prescribed.
- 4. Women over 45 years of age may be selected as officer candidates to attend an extended course of officer candidate training and during such attendance will be entitled to receive the pay and other benefits provided for officer candidates.

The enlisted personnel have relative rank with and receive the same pay as male enlisted personnel.

## **Present Organization of the Army**

Effective March 9, 1942, the President approved a reorganization of the War Department and the Army. The War Department and the Army are now organized so as to provide, under the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff, a War Department General Staff, a Ground Force, an Air Force, and an Army Service Forces Command, all with headquarters in Washington, D.C., and in addition thereto such number of overseas departments, task

Digitized by Google

forces, base commands, defense commands, commands in theaters of operations, and other commands as may be necessary to the national security.

## Army Ground Forces

Under policies prescribed by the Chief of Staff, the Commanding General, Army Ground Forces, is charged in general with the functions, responsibilities, and authorities of command authorized by law, Army Regulations, and custom over individuals and units assigned to the Army Ground Forces.

The mission of the Army Ground Forces is to provide ground force units properly organized, trained, and equipped for combat operations.

The following duties are specifically assigned to the Army Ground Forces:

The operation of Infantry, Field Artillery, Coast Artillery, and Cavalry replacement training centers and schools for the Army Ground Forces, including officer candidate schools for the Army Ground Forces.

## Organization of Army Ground Forces

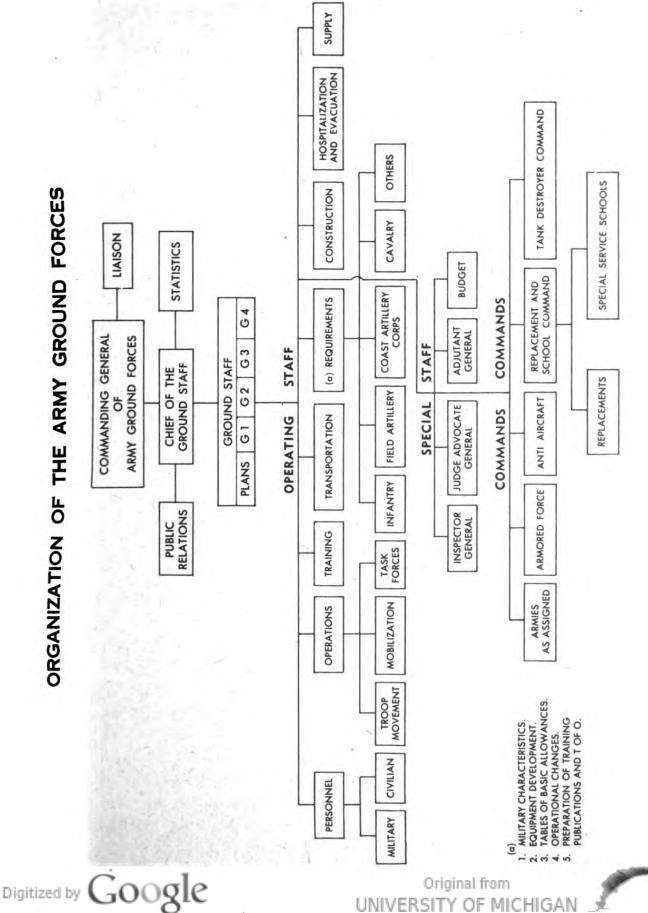
The provision of basic training for individuals in the Army Ground Forces inducted in excess of replacement training center capacity.

The organization of tactical units as directed by the War Department.

The training of all tactical units assigned to the Army Ground Forces.

The organization, equipment, and training of such task forces as are directed by the Chief of Staff.

The development of tactical and training doctrine, tables of organization, tables of basic allowances, military characteristics of weapons and equipment, and operational changes needed in equipment for the Infantry, Field Artillery, Coast Artillery, Cavalry, and specialized combat units. Under the Chief of the Requirements Division, a separate section will be established for each



of the combat Arms of the Army Ground Forces. Headed by a general officer from the Arm concerned, each such section is charged with the responsibility of furthering the orderly continuity and progressive development of its Arm. The Chief of the Requirements Division will coordinate the various sections in the interests of the Army Ground Forces as a whole.

The review with the Commanding General, Army Service Forces, of the tactical doctrine, military characteristics of weapons and equipment, tables of organization, and tables of basic allowances of Army Service Forces units assigned to the Army Ground Forces.

The discharge of personnel functions formerly performed in the offices of the Chiefs of Infantry, Field Artillery, Coast Artillery, and Cavalry, less those now engaged in the procurement of officer candidates.

The assignment of officers of the Army Ground Forces including Army Air Forces and Army Service Forces personnel on duty therewith.

The supply of Infantry, Field Artillery, Coast Artillery, and Cavalry personnel to the Army Air Forces, Army Service Forces, defense commands, theaters of operation and oversea forces in accordance with policies announced by the Chief of Staff.

The submission to the Commanding General, Army Service Forces, of such recommendations on construction, shelter, training aids, movements, supply equipment, real estate, estimates of funds needed for field training and travel, and such other matters as may be necessary.

The control of the expenditure of funds allocated to the Army Ground Forces.

The development jointly with the Commanding General, Army Air Forces, of ground-air support, tactical training, and doctrine in conformity with policies prescribed by the Chief of Staff.

The minimization of the administrative activities of the Army Ground Forces by utilizing the services available in the Army Service Forces to the maximum degree consistent with proper control of the Army Ground Forces.



Ł

## Army Air Forces

Under policies prescribed by the Chief of Staff, the Commanding General, Army Air Forces, is charged in general with the functions, responsibilities, and authorities of command authorized by law, Army Regulations and custom over individuals and units assigned to the Army Air Forces.

The Commanding General also serves as a member of the Joint U. S. Chiefs of Staff and Combined Chiefs of Staff, is chairman of the Joint Aircraft Committee and participates in formulating and executing policies and plans concerning the strategic conduct of the war, program of requirements, allocation of munitions resources, and requirements for overseas transportation based on approved strategic policy and priority.

The mission of the Army Air Forces is to procure and maintain equipment peculiar to the Army Air Forces, and to provide air force units properly organized, trained, and equipped for combat operations. Procurement and related functions will be executed under the direction of the Undersecretary of War.

The following duties are specifically assigned to the Army Air Forces:

The operation of Army Air Forces replacement training centers and schools, including officer candidate schools, for the training of personnel in pilot functions and specialist nonpilot functions of combat and ground crews and in all duties involving the care, supply, and maintenance of areonautical material.

The provision of basic training for individuals in the Army Air Forces inducted in excess of replacement training center capacity.

The organization of air force tactical units as directed by the War Department.

The training of all tactical units assigned to the Army Air Forces.

The organization, equipment, and training of such task forces as are directed by the Chief of Staff.

### **Organization of Army Air Forces**

The development of tactical and training doctrines, tables of



organization, tables of basic allowances, military characteristics of aircraft, weapons, and equipment, and operational changes needed in equipment, aircraft, and weapons peculiar to the Army Air Forces.

The discharge of personnel functions pertaining to the Army Air Forces.

The assignment of Officers of the Army Air Forces including Army Ground Forces and Army Service Forces personnel on duty therewith.

The supply of air force personnel and equipment peculiar to the Army Air Forces, to the Army Ground Forces, Army Service Forces, defense commands, theaters of operation, and oversea forces in accordance with policies announced by the Chief of Staff.

The approval of general plans governing the construction of stations of the Army Air Forces.

The submission to the Commanding General, Army Service Forces, of such recommendations on construction, shelter, training aids, movements, supply, equipment, real estate, estimates of funds, and such other matters as may be necessary.

The control of expenditures of funds allocated to the Army Air Forces.

The development jointly with the Commanding General, Army Ground Forces, of ground-air-support, tactical training, and doctrine in conformity with policies prescribed by the Chief of Staff.

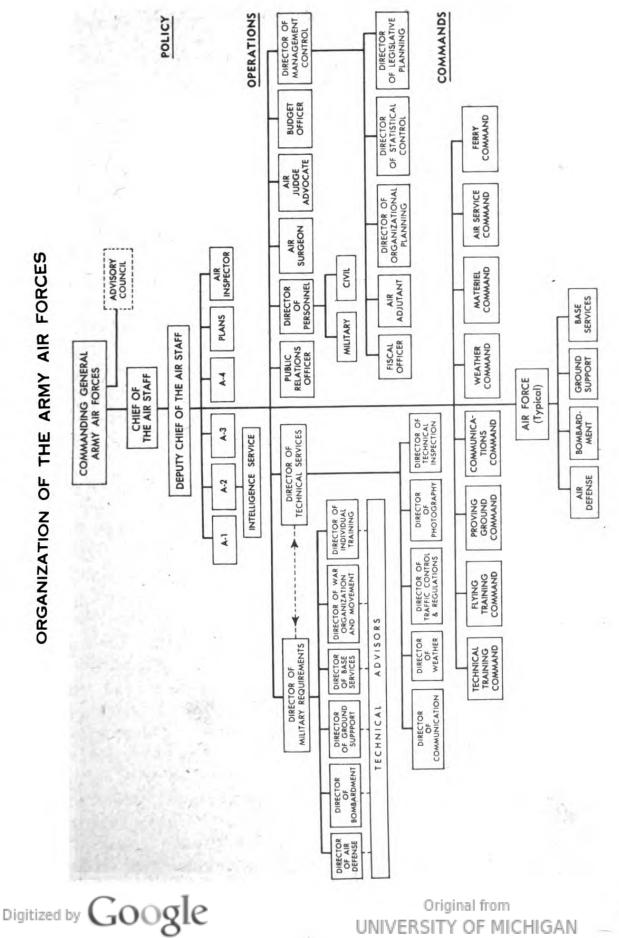
The installation of such specialized air force equipment and materiel as may be provided by the Army Service Forces and the maintenance of such portion thereof as is not maintained by the Army Service Forces.

The preparation of proposals and recommendations for conducting the design competitions authorized by law.

The command and control of all Army Air Forces stations and bases not assigned to defense commands or theater commanders and all personnel, units, and installations thereon, including station complement personnel and activities.

The supervision of all air force activities in connection with the research. development, procurement, storage, supply, mainte-





nance, and final disposition of military aircraft, accessories, supplies, facilities, and appurtenances used in connection therewith, including technical inspection and the issuance of pertinent technical instructions.

All aerial operations of the Army Air Forces except for those units thereof assigned or attached to other commands.

The minimization of the administrative activities of the Army Air Forces by utilizing the services available in the Army Service Forces to the maximum degree consistent with proper control of the Army Air Forces.

Long-range heavy bombardment planes of the Flying Fortress type, pioneered by the Army Air Corps already have proved their worth in battle abroad. Groomed for war, with heavier armament and self-sealing tanks, they are capable of long-range operation at high altitudes and at high speeds, carrying heavy destructive loads. Due to the Army Air Corps development of precision bomb sights, American bombardment aviation has achieved an enviable record for accuracy in both high-level and low-altitude bombing.

Quantity production of military aircraft presents many completely new manufacturing problems. It has not been merely a matter of a few simple changes in commercial airplane design, followed by swift conversion of aviation and automobile industries to mass production of warplanes. As an example of the problems encountered, cruising speeds of warplanes must be much greater than those for commercial use; they must operate as high as 40,000 feet and under strain of combat maneuvers. That means an increase in engine power and structural strength. Important elements of modern military aircraft include: armored cockpits and motors; bullet-resistant or self-sealing gasoline tanks; shielding of radio sets from engine noise and from interference of surrounding me al structures; intricate bomb sights, bomb compartments; armament to fight off attacks from any direction; hundreds of special instruments, many of them delicate in nature.

The modern American long-range heavy bomber takes more than 100,000 man-hours to build. Its bomb compartment must hold several tons of bombs, with the mechanism for dropping



them. Its auxiliary power plant must provide power to lift its great wheels into the wings, provide lighting, power for several long-range radio sets, the starting of engines, and the operation of landing flaps and gun\_turrets. A chart room is provided with facilities for celestial and terrestrial navigation.

While there are several types of airplanes designed for special purposes, such as target-towing, ambulance work, and meteorology, the broad classification of Army airplanes is as follows: *Training*, of three distinct types. A student is given his initial

Training, of three distinct types. A student is given his initial instruction in a Primary Trainer. Then he is assigned to a Basic Trainer, heavier, and of higher horsepower. The aviation cadet receives his final instruction in an Advanced Trainer.

Observation, "the eyes of the Army." Observation Aviation photographs objectives and reports results of battle action. It also directs artillery fire.

Pursuit airplanes have dual missions: to intercept and prevent enemy aircraft from reaching their objectives, and to protect friendly aircraft from enemy fighter planes. Characteristics of pursuit planes are high speed, great maneuverability, heavy firepower and ability to perform efficiently at high altitudes.

Bombardment planes are the big guns of the Army Air Forces. Of three types, light, medium, and heavy, all Army bombardment airplanes are characterized by fast cruising speeds at high altitudes, long range, and ability to defend themselves and to carry heavy loads.

Liaison airplanes have the tactical mission of close reconnaissance. Such types have the ability to land and take off at small, hastily improvised fields. They are used by ground commanders, to assist the artillery by locating objectives and directing fire.

Transport, the cargo carrier of the Army in the air. These airplanes transport personnel and supplies. They carry air infantry parachute troops, heavy weapons, and ammunition, and are charged with maintenance of supply of critical items.

Commissioned personnel required by the Air Force include pilots, navigators, bombardiers, engineer officers, communications officers, armament officers, photographic officers, observers, and meteorologists. To maintain and operate both training and combat airplanes requires specialized training of engine, radio, and airplane mechanics, weather prognosticators, parachute riggers, instrument repair men, armorers, metal workers, welders, electricians, navigators, observers, bombardiers and specialists of many other kinds in addition to the usual clerks, store keepers, truck drivers, cooks, etc.

Unit	Composition			Number of Planes			Corresponds to
Flight				3	or	4	Company, Battery of Troops
Squadron	3	or 4	l Flights	12	to	15	Battalion <sup>-</sup>
Group	2	to 4	Squadrons	30	to	50	Regiment
Wing	2	to 4	Groups	100	to	200	Brigade
Command	2	to 4	Wings	400	to	1000	Division
Air Force	(Dist	trict	varies in siz	e.			

Air	Force	Units
-----	-------	-------

#### **Army Service Forces**

The duties and responsibilities placed on the Secretary of War by Section 5a of the National Defense Act, as amended concerning the supervision of war production and procurement, shall continue to be performed by the Under Secretary of War. The Director of Production shall continue to perform his present services, reporting directly to the Under Secretary of War.

The Commanding General, Army Service Forces, shall, on procurement and related matters, act under the direction of the Under Secretary of War and shall report to the Chief of Staff on military matters. The Commanding General, Army Service Forces, is charged, in general, with the functions, responsibilities, and authorities of command authorized by law, Army Regulations, and custom over individuals and units assigned to the Army Service Forces.

#### **Organization of Army Service Forces**

The mission of the Army Service Forces is to provide services and supplies to meet military requirements except those peculiar



TECHNICAL INFORMATION OFFICE PROVOST MARSHAL GENERAL OFFICE JUDGE ADVOCATE NATIONAL GUARD DIRECTOR OF ADMINISTRATION R.O.T.C. AND RESERVE AFFAIRS EXECUTIVE FOR GENERAL SERVICE OFFICE GENERAL BUREAU DIVISION ARMY CHIEF OF TRANSPORTATION OFFICE SPECIAL FINANCE RECEIPTS AND DIS-BURSEMENTS DIV. OFFICE, CHIEF OF ACCOUNTS AND FISCAL DIRECTOR SURGEON GENERAL SERVICE FORCES SERVICES BUDGET ALLOTMENT AUDITS CONTROL DIVISION FINANCE OFFICE DEPUTY CHIEF OF STAFF FOR SERVICE COMMANDS CHEMICAL WARFARE COMMANDING GENERAL, A.S.F. CHIEF OF STAFF OFFICE, CHIEF OF COMMANDS **RESOURCES AND** INTERNATIONAL REQUIREMENTS PRODUCTION DIVISIONS SERVICE DIRECTOR OF PURCHASES DIVISION DIVISION SERVICES DIVISION MATERIEL AID ORGANIZATION OF THE ARMY CHIEF SIGNAL OFFICER EXECUTIVES OFFICE STAFF TECHNICAL SERVICE DIRECTOR OF OPERATIONS STOCK CONTROL MAINTENANCE MOBILIZATION PLANS STORAGE DIVISION DIVISION DIVISION OFFICE, CHIEF OF ENGINEERS MILITARY TRAINING CHIEF OF ORDNANCE DIRECTOR OF MILITARY TRAINING DIVISION OFFICE TRAINING DIVISION ARMY SPECIALIZED SPECIAL SERVICE QUARTERMASTER DIVISION GENERAL OFFICE OFFICE CHIEF OF PROCUREMENT SERVICE DIRECTOR OF PERSONNEL INDUSTRIAL PERSONNEL DIVISION PERSONNEL CHAPLAINS OFFICE MILITARY OFFICER W.A.C. Digitized by Google Original from MICHIGAN UNIVERSIT OF Y

to the Army Air Forces. Procurement and related functions will be executed under the direction of the Under Secretary of War.

The Army Service Forces consolidates under the jurisdiction of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces, the supply arms and services, certain administrative services of the War Department, certain parts of the office of the Under Secretary of War, certain boards and committees, general depots, ports of embarkation and auxiliaries, and corps areas, with such amalgamation, reallocation of duties, and reorganization as are necessary or advisable.

The following duties are specifically assigned to the Army Service Forces:

The direction and supervision of engineering research, development, procurement, storage, and distribution of supplies and equipment, except those peculiar to the Army Air Forces.

The establishment of purchasing and contractual policies and procedure.

Transportation and traffic control.

Construction for the Army.

The consolidation of programs and requirements of the Army with the programs and requirements received from Defense Aid and the Navy and procured by the Army.

The securing of War Department funds, the arrangement for their defense and justification before the Bureau of the Budget and Congress, and the control of fiscal policy.

The administration of all functions which are Army-wide in scope and which pertain to personnel as individuals, both military and civilian, to include premilitary training, mobilization of industrial manpower, and labor relations.

The operation of replacement training centers and schools for the supply arms and services, including officer candidate schools.

The provision of basic training for individuals in the Army Service Forces inducted in excess of replacement training center capacity.

The operation of all reception centers.

The organization of Army Service Forces units as directed by the War Department.



The training of all units assigned to the Army Service Forces.

The assignment of officers of the Army Service Forces, including Army Air Forces and Army Ground Forces personnel on duty therewith.

The supply of Army Service Forces personnel and units to the Army Air Forces, Army Ground Forces, theaters of operations, and overseas forces in accordance with the policies announced by the Chief of Staff.

The development of tactical and training doctrine, tables of organization, tables of basic allowances, military characteristics of weapons and equipment, and operational changes needed in equipment for the Army Service Forces.

The command and control of all stations except those assigned to Army Air Forces, defense commands, and theaters of operations.

Units of all Arms and Services are organized for training and combat in large units called divisions, corps, and field armies.

For strategical military purposes the United States is divided into four Army Areas, and for military administrative purposes into nine Service Commands<sup>\*</sup> and in addition the Northwestern Service Command – Alaska.

#### FIRST ARMY

First Service Command – Headquarters, Boston, Mass.: Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

Second Service Command – Headquarters, Governors Island, N. Y.: New Jersey, Delaware, and New York.

Third Service Command – Headquarters, Baltimore, Md.: Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, and District of Columbia.

#### SECOND ARMY

Fifth Service Command – Headquarters, Fort Hayes, Columbus, Ohio: Ohio, West Virginia, Indiana, and Kentucky.

<sup>•</sup> The Service Commands supervise the Army camps and posts, service the troops with supplies and equipment, induct the new selectees, and generally handle the administrative details necessary to maintaining a large Army.

Sixth Service Command – Headquarters, Chicago, Ill.: Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin.

#### THIRD ARMY

Fourth Service Command – Headquarters, Atlanta, Ga.: North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Tennessee, and Mississippi.

Eighth Service Command – Headquarters, Fort Sam Houston, San Antonio, Texas: Texas, Oklahoma, New Mexico, Louisiana, and Arkansas.

#### FOURTH ARMY

Seventh Service Command – Headquarters, Omaha, Neb.: Missouri, Kansas, Iowa, Nebraska, Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, Wyoming, and Colorado.

Ninth Service Command – Headquarters, Fort Douglas, Salt Lake City, Utah: Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Utah, Nevada, Arizona, California, and Alaska (attached).



Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN The overseas departments are: the Hawaiian Department, the Philippine Department, the Panama Canal Department, and the Puerto Rican Department.

Army Commanders are tactical commanders and, except in theaters of operations, have no territorial or administrative jurisdiction other than that necessary for the performance of their duties. Furthermore, under the First Army are the First, Second, and Third Artillery Districts. Under the Third Army are the Fourth Artillery District and the Harbor Defense of Galveston, Texas; and under the Fourth Army is the Ninth Artillery District.

For tactical purposes the Army is divided into flexible units, each successively larger unit being in general composed of two or more subordinate or smaller units. For tactical purposes the basic infantry element is the battalion; for administrative purposes, the company. Each army is divided into corps and each corps is divided into divisions. The following table indicates the composition of army units:

Units	Appropriate Rank of Commander	Other Units of Similar Size
Squad	Corporal	
Section	Sergeant	
Platoon	First or Second Lieutenant	"Sub flight" of the Air Corps
Company	Captain	"Battery" in the Ar- tillery "Troop" in the Cav- alry "Flight" in the Air Corps
Battalion	Lieutenant Colonel or Major	"Squadron" in the Cavalry and Air Corps
Regiment	Colonel	"Group" in the Air Corps
Brigade	Brigadier General	"Wing" in the Air Corps



Units	Appropriate Rank of Commander	Other Units of Similar Size
Division (Infantry divisions are of 2 types—triangular and square. There is one type of cavalry division. Also, there is the Armored division.)	Major General	"Command" in the Air Corps
Corps (called "Army Corps" to dis- tinguish it from Arms and Services whose names include the word "Corps.")	Lieutenant General or Major General	
Army (or "field army" to distin- guish it from the whole U.S. Army.)	General or Lieutenant General	

• ·

Digitized by Google

.

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

#### CHAPTER 4

## Rank and Precedence in the United States Army

MILITARY rank is that character or quality bestowed on military persons, which marks their station and confers eligibility to exercise command or authority in the military service within the limits prescribed by law. It is divided into degrees or grades which mark the relative positions and powers of the different classes of persons possessing it.

Rank is generally held by virtue of office or grade in the Army, but may be conferred independently of either, as in the case of retired officers, or of those holding it by brevet or by special assignment.

The grades of rank in the Army of the United States, in the order of their precedence, are as follows:

- 1. General of the Armies of the United States
- 2. General
- 3. Lieutenant General
- 4. Major General
- 5. Brigadier General
- 6. Colonel
- 7. Lieutenant Colonel
- 8. Major
- 9. Captain
- 10. First Lieutenant.
- 11. Second Lieutenant
- 12. Warrant Officer
- 13. Flight Officer
- 13. Warrant Officer Junior Grade
- 14. Warrant Officer, Army Mine Planter Service:
  - a. Master
  - b. Chief Engineer
  - c. First Mate

- d. Assistant Engineer
- e. Second Mate

Digitized by Google

#### 37

15. Cadet, U.S.M.A.	Number of grade as
16. Flying Cadet	an enlisted man:
17. Master Sergeant, First Sergeant	First
18. Technical Sergeant	Second
19. Staff Sergeant	Third
20. Technician	Third
21. Sergeant	Fourth
22. Technician	Fourth
23. Corporal	Fifth
24. Technician	Fifth
25. Private, first class	Sixth
26. Private	Seventh

Precedence or relative rank among commissioned officers, warrant officers, and noncommissioned officers of the same grade or subgrade in active service, including retired officers on active duty, is determined according to date of rank.

Officers of the Regular Army precede Reserve and National Guard officers of the same date of rank and length of commissioned service and the latter take rank among themselves according to age.

Flight officers and warrant officers, junior grade, take precedence according to date of appointment. Flight officers are part of the Army Air Forces and are appointed from warrant officers, enlisted men or civilians.

Between warrant officers of the same grade and subgrade, if any, and between noncommissioned officers of the same grade, precedence is determined as follows:

- 1. According to the dates of rank stated in their warrants.
- 2. When such dates of rank are the same, by length of active service in the Army.
- 3. When such dates of rank and length of active service in the Army are the same, by length of service in the Marine Corps or Navy.

4. When the foregoing tests are not sufficient, by lot.

Officers of the Marine Corps, when attached for service with the Army by order of the President and while so serving with the Army, are upon equal footing with officers of the Regular Army,

Digitized by Google

and their relative rank is determined in the manner set forth above.

Army nurses have relative rank as follows:

- 1. Superintendent Colonel
- 2. Assistant Superintendent Lieutenant Colonel, Major, Captain
- 3. Director Lieutenant Colonel, Major
- 4. Assistant Director Captain
- 5. Chief Nurse First Lieutenant
- 6. Nurse Second Lieutentant

Dietitians and physical therapy aides have relative rank as follows:

- 1. Director of dietitians or director of physical therapy aides - Major
- 2. Chief dietitians and chief physical therapy aides Captain
- 3. Head dietitians and head physical therapy aides First Lieutenant

4. Dietitians and physical therapy aides - Second Lieutenant

Army nurses and Medical Department dietitians and physical therapy aides have the same rank, precedence, rights, and privileges as commissioned officers of the corresponding grade.

Between Army nurses, or Medical Department dietitians, or Medical Department physical therapy aides of the same grade, precedence will be determined as follows:

- 1. Among those in the grade of nurse, or dietitian, or physical therapy aide
  - a. By length of active service in the Army.
  - b. When length of active service in the Army is the same, by age, the eldest taking precedence.
- 2. Among those in a grade above that of nurse, or dietitian, or physical therapy aide -
  - a. By date of appointment to the grade.
  - b. When dates of such appointment are the same, by length of active service in the Army.
  - c. When dates of such appointment are the same, and lengths of active service in the Army are the same, by age, the eldest taking precedence.

#### CHAPTER 5

## United States Army Uniforms and Flags

SOLDIERS' dress has become more somber throughout the world. Anything which would catch and reflect the light or distinguish at a distance between officers and enlisted men is dispensed with under war conditions.

The field uniform of the U. S. Army is khaki or olive drab. Leggings or boots are worn in the field.

Winter uniforms for officers of the WAC are made of darkolive drab covert cloth; summer uniforms of cotton twill or of gabardine. For the enlisted personnel, the winter uniform is of the same olive drab worn by Army enlisted men.

#### **Officers' Head Dress**

The dress cap of the Army officer is the same as that of other officers and contract surgeons, except that officers above the grade of captain have two arcs of oak leaves embroidered on the visors. The insignia is the coat of arms of the United States (See Plate 3.) Warrant officers' dress caps are the same as officers' with the exception that the warrant officers' insignia (an eagle rising with wings displayed, standing on a bundle of two arrows, all enclosed in a wreath), is worn instead of the coat of arms. Enlisted men, except bandsmen, wear a brass disk upon which is placed the coat of arms of the United States. Bandsmen have a lyre superimposed on a shield.

General officers wearing field hats are distinguished by their gold hat cords, while other commissioned officers wear a hat cord of gold and black intermixed. Warrant officers wear a hat cord of



silver and black intermixed. The hat cords of enlisted men are of the colors prescribed for the branch of the Arm, Bureau, or Service in which they are serving. When two colors are prescribed for a branch, the cords are in the color first named and the acorns and keeps are in color of piping. Infantry machine-gun units and tank units wear the hat cord for infantry. Cavalry machine-gun squadrons wear the hat cord for cavalry.

The cap device for officers of the WAC is a cut-out eagle; for warrant officers, an eagle rising, with wings displayed, standing on a bundle of two arrows, all enclosed in a wreath; for enlisted personnel, an eagle embossed on a disk.

Troops in the field wear the garrison cap formerly known as the overseas cap. (Because this cap affords no protection from the sun, a new garrison cap is being issued which is a soft brim hat having no devices or marking on it.) For enlisted men, on the garrison cap is a piping corresponding in color to the branch as does the campaign hat cord. General officers wear a gold piping around the cap, while other commissioned officers wear a piping of gold and black intermixed. Warrant officers and flight officers wear a piping of silver and black intermixed. The distinctive insignia is not worn by officers but the insignia of rank is worn by officers on the garrison cap, on the left side, centered on the curtain, with center of the insignia  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the front. Bars are worn perpendicular to the bottom edge of the cap; leaves with stem down; eagle with beak to the front; star pointing upward, additional stars extending to the rear. Flying cadets wear the same garrison cap as officers of the Air Corps, with Air Corps insignia on the left side. The distinctive insignia is worn on garrison caps by enlisted personnel.

Nurses wear the insignia of grade on the left side.

## Officers' Insignia of Grade

1. Insignia on Shoulder Loop. Reserve officers and officers of the National Guard in Federal service wear the same insignia as officers of the Regular Army.

On each shoulder loop of the service coat, the long overcoat, the short overcoat, the raincoat, the field jacket, and on each

41

shoulder of work clothing, metal or embroidered insignia of grade will be worn, and on each shoulder of special suits or jackets of flying personnel, metal, embroidered, or leather insignia of grade is worn as follows:

General – four silver stars, points up, each equidistant from the other.

Lieutenant General – three silver stars, points up, each equidistant from the other.

Major General – the centers of the two silver stars, points up,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches apart, the stars to be equidistant from the sleeve end of the loop and the outer edge of the button.

Brigadier General – silver star in center of loop, point up.

Colonel – silver eagle, head up, beak to the front, in middle of loop, talons of eagle  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch from sleeve end of loop.

Lieutenant Colonel – silver oak leaf, point up, in middle of loop, stem of leaf 5% inch from sleeve end of loop.

Major – gold oak leaf, to be worn same as oak leaf of Lieutenant Colonel.

Captain – two silver bars,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch apart, in middle of loop, lower bar parallel to and  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch from sleeve end of loop.

First Lieutenant – silver bar in the middle of loop, parallel to and  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch from sleeve end of loop.

Second Lieutenant - gold bar, same as First Lieutenant.

Warrant Officers – other than of the Army Mine Planter Service. (1) Chief Warrant Officer – one gold bar  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch in width and 1 inch in length, with rounded ends, having a brown-enameled top and a longitudinal center of gold  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch in width.  $\frac{1}{8}(2)$  Warrant Officer (junior grade) – one gold bar  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch in width and 1 inch in length, with rounded ends, having a brown-enameled top and a latitudinal center of gold  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch in width.

Flight Officers – one gold bar  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch in width and 1 inch in length, with rounded ends, having a blue-enameled top and a latitudinal center of gold  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch in width.

2. Insignia on Shirt – When the olive-drab or khaki shirt is worn without the service coat, insignia will be worn on the collar as follows:

All Officers, Warrant Officers, and Flight Officers, Except Gen-



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

## PLATE 2-UNITED STATES ARMY

Shoulder Loop Insignia of Rank for Officers



GENERAL



COLONEL

LIEUTENANT COLONEL

4

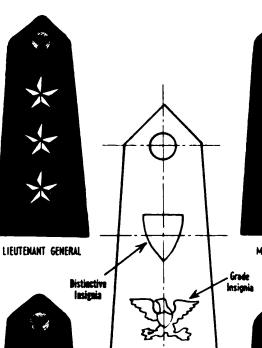


FIRST LIEUTENMIT



SECOND LIEUTENANT





Showing position of dis-tinctive insignia in rela-tion to insignia of grade.

\$ 1

CHIEF WARRANT OFFICER



MAJOR GENERAL



MAJOR



BRIGADIER GENERAL



CAPTAIN



WARRANT OFFICER (Junier Grade)



FLIGHT OFFICER

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN eral Officers of the Line – on the right side, 1 inch from the end, the insignia of grade; on the left side 1 inch from the end, metal insignia indicating arm, service, bureau, etc. Bars are worn parallel with front edge of collar; leaves stem down; eagle with beak to front. Warrant officers wear on the left side the insignia of warrant officers.

The insignia authorized for warrant officers and enlisted men while students at an officers' candidate school is worn on the left pocket.

General Officers of the Line – on both sides, 1 inch from the end, the insignia of grade.

Other General Officers – on the right side, 1 inch from the end, the insignia of grade; on the left side, 1 inch from the end, metal insignia indicating arm, service, bureau, etc.

Contract Surgeons - same as for First Lieutenants.

## Officers' Insignia of Grade – Dress Uniforms

The insignia of grade is indicated on the sleeve of officers' dress uniforms, special evening dress uniforms and the mess jackets. On the blue uniforms this insignia is in gold, on the white mess jacket it is in white braid. The ranks are indicated as follows:

General Officers of the Line – a band of gold oak leaves in groups of two, above which are placed the number of stars indicating the rank.

Chief of the Army Air Forces and Chief and Assistant Chiefs of Arms and Services – same as above with the addition of the insignia of the Arm or Service below the braid.

Colonel – an ornamentation of five narrow strands of gold braid forming a knot composed of three loops.

Lieutenant Colonel – same as that of Colonel except that there are four strands of gold braid.

Major – same as that of Colonel except that there are three strands of gold braid.

Captain – same as that of Colonel except that there are two strands of gold braid.

First Lieutenant – same as that of Colonel except that there is one strand of gold braid.



Second Lieutenant – without loop, but insignia of the Arm or Service is worn.

Warrant Officers – Army Mine Planter service – insignia of rank both on the service uniform and overcoat is as follows:

Master and Chief Engineer – four bands of brown braid on sleeve.

### Officers' Insignia of Arm, Service, and Bureau (Plates 3 and 4)

Generals of the Armies of the United States, Chief of Staff, former Chiefs of Staff, and Generals wear such insignia on the collar and lapel of coat as they may prescribe.

Chiefs and assistant chiefs of Arms and Services are appointed for a period of 4 years. The designation of Arm or Service follows their grades, and they wear the insignia pertaining to their Arm or Service, in addition to the "U.S." and the "Star."

All temporary Regular Army general officers are appointed and commissioned in the Army of the United States without designation of Arm or Service. The assignment of a temporary general officer will determine his designation and insignia. If he is assigned to duties as a chief or assistant chief of an Arm or Service, he will wear the appropriate insignia. If not assigned to an Arm or Service, he will be so designated and wear the insignia prescribed for general officers of the line.

General officers, of the reserve components holding permanent or temporary commissions, will wear the insignia and designate their grade as prescribed for general officers of the Regular Army.

Members of the Regular Army, and members of the Organized Reserves whether on an active or inactive status, assigned to an inactive unit of the Regular Army wear the insignia of such unit.

An officer unassigned to an organization wears the insignia of the Arm, Service, or Bureau (without regimental number) in which he is commissioned or detailed as the case may be.

On each side of the collar of the coat above the lapels other officers, warrant officers, and flight officers wear a bronze or brass block lettered "U.S." or the letters "U.S." with prescribed additions thereto.

Digitized by Google

Under the "U.S." on the lapel the insignia indicating the Arm,

## PLATE 3-UNITED STATES ARMY



# OFFICERS' CAP AND COLLAR ORNAMENTS

CHAPLAIN

(Christian)



CAP AND COLLAR DEVICE WARRANT OFFICERS'



FINANCE DEPARTMENT



SERVICE CAP WOMEN'S ARMY CORPS



CHAPLAIN (Jewish)



CAP DEVICE WOMEN'S ARMY CORPS



CORPS OF ENGINEERS



ORDNANCE

DEPARTMENT





NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU



WAR DEPARTMENT GENERAL STAFF (Worn on right side of coat)



INFANTRY

Digitized by Google



CAVALRY



INFANTRY TANK



U. S. ARMY BAND





WOMEN'S ARMY CORPS



Original from · UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN Service, etc., is worn. These are made of bronze or brass, unless otherwise stated, and are as follows:

Adjutant General's Department – an enameled shield, a chief of blue, with one large and twelve small white stars.

Aides – an enameled shield surmounted by an eagle displayed with wings reversed, on the blue chief of shield, a white star or stars, according to the rank of the General Officer on whose staff the aide is serving, and thirteen vertical stripes, seven white and six red.

Air Corps - a pair of wings with a vertical silver propeller. Armored Force - a tank.

Cavalry – two crossed sabers, in scabbards, cutting edge up. When applicable, the regimental number is in the upper angle.

Cavalry Machine Gun Squadron – same as Cavalry with the letters "M" and "G" in the horizontal angles.

Chaplains, Christian – a silver Latin cross. Jewish – a double tablet bearing Roman numerals from I to X surmounted by two equilateral triangles interlaced, all in silver.

Chemical Warfare Service – a benzol ring of cobalt blue enamel, superimposed in the center of crossed retorts.

Coast Artillery Corps – two crossed cannon with an ovalshaped raised center of red enamel, superimposed on which is a projectile, point up, of the same material as cannon.

Corps of Engineers – triple-turreted castle. Where applicable, the regimental number is placed over the center turret.

Field Artillery – two crossed field guns. Where applicable the regimental number is in the upper angle.

Finance Department – diamond, short axis, vertical.

First Special Service Force - two crossed arrows.

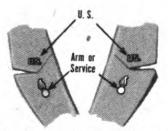
General Staff Corps — the coat of arms of the United States, of gold, superimposed on a 5-pointed black-enameled star; in each reentrant angle of the star, three transparent green enameled laurel leaves. The shield and glory are in enameled colors, stripes of white and red, chief of blue, and the sky of the glory, blue.

Infantry – two crossed muskets. Where applicable, the regimental number is in the upper angle.

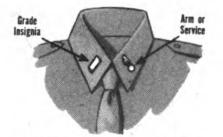


#### PLATE 4-UNITED STATES ARMY

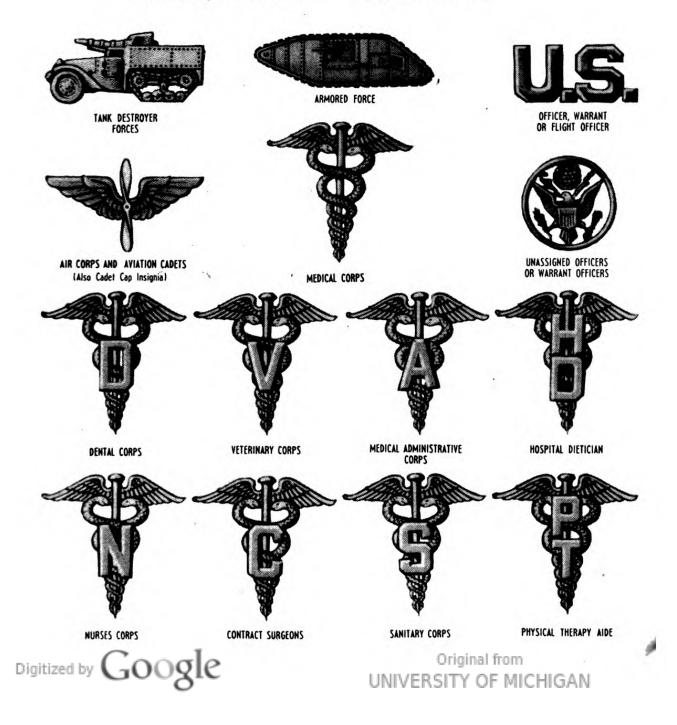
**Officers' Collar Ornaments** 



Indicating position of insignia on collar and lapel of service coat.



Position of insignia on shirt collar when coat is not worn.



Infantry (tanks) – the Infantry insignia with tank superimposed.

Inspector General's Department – a sword and fasces crossed and wreathed with the inscription "Droit Et Avant" in blue enamel.

Judge Advocate General's Department – a sword and pen crossed and wreathed.

Medical Department – Medical Corps – a caduceus. Dental Corps, a caduceus with the letter "D" superimposed. Veterinary Corps, a caduceus with the letter "V" superimposed. Medical Administration Department, a caduceus with the letter "A" superimposed. Army Nurse Corps, a caduceus with the letter "N" superimposed. Army School of Nursing, a caduceus with a lamp of knowledge superimposed. Contract surgeons, a caduceus with the letter "C" superimposed. Sanitary Corps Reserve, a caduceus with the letter "S" superimposed. Hospital Dietitians, a caduceus with the letters "HD" superimposed. Physical Therapy Aides, a caduceus with the letters "PT" superimposed. Pharmacy Corps, a caduceus with the letter "P" superimposed.

National Guard Bureau – two crossed fasces superimposed on an eagle with wings reversed.

Military Intelligence Division – an eared shield bearing a circle connected with the border by thirteen radial ribs; within the circle a sphinx in profile couchant.

Military Police – two crossed pistols. Where applicable, the battalion number is in the upper angle.

Officers and Warrant Officers, Not Members of an Arm or Service, Specialist Reserves – the coat of arms of the United States, within a ring.

Ordnance Department – a shell and flame.

Permanent Professors, Master of the Sword, Civilian Instructors, U.S.M.A. – the coat of arms of the U. S. Military Academy, the shield of the United States bearing the helmet of Pallas over a Greek sword surmounted by an eagle displayed with scroll and motto.

Quartermaster's Corps – a sword and key crossed on a wheel surmounted by a flying eagle, the felloe of the wheel set with



thirteen stars. The felloe of the wheel is blue enamel, hub center red, edged with white.

Signal Corps – two signal flags crossed, in enameled colors, one flag white with red center, the other flag red with white center, with a flaming torch upright at the center of the crossed flags.

Tank Destroyer Forces – 75-mm. gun motor carriage M3, in gold-colored metal.

Transportation Corps – steering wheel surrounding a shield in which is a winged wheel.

Flying Cadets – regulation Air Corps insignia on each lapel. Women's Army Corps – cut-out of the head of Pallas Athene, the Goddess of Victory.

Members of the U.S. Army Band – a lyre with the block letters "U.S." superimposed thereon.

Warrant Officers – an eagle rising with wings displayed standing on a bundle of two arrows, all enclosed in a wreath.

Officers Appointed in Army of United States. Officers appointed in the Army of the United States on active duty wear the uniform prescribed for officers of the Regular Army, except that the appropriate insignia will be as prescribed below:

1. Officers appointed from civil life. Officers appointed for duty in the Medical, Dental, Sanitary, Veterinary, or Medical Administrative Corps or for duty as chaplains wear the insignia prescribed for those services.

All other officers appointed from civil life wear the insignia of the Specialist Reserve during the initial 90-day period of active duty. Upon satisfactory completion of the prescribed period, and of an appropriate course of training, the appointee will, if then considered qualified, wear the insignia of the arm or service to which assigned. Unless and until assigned to, or detailed in, an arm or service, such officers will continue to wear the insignia of the Specialist Reserve.

2. Warrant officers and enlisted men, including graduates of officer candidate schools, appointed in the Army of the United States wear the insignia of the arm or service to which assigned or, if commissioned for a branch immaterial position, the insignia of the Specialist Reserve.

3. All officers mentioned in 1 and 2 above will, upon relief from assignment to or detail in an arm or service, and upon assignment to a branch immaterial position not allotted to a particular arm or service, wear the insignia of their basic branch.

4. All officers mentioned in 1 and 2 above will, upon relief from a branch immaterial position and upon detail in an arm or service, wear the insignia of the arm or service in which detailed. Upon relief from one arm or service and upon detail in another arm or service, they will wear the insignia of the arm or service in which detailed.

Detailed and detached officers.

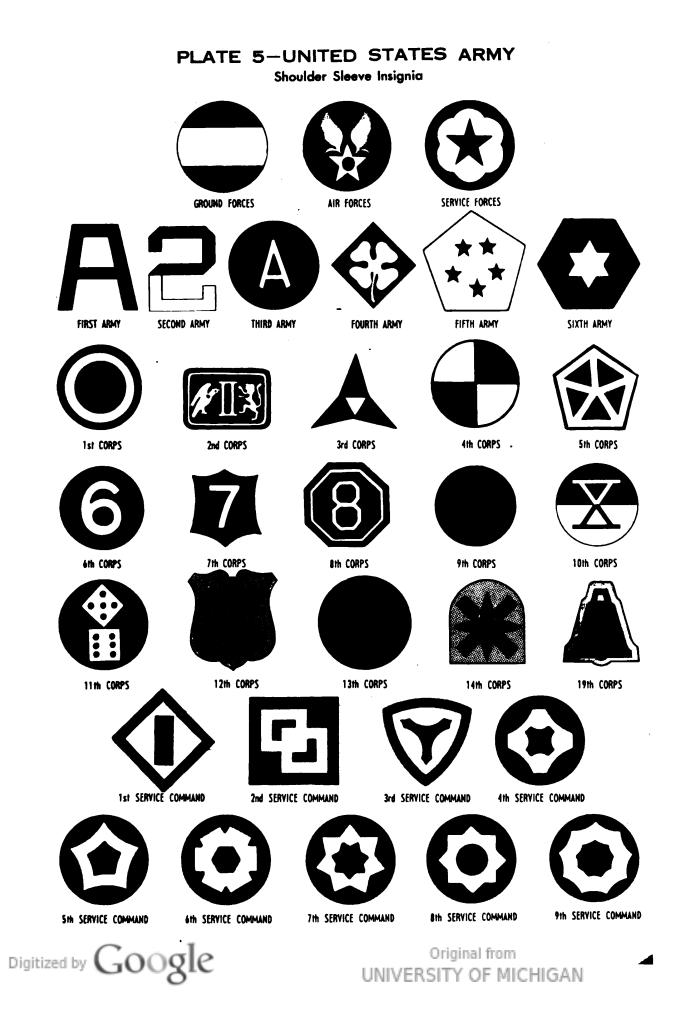
Officers detailed in an arm or service in which they do not hold permanent commissions will wear the insignia of the arm or service in which they are detailed, except that officers appointed in the Army of the United States will be governed by the provisions above.

## Insignia, Shoulder Sleeve (Plates 5, 6, 7)

Shoulder sleeve insignia are authorized for wear by personnel of units definitely assigned to one of the following groups:

- 1. GHQ Reserve troops (1 for all units assigned to GHQ Reserve).
- 2. Headquarters, Army Ground Forces, and its organizations not assigned to one of the groups listed in this paragraph (1 for all units).
- 3. Army Air Forces.
- 4. Headquarters, Services of Supply, and its organizations not assigned to one of the groups listed in this paragraph (1 for all units).
- 5. Armies (1 for each army).
- 6. Army corps (1 for each army corps).
- 7. Headquarters, Armored Force, and its organizations not assigned to one of the groups listed in this paragraph.
- 8. Armored corps.
- 9. Divisions (1 for each division).
- 10. Coastal frontiers and frontier defense sectors (1 for each coastal frontier or frontier defense sector).

Digitized by Google



- 11. Atlantic base commander.
- 12. Defense commands (1 for each defense command).
- 13. Service commands (1 for each service command).
- 14. Departments (territorial) (1 for each department).
- 15. Military district of Washington.
- 16. Antiaircraft artillery commands (1 for each command).
- 17. Amphibian commands (1 for each command).
- 18. Tank Destroyer forces.

Shoulder sleeve insignia will be worn on the upper part of the outer half of the left sleeves of the service coat, mackinaw, overcoat, field jacket, and the shirt when worn as an outer garment, the top of the insignia to be  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch below top of shoulder seam.

### Distinctive Insignia and Trimmings (Plate 2)

Subject to the approval of the War Department in each case, organizations classified in general as regiments, separate battalions, or separate companies are authorized to adopt distinctive insignia or trimmings for wear by members thereof as a part of the uniform as a means of promoting esprit de corps. Installations of the corps area service command and War Department overhead are included in the general classification of organizations authorized to adopt distinctive insignia or trimmings. Members of the inactive National Guard are permitted to wear the distinctive insignia or trimmings of an organization to which assigned by proper authorities. Distinctive insignia should bear the organization badge or coat of arms, or similar device, having historical significance connected wth the organization, such as the ornament of the organization when originally organized, or that worn in some prior war. If trimmings are adopted, the color should have some historical significance connected with the organization. Colored trimmings will not be worn with the cotton service uniform.

Unless otherwise specifically authorized by the War Department, distinctive insignia will be worn

- 1. By officers, warrant officers, and flight officers.
  - a. On the service coat, centered on the shoulder loops.
  - b. On the service hat midway between band and eyelet.

Digitized by Google

ł

- 2. By enlisted personnel.
  - a. On the service coat on both sides of the lapel, upper edge of insignia  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch below notch of lapel on the prolongation of a line through the center of the button insignia parallel to inner line of collar and lapel.
  - b. On the garrison cap 1 inch to the left of the front center and  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch above the bottom edge.
  - c. On the service hat midway between band and eyelet.

# Officers' Insignia on Sleeve

All officers, including those of the WAC, wear a band of brown braid around the cuff of the coat. Warrant officers and enlisted men who served honorably as commissioned officers in the World War wear a similar band of forest-green braid similarly placed. Other warrant officers have no braid on the sleeves.

The insignia is indicated on the sleeve of the overcoat of general officers by two bands of black mohair braid of different widths. Other commissioned officers wear no insignia on sleeves of overcoats.

### Warrant Officers, Army Mine Planter Service

These officers wear the sleeve insignia of the Army Mine Planter Service.

Master – four bands of brown braid  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in width and an embroidered brown foul anchor 1 inch in length for each sleeve.

Chief Engineer – four bands of brown braid  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in width and an embroidered brown three-bladed propeller 1 inch in diameter for each sleeve.

First Mate – three bands of brown braid  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in width and an embroidered brown foul anchor 1 inch in length for each sleeve.

Assistant Engineer – three bands of brown braid  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter for each sleeve.

Second Assistant Engineer — two bands of brown braid  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in width and an embroidered brown three-bladed propeller 1 inch in diameter for each sleeve.



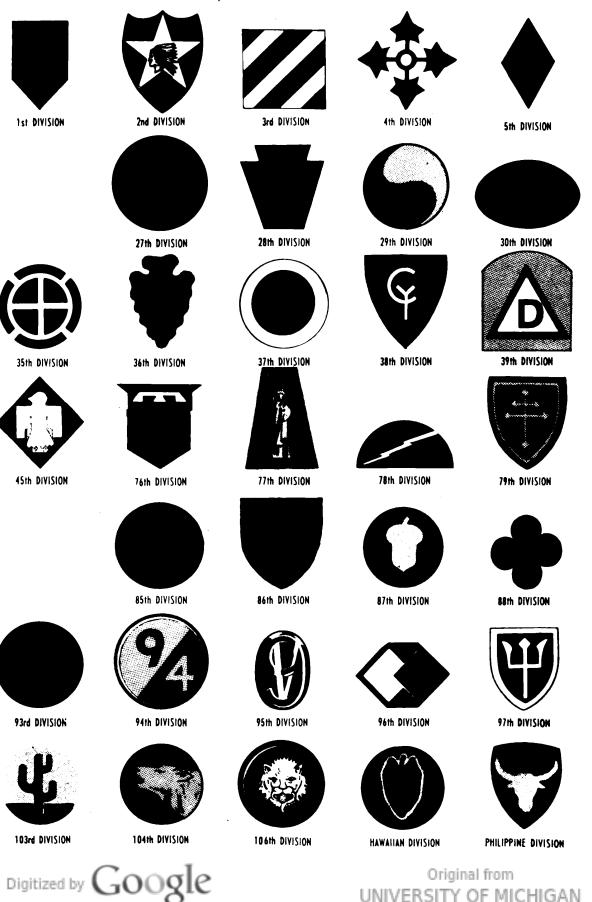
ð

## PLATE 6-UNITED STATES ARMY

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

٦

1



# SHOULDER SLEEVE INSIGNIA



26th DIVISION

44th DIVISION



84th DIVISION



**102nd DIVISION** 



U. S. MILITARY ACADEMY

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN Second Mate – two bands of brown braid  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in width and an embroidered brown foul anchor 1 inch in length for each sleeve.

#### Aviation Cadet Insignia

Aviation cadets wear on both sleeves chevrons of black material on a slate-blue background which denote aviation cadet officers and aviation cadet noncommissioned officers, as follows:

Aviation cadet Captains – four chevrons. Aviation cadet Lieutenants – three chevrons. Aviation cadet Sergeants – two chevrons. Aviation cadet Corporals – one chevron.

Aviation cadets, including enlisted men undergoing basic and college training preparatory to appointment as aviation cadets, wear the aviation insignia centered on the outside of the right sleeve of the coat and overcoat with the lowest point 4 inches above the lower edge.

#### Army Nurses' Insignia

Army nurses wear on their uniform the insignia of rank worn by commissioned officers of corresponding (relative) rank.

For indoor uniform, the insignia of rank is worn in the same manner as prescribed for wear by officers on the olive-drab shirt when the shirt is worn without the coat. For outdoor uniform, except white uniform and one-piece dress, the insignia of rank is worn on the shoulders and the "U.S." and the insignia of the Army Nurse Corps are worn on both collars and lapels in the same relative positions as prescribed for the service coats for officers. On the white uniform and one-piece dress uniform, the "U.S." is worn on left lapel and the corps device on right lapel.

#### WAC Insignia (Plate 3)

For Officers of the WAC the insignia of rank is designated by shoulder markings identical to those of Regular Army officers. On both sides of collar of coat is worn the "U.S."; and below on each lapel the identifying insignia – the head of Pallas Athene, the Goddess of Victory.



# Student Officers' Insignia

Student Officers' Candidate School – on a dark-blue cloth background, the letters "CS" in a monogram form within the letter "O" in silver drab. Warrant officers and enlisted men while students at officers' candidate schools wear this insignia centered on the outside of the right sleeve of the coat and overcoat with the lowest point 4 inches above the lower edge. The insignia is also worn on the left pocket of the shirt. (Plate 6.)

# Aviation Badges (Plate 8)

Digitized by Google

Aviation badges are worn on the left breast above the line of medals or ribbons and are as follows:

Aviation Pilot – wears the shield of the United States, without stars in the chief, at the center of the wings.

Senior Aviation Pilot – same as for Pilot, with the addition of a star one-half inch in diameter, one-sixteenth inch above the shield.

Command Aviation Pilot – same as for Senior Pilot, with the addition of a wreath encircling the star.

Technical Observer – the letter "O" in front of the letter "T" at the center of the wings.

Aerial Gunner – at the center of the wings, a winged projectile, point down, superimposed on a circular target.

Flight Surgeon – a caduceus superimposed on a circle at the center of the wings.

Combat Observer - the letter "O" at center of the wings.

Balloon Pilot – a balloon and basket at center of the wings. Senior Balloon Pilot – same as for Balloon Pilot, with a star 1/2 inch in diameter above the balloon.

Balloon Observer – the letter "O" in front of a balloon and basket at the center of the wings.

Service Pilot – at the center of the wings, the letter "S" in clear relief against a horizontally lined background on the outline of the shield of the United States.

Glider Pilot – at the center of the wings, the letter "G" in clear relief against a horizontally lined background on the outline of the shield of the United States.

# PLATE 7-UNITED STATES ARMY

Shoulder Sleeve Insignia



UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Public Domain, Google-digitized / http://www.hathitrust.org/access\_use#pd-google

Liaison Pilot – at the center of the wings, the letter "L" in clear relief against a horizontally lined background on the outline of the shield of the United States.

Bombardier – at the center of the wings, a drop bomb, point down, superimposed on a circular target.

Navigator – at the center of the wings, an armillary sphere superimposed on a horizontally lined background.

Air Crew Member – at the center of the wings, the coat of arms of the United States in clear relief against a horizontally lined background on a disk with raised rim.

*Parachutist* – badge of oxidized silver consisting of a parachute with a pair of wings attached at base displayed and curved inward to touch body of parachute.

Aviation Cadet – the "U.S." is worn on both collars; the Air Corps insignia on the lapels below.

#### Wound and War Service Chevrons (Plate 10)

These chevrons of gold are worn, when authorized, by officers, army nurses, warrant officers, and men. War Service chevrons are worn pointing downward on the lower half of the left sleeve of the service coat by each officer and enlisted man who served 6 months in the zone of the advance in the World War, and an additional chevron for each 6 months of similar service thereafter. For service of less than 6 months' duration the chevron is sky blue in color.

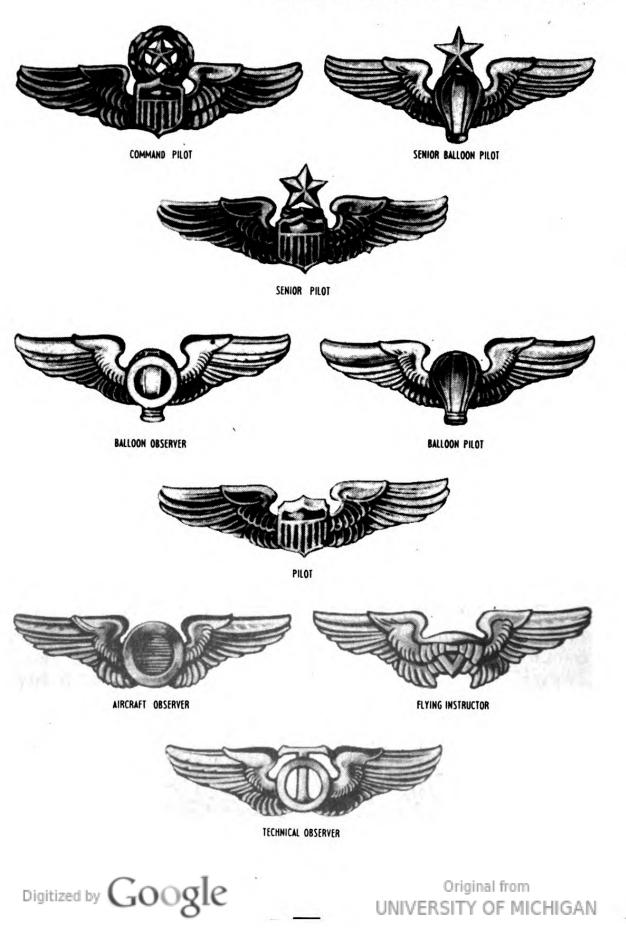
Wound chevrons are worn pointing downward on the lower half of the right sleeve by each officer and enlisted man who received a wound in action with the enemy which necessitated treatment by a medical officer, and an additional chevron for each additional wound. Not more than one chevron is worn for two or more wounds received at the same time. Disablement by gas necessitating treatment by a medical officer is considered to be a wound.

Service stripes are of olive drab with dark-blue background for Federal service, and buff background for National Guard service. They are worn by enlisted men of the Army, National Guard, or Organized Reserves who have served honorably for a

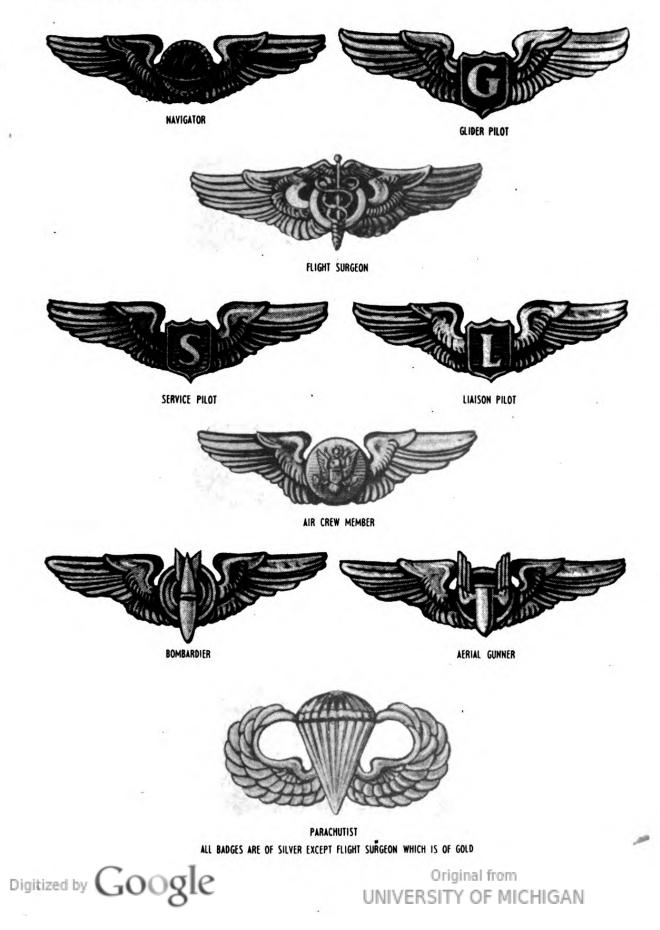
Digitized by Google

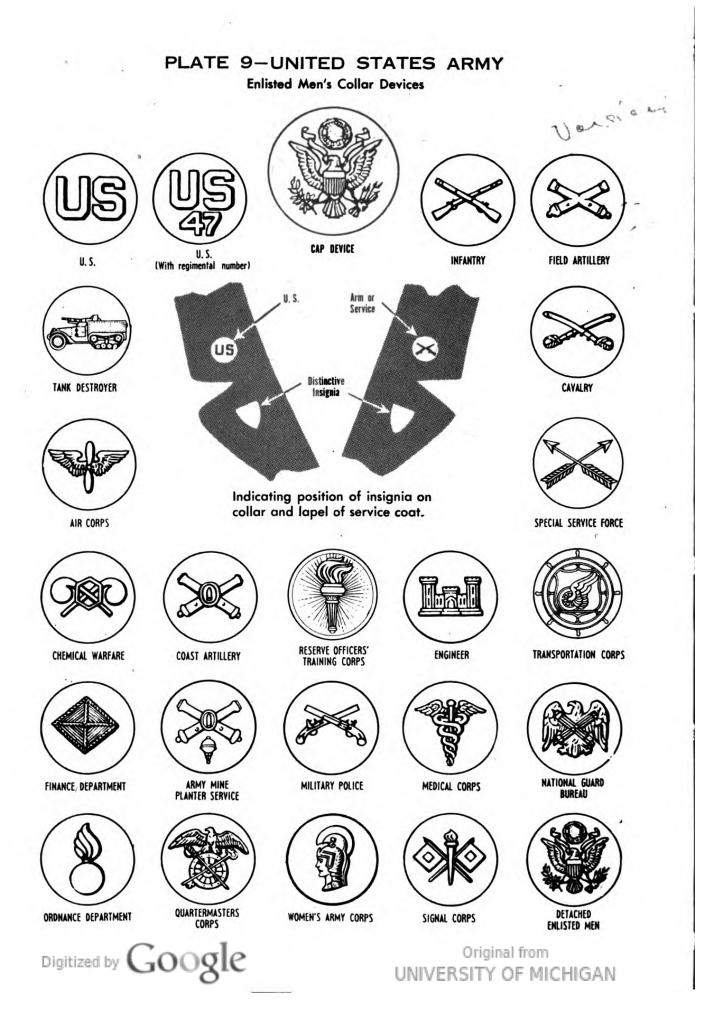
-

## PLATE 8-UNITED STATES ARMY



### AVIATION BADGES





continuous period of 3 years as enlisted men in the Army, Navy, or Marine Corps. For each additional 3 years another service stripe will be worn above and parallel to the first stripe. This stripe is worn on the outside half of the left sleeve of the service coat, placed at an angle of  $45^{\circ}$ , the lower end being toward the inside seam of the sleeve and placed 4 inches from the end of the sleeve. For each additional period of 3 years another service stripe is worn above and parallel to the first stripe, with  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch space between stripes, the space being formed of the background.

#### The Colors of Arms, Services, Bureaus, etc., of the Army

Adjutant General's Department – dark blue piped with scarlet.

Air Corps – ultramarine blue piped with golden orange.

Armored Force - green piped with yellow.

Cavalry – yellow.

Chaplains - black.

Chemical Warfare Service – cobalt blue piped with golden yellow.

Coast Artillery Corps - scarlet.

Corps of Engineers - scarlet piped with white.

Detached Enlisted Men's List - green.

Field Artillery – scarlet.

Finance Department – silver gray piped with golden yellow. General Staff Corps – gold piped with black.

Inactive Reserve - brown piped with white.

Infantry – light blue.

Inspector General's Department – dark blue piped with light blue.

Judge Advocate General's Department – dark blue piped with white.

Medical Department – maroon piped with white.

Military Intelligence Reserve – golden yellow piped with purple.

Military Police – yellow piped with green. National Guard Bureau – dark blue.

Ordnance Department - crimson piped with yellow.

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN Permanent Professors of United States Military Academy – scarlet piped with silver gray.

Quartermaster's Corps – buff. Signal Corps – orange piped with white. Specialists' Reserve – brown piped with golden yellow. Warrant Officers – brown. Tank Destroyer Forces – black. Transportation Corps – brick red and golden yellow.

The color of the stripes on trousers of blue uniforms denotes the various Arms and Services.

# War Department General Staff Identification (Plate 3)

The badge is worn on the right-side upper pocket of the olivedrab service coat centered between the point of the flap and the bottom and the sides of the pocket. It is authorized for optional wear by officers of the Army of the United States who, since June 4, 1920, have served not less than 1 year as regular or as additional members of the War Department General Staff, provided that from March 1, 1942, and continuing during the present emergency, officers who were detailed in the War Department General Staff, additional members of the War Department General Staff, and those on duty with the War Department General Staff who have served less than 1 year at the time of relief may, in exceptional circumstances, be authorized to wear the insignia upon the recommendation of the Secretary of the War Department General Staff or of the Assistant Chief of Staff concerned. Letters of authority will be issued by the War Department without application by the individual concerned.

# Enlisted Personnel's Insignia on Collar (Plate 9)

Enlisted Men, except Aviation Cadets wear on the right collar the letters "U.S." on a plain solid circular background. The number of the regiment is added when applicable. The number is below the "U.S."; when there is no regimental number the "U.S." is in the center of the disk. To designate enlisted men of the Federally recognized National Guard, the letters forming the abbreviation of the name of the State, are superimposed on the "U.S." Enlisted men of the National Guard after induction into



## PLATE 10-UNITED STATES ARMY Insignia of Grade for Non-Commissioned Officers - Qualification Badges



MASTER SERGEANT (FIRST GRADE)



SERGEANT (FOURTH GRADE)



FIRST SERGEANT (FIRST GRADE)



TECHNICIAN (FOURTH GRADE)



TECHNICAL SERGEANT (SECOND GRADE)

CORPORAL

(FIFTH GRADE)



STAFF SERGEANT (THIRD GRADE)



TECHNICIAN (THIRD GRADE) \_



PRIVATE, FIRST CLASS (SIXTH GRADE)

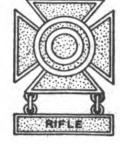


SERVICE STRIPES





EXPERT



SHARPSHOOTER

1st CLASS GUNNER

RIFLE

MARKSMAN 2nd CLASS GUNNER



RADIO OPERATOR

MECHANIC

AIR FORCE TECHNICIANS AND MECHANICS QUALIFICATION BADGE

U

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN the Federal service wear the letters "U.S." with the regimental number when applicable. The letters forming the abbreviation of the name of the state are no longer worn.

The left collar has the insignia of Arm, Service, or bureau on a plain solid circular background, except as follows:

- a. Detached Enlisted Men's List the coat of arms of the United States.
- b. Army Mine Planter Service same as Coast Artillery Corps, with the addition of a mine case in lower angle, maneuvering ring up.
- c. Unassigned as prescribed for right collar above.

Headquarters companies have the letters "HQ" in the center of the disk. Underneath is indicated the number of the battalion of which the headquarters company is a part. Should it be a regimental headquarters company, no number, of course, is necessary. The letter of the troop, battery, or company is in the center of the disk for those units. For the service company the letter "S" is used. Enlisted men wear on both lapels enameled distinctive insignia of the regiment.

The following procedure in regard to the collar insignia to be worn by selectees has been prescribed. Passing through a Reception Center, each trainee will wear two of the plain gold metal collar U. S. insignia. Upon arrival at the Replacement Training Center, one of these collar insignia will be exchanged for collar insignia of the appropriate Arm or Service. Later, on assignment to a numbered unit, the remaining U. S. collar insignia will be exchanged for one insignia with the appropriate number. Members of the National Guard upon induction into the Federal Service will wear the U. S. insignia without state letters superimposed.

Civil Airline Pilots and other personnel engaged in work under contract for the Air Transport Command wear special uniforms and insignia.

a. Flight Crew Members wear standard United States Army officers' uniforms with specially designed plastic buttons, a distinctive disc insignia representing the Kitty Hawk memorial on the shoulder straps, and a blue embroidered

Digitized by Google

hexagon-shaped emblem with the letters "U.S.-A.T.C." on the lapels. Pilot wings are standard "ATC" approved wings for each classification of pilot.

b. Members of Ground Crews wear standard noncommissioned officers' uniforms of the United States Army with plastic "ATC" buttons and lapel emblems the same as flight crews.

Insignia to denote excellence, Coast Artillery Corps is the letter "E", in scarlet, embroidered upon an olive-drab wool disc. Enlisted Personnel's Chevrons Denoting Grade (Plate 10)

The rank of noncommissioned officers ("noncoms") is shown by the chevron worn on the upper part of both sleeves of all coats, field jacket or shirt (when worn without coat). These chevrons are olive drab placed on a dark blue background.

Chevrons denoting the grades of noncommissioned officers and enlisted privates are as follows.

Master Sergeant (first grade) – three chevrons and an arc of three bars, the upper bar of the arc forming a tie to the lower chevron.

First Sergeant (first grade) – three chevrons and an arc of two bars, the upper bar of the arc forming a tie to the lower chevron. In the angle between the lower chevrons and the upper bar there is a lozenge.

Technical Sergeant (second grade) – three chevrons and an arc of two bars, the upper bar forming a tie to the lower chevron.

Staff Sergeant (third grade) – three chevrons and an arc of one bar, forming a tie to the lower chevron.

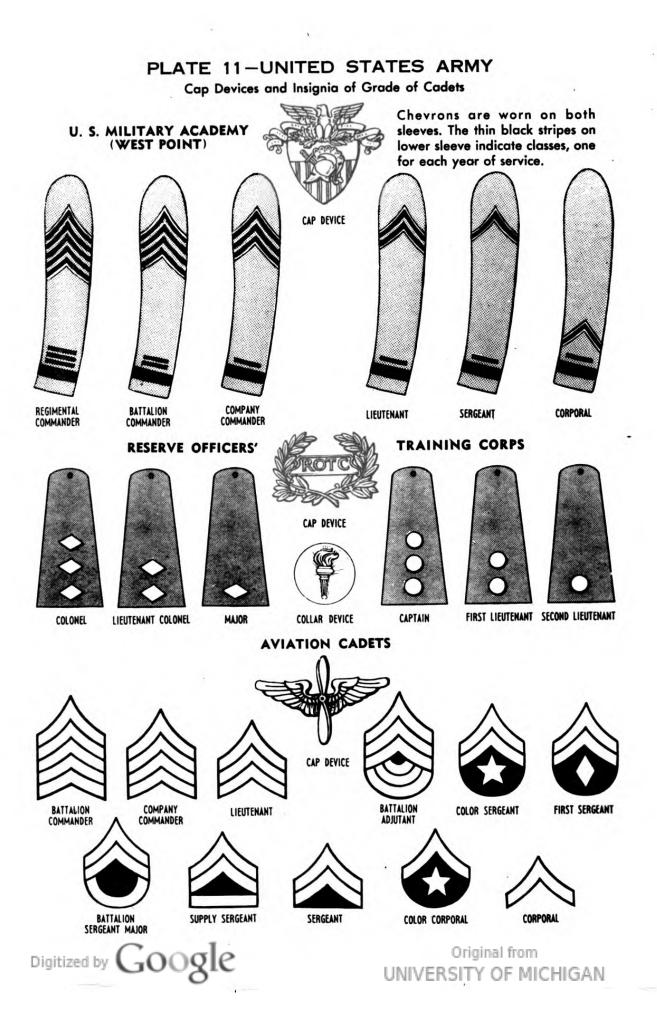
Technician (third grade) – three chevrons and an arc of one bar forming a tie to the lower chevron with a "T" in between.

Sergeant (fourth grade) – three chevrons.

Technician (fourth grade) – three chevrons with a "T" below. Corporal and Acting Corporal (fifth grade) – two chevrons. Technician (fifth grade) – two chevrons with a "T" below. Private, first class (sixth grade) – one chevron.

The noncommissioned officers of the WAC wear sleeve chevrons indicating their grades as enlisted women. The letters "WAC" are embroidered under the chevrons.





# Arm Band or Brassard

Digitized by Google

In addition to the identification marks described above, sometimes certain soldiers wear arm bands or brassards to show the particular type of work they are doing. These arm bands, called "brassards", are worn on the left sleeve (attached permanently) midway between the elbow and the shoulder and are as follows:

1. General Staff Corps – the letter "G.S.C." in rounded block type are placed in the center of the brassard. The colors for the various headquarters are as follows:

a. Divisions - red with white letters.

- b. Army corps and corps areas blue and white, blue uppermost, with red letters.
- c. Armies white and red, white uppermost, with blue letters.
- d. Headquarters of field forces and War Department blue, white, and red in order from top to bottom, with blue letters.

2. Military Police – the letters "M.P." in block type in white on a dark blue background.

3. All Persons in the Military Service Rendered Neutral by the Terms of the Geneva Convention in Time of War – a red Geneva cross on a white background.

4. Men on Recruiting Duty – the words "Recruiting Service" in white block letters on a dark blue background.

5. Members of Fire Truck and Hose Companies – the word "Fire" in white block letters on a red background.

6. Port Officers – the letters "A.T.S." in black, followed immediately below by designation of position of department, on a buff background.

7. Members of Veterinary Service – a green cross on a white background.

8. Trainees or candidates acting as officers and noncommissioned officers in the Army specialized training program and at all schools and training centers for the Army Ground Forces, Army Air Forces, and Army Service Forces.

a. Officers – stripes 3% inch in width, 1/4 inch apart, and 4 inches in length, centered and sewed parallel with long side.

- (1) Colonel three yellow stripes.
- (2) Lieutenant Colonel two yellow stripes.
- (3) Major one yellow stripe.
- (4) Captain three white stripes.
- (5) First Lieutenant two white stripes.
- (6) Second Lieutenant one white stripe.
- b. Noncommissioned Officers sergeant, three chevrons; corporal, two chevrons; in olive drab on dark blue background.

9. Newspaper Correspondents, Photographers, and Broadcasters attached to and authorized to accompany forces of the Army of the United States in the theater of operations.

- a. Journalists, Feature Writers, and Radio Commentators —a white block letter "C" 2 inches in height on a green background.
- b. Photographers, a white block letter "P" 2 inches in height on a green background.

10. Trainees acting as noncommissioned officers at replacement training centers – sergeant, three chevrons; corporal, two chevrons in olive-drab on dark-blue background.

11. Technical Observers and Service Specialists Accompanying U. S. Army Forces in Field – the letters "TO" in black  $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches in height on an orange background.

12. Aircraft Warning Service, Army Air Forces, chief observers, and observers — a white disk about  $2\frac{1}{16}$  inches diameter with blue letters "U. S. Army AWS Air Force" between two golden orange wings each about  $3\frac{1}{8}$  inches in length above golden letters  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch in height, all on an ultramarine blue background.

Non-combatants – for civilian employees in forces of the Army of the United States, having a status recognized by the War Department as part of the forces, and civilian personnel of all U. S. military missions in theaters of operations and oversea garrison, an emblem of dark blue cloth,  $41/_2$  inches in width,  $41/_2$  inches in height, charged with a white equilateral triangle with the letters "US" in dark blue,  $11/_2$  inches in width and  $11/_2$  inches in height, thereon.

Flying Instructors – an insignia consisting of gold wings em-

broidered in silk, 2 inches from tip to tip, of the same design as the Air Corps insignia, omitting the propeller. This insignia is worn on the middle line of the outside half of the right sleeve of the service coat, 4 inches from the end of the sleeve.

# Air Cargo Contract Personnel

The War Department has prescribed standard service uniforms of the Army for flight crews and ground personnel employed by airline contractors under contract with the War Department. They wear distinctive insignia and badges as described below.

Flight crews wear on the outer part of each lower sleeve a band of black braid. Co-pilots wear two such bands; Chief Pilots and First Pilots wear three such bands.

Garrison caps are worn without piping. The distinctive insignia, consisting of a Kitty Hawk memorial, is worn on cap in same manner as that worn by army officers.

On the service cap, the distinctive insignia consists of a shield upon which is a Kitty Hawk memorial tower in bas relief. From each side of shield is extended a wing which sweeps upward. Between the wings appear the letters "ATC."

The insignia worn on coat lapel consists of a hexagon-shaped emblem of blue embroidery. In the upper half of emblem appears the letters "U.S." in white, and in lower half the letters "ATC" in white.

The aviation badges worn by Co-pilots, First Pilot, and Chief Pilot are the same as that worn by Army Pilot, Senior Pilot, and Command Pilot, with the letters "ATC" in black enamel superimposed upon the shield.

The Aviation badge for Navigator consists of a half-wing in bronze attached to a bronze disc upon which is a blue enamel bas relief representing the Western Hemisphere.

The Flight Engineer's badge is the same as that of the Navigator, substituting a blue enameled 3-bladed propeller for the Western Hemisphere.

On the shoulder loop of summer coat is worn the Kitty Hawk Memorial.



When khaki shirt is worn without the coat, Chief Pilot and First Pilot wear on shoulder loop three black enameled bars. Co-pilots wear two such bars. All other crew members wear one such bar.

# **Badges**

Soldiers are classified according to the qualifications attained in the use of weapons. The different classifications are: expert, sharpshooters or first class gunner, and marksman or second class gunner. If the soldier attains one of these classifications, he will be entitled to wear a badge, which is issued by the War Department. A bar, attached to the bottom of the badge, shows the weapon with which he has qualified. Should he qualify with more than one weapon, he will be entitled to wear an additional bar for each weapon. (See Plates 10 and 40.)

Army Air Forces enlisted technicians and mechanics are authorized to wear a distinctive silver badge indicating the skills in which they are qualified. Those so authorized are: airplane armorer; airplane electrical, hydraulic, and instrument specialists; airplane mechanic, machinist, metal worker, and welder; airplane power-plant specialist; airplane propeller specialist; ACS radio specialist, bomb-sight mechanic, Link Trainer instructor, parachute rigger, photographer, photographic laboratory technician, power turret and gun-sight specialist, radio V-I mechanic, radio observer, radio mechanic, radio-operator, teletypewriter mechanic, weather forecaster, and weather observer.

Insignia to denote excellence of organizations in the Coast Artillery Corps – Officers and enlisted men belonging to batteries of the Coast Artillery Corps which have been classified for the year by the appropriate army or department command as "excellent" in service target practice wear the insignia indicating such classification on the middle line of the outside of the cuff of the right sleeve of the service coat, 2 inches from the bottom edge of the sleeve, except during such time as the commanding officer shall authorize the wearing of the service shirt without the service coat, when the insignia will be worn on the left pocket of the service shirt.

# Flags

Flags are used in the Army for various purposes.

A Standard is a flag carried by mounted or motorized units.

A Color is a flag carried by dismounted units and for supreme commanders.

The commanding generals of the Army Ground Forces and the Army Air Forces carry colors.

The color for the Commanding General, Army Ground Forces, is of blue silk, 4 feet 4 inches on the pike by 5 feet 6 inches on the fly. In the center of the flag is the shoulder sleeve insignia of the Army Ground Forces piped in white, a disk of three horizontal stripes of equal width, blue, white, and red, the blue uppermost.

The grade of the Commanding General, Army Ground Forces, is indicated by three 5-pointed white stars 12 inches in height placed one on the vertical center line above the insignia and two on the horizontal center line on each side of the insignia. The color is trimmed on three edges with a knotted fringe of golden orange silk  $21/_2$  inches wide. Attached to the spearhead of the pike will be a cord 8 feet 6 inches in length with a tassel at each end, made of ultramarine blue and golden orange silk strands.

The color of the Commanding General, Army Air Forces, is of ultramarine blue silk, 4 feet 4 inches on the pike by 5 feet 6 inches on the fly. In the center is the shoulder sleeve insignia of the Army Air Forces, consisting of an ultramarine blue disk in nombril point, a white 5-pointed star 10 inches in height centered with a red disk and surmounted by a pair of gold conventionalized wings extending upwards and outwards at 45 degrees.

The color for the Commanding General, Army Service Forces, is of blue silk 4 feet 4 inches on the pike by 5 feet 6 inches on the fly, with the shoulder sleeve insignia for the Services of Supply in the center, 12 inches in height piped with white, consisting of a blue 5-pointed star, one point up on a white background with a red border inside invected of six.

The grade of the Commanding General, Services of Supply, is indicated by three 5-pointed white stars. The color will be

Digitized by Google

trimmed on three edges with a knotted fringe of white silk  $21/_2$  inches in height, and attached to the spearhead on the pike will be a cord 8 feet 6 inches in length with a tassel at each end, made of blue and white silk strands.

An *Ensign* is a flag flown on airships, ships, tenders, launches and small boats.

Regimental colors and standards for regiments and such other independent units as may be authorized to carry them are made of silk of the color of the facings of the Arm or Service, except for infantry regiments and infantry tank battalions, which are dark blue.

Guidons are prescribed for use by troops of an Arm or Service and are the color of the facings of that Arm or Service, except infantry and infantry tanks, which are of dark blue. Figures and letters are, in general, in the piping colors.



#### CHAPTER 6

# Military Etiquette and Courtesy

"COURTESY among military men is indispensable to discipline; respect to seniors will not be confined to obedience to duty, but will be extended on all occasions." (Army Regulations)

#### Salutes

Digitized by Google

As in the daily civil life we see courtesy extended by the tipping of the hat, so, in military life, this courtesy is shown in the form of a salute. From the beginning of time, the custom of saluting has been found wherever there was a military organization. A salute fulfills two functions; to render respect and to serve as an act of recognition between military personnel.

Thirty paces or less is saluting distance, that is, salutes are not as a rule given at a greater distance than about thirty paces.

Six paces is the distance at which the salute should be given if you are coming that near or nearer. If not coming within six paces, salute when you are at the nearest distance. To salute with the hand, first assume the position of a soldier on march at attention. Look the person you are to salute straight in the eye when at the proper distance, raise the right hand smartly till the tip of the forefinger touches the lower part of the head dress or forehead above the right eye, thumb and fingers extended and joined, palm to the left, forearm inclined about 45°, hand and wrist straight. Maintain the position of salute, looking the person you are saluting straight in the eye until he acknowledges the salute or until he has passed, then drop the hand smartly to the side. The salute is given with the right hand only.

77

Salutes are rendered at all times, both inside and outside the confines of military posts, camps, or stations.

The following is quoted from the War Department Basic Field Manual:

"1. Covered or uncovered, salutes are exchanged in the same manner.

"2. The salute is rendered but once if the senior remains in the immediate vicinity and no conversation takes place. If a conversation takes place, the junior again salutes the senior on departing or when the senior leaves.

"3. Usually the junior salutes first. However, in making reports, the person rendering the report salutes first regardless of rank. An example of this is the case of a battalion commander rendering a report to the adjutant at a ceremony.

"4. A group of enlisted men within the confines of military posts, camps, or stations and not in formation, on the approach of an officer, is called to attention by the first person noticing him; if in formation, by the one in charge. If out of doors, and not in formation, they all salute; in formation, the salute is rendered by the enlisted man in charge. If indoors, not under arms, they uncover.

"5. The salute is rendered only at a halt or a walk. If a person is running, he comes down to the walk before saluting. Likewise a mounted person at the trot or gallop comes down to the walk before saluting.

"6. When reporting to an officer in his office, a junior (unless under arms) removes his head dress, knocks, and enters when told to do so. Upon entering, he marches up to within about 2 paces of the officer's desk, halts, salutes, and says, 'Sir, .....reports to ......, (using names and grades). For example, 'Sir, Private Doe reports to Captain Brown' or 'Sir, Private Doe reports to the company commander.' Conversation after the report is made is carried on in the first person and second person. When the business is completed, the junior salutes, executes about face, and withdraws. Always uncover (unless under arms) on entering a room where a senior is present. "7. Drivers of vehicles salute only when the vehicle is halted. The driver of a horse-drawn vehicle will salute only when halted and both hands are not required to control his team. Any other individual in the vehicle renders the hand salute whether the vehicle is halted or in motion. An officer or a noncommissioned officer in charge of a detail riding in a vehicle renders the hand salute for the entire detail.

"8. Whenever and wherever the National Anthem is played or 'To the Color' (standard) is sounded, at the first note thereof all dismounted officers and enlisted men present but not in formation will face the music, stand at Attention, and render the prescribed salute, except that at Escort of the Color or at Retreat they will face toward the color or flag. The position of salute will be retained until the last note of the music is sounded. Those mounted on animals will halt and render the salute mounted. Vehicles in motion will be brought to a halt. Persons riding in a passenger car or on a motorcycle will dismount and salute as directed above. Occupants of other types of military vehicles remain seated in the vehicle at attention, the person in charge of the vehicle dismounting and rendering the hand salute (tank commanders salute from the vehicle). Individuals leading animals or standing to horse will stand at attention but will not salute. The same marks of respect are shown the national anthem of any other country when played upon official occasions.

"9. When passing or being passed by an uncased national color, honors are rendered in the same manner as when the National Anthem is played.

"10. When personal honors are rendered, officers and men present in uniform (not in formation) salute and remain in that position until the completion of the ruffles, flourishes, and march.

"11. Organization or detachment commanders salute officers of higher grades by bringing the organization or detachment to attention before saluting.

"12. In garrison, sentinels posted with the rifle salute by presenting arms. During the hours when challenging is prescribed, the first salute is given as soon as the officer has been duly recognized and advanced. A sentinel in conversation with an officer will not interrupt the conversation to salute another officer, but in case the officer salutes a senior, the sentinel will also salute.

"13. At a military funeral, all persons in the military service in uniform or in civilian clothes, attending in their individual capacity, will stand at attention uncovered and hold the head dress over the left breast at any time when the casket is being moved by the casket bearers and during services at the grave, including the firing of volleys and the sounding of Taps. During the prayers, they will also bow their heads. In cold or inclement weather, they will remain covered and execute the hand salute at any time when the casket is being moved by the casket bearers and during the firing of volleys and sounding of Taps."

# When Not to Salute

In the following instances, salutes are not rendered by individuals:

1. An enlisted man in ranks and not at attention comes to attention when addressed by an officer. The officer or noncommissioned officer in command renders or receives the salute for the entire organization on the approach of the one entitled thereto.

2. When an officer enters the messroom or mess tent, enlisted men seated at meals remain seated at ease and continue eating unless the officer directs otherwise. Exception: An individual addressed ceases eating and sits at attention until completion of the conversation.

3. Details at work do not salute. The officer or noncommissioned officer in charge, if not actively engaged at the time, salutes or acknowledges salutes for the entire detail.

4. When actually engaged at games, such as baseball, tennis, or golf, no salute is rendered.

5. In a squad room or tent, individuals rise, uncover (if unarmed), and stand at attention when an officer enters. If more than one person is present, the first to perceive the officer calls, "Attention."

6. When standing to horse or leading a horse, one does not salute.



7. In churches, theaters, or other places of public assemblage, or in public conveyance, salutes are not exchanged.

8. When carrying articles with both hands, or when otherwise so occupied as to make saluting impracticable.

9. When on the march, in campaign, or under simulated campaign conditions.

10. No salute is rendered to persons by a member of the guard who is engaged in the performance of a specific duty, the proper execution of which would prevent saluting.

11. A mounted or dismounted sentinel armed with a pistol does not salute after challenging. He stands at RAISE PISTOL until the challenged party has passed.

12. The driver of a vehicle in motion is not required to salute.

13. Salutes are not exchanged indoors except when reporting to a senior.

### Uncovering

Officers and enlisted men under arms as a general rule do not uncover except when

1. Seated as a member of or in attendance on a court or board. (Sentinels over prisoners do not uncover.)

2. Entering places of divine worship.

3. Indoors when not on duty and it is desired to remain informally.

4. In attendance at an official reception.

### **Personal** Courtesies

1. Except in the field under campaign or simulated campaign conditions, a mounted junior always dismounts before speaking to or replying to a dismounted senior. When accompanying a senior, a junior walks or rides on his left.

2. Military persons enter automobiles and small boats in inverse order of rank and leave in order of rank, that is, the senior enters an automobile or small boat last and leaves first. Juniors, although entering the automobile first, take their appropriate seat in the car. The senior is always on the right. Titles

The following titles are used in intercourse with officers of the Army:

- a. Lieutenants are addressed or introduced officially as "Lieutenant." The adjectives "first" and "second" are not used except in official written communications.
- b. Other officers are referred to by their titles. In conversation and in nonofficial correspondence, Brigadier Generals, Major Generals, Lieutenant Generals, and Generals are referred to and addressed as "General." Lieutenant Colonels, under the same conditions, are referred to and addressed as "Colonel."
- c. Senior officers frequently address juniors as "Smith" or "Jones," but this does not give the junior the privilege of addressing the senior in any other way than by his proper title.
- d. Chaplains are addressed as "Chaplain" regardless of their grade. A Catholic Chaplain may be addressed as "Father."
- e. Cadets of the United States Military Academy are addressed as "Cadet" officially and in written communications.
- f. Warrant officers are addressed as "Mister."
- g. Members of the Army Nurse Corps are addressed as "Nurse."
- h. Noncommissioned officers are addressed by their titles. Officers address them as "Sergeant," "Corporal," etc. Officers address privates as "Smith" or "Jones." Master Sergeants, Technical Sergeants, Staff Sergeants, etc., are all addressed simply as "Sergeant." In official communications, the full title of an enlisted man is used.

In the Navy, officers in both line and staff are addressed officially by their titles. Any officer in command of a ship, whatever its size or class, while exercising such command is addressed as "Captain."

In speaking to or introducing captains of the Navy, it is customary to add after the name, "of the Navy," in order to indicate that the officer belongs to the Navy and not to the Army or the Marine Corps. The reason for this practice is that the grade of captain in the Navy corresponds to the grade of colonel in the Army.

A certain amount of familiarity is necessary between seniors and juniors in social intercourse, but young officers should be exceedingly careful to show proper respect to their seniors at all times.

Officers of the same grade, except when there is considerable difference in age and dates of commission, generally address one another by their last names.

### Visits to War Vessels

1. A vessel of war will be approached and boarded by commissioned officers and visitors in their company by the starboard side and gangway; all other persons will use the port gangway. The commanding officer of the ship may change this rule, if expedient.

2. In entering a boat, the junior goes first and other officers follow in order of rank; in leaving a boat, the senior goes first.

3. An officer paying a boarding visit to a vessel of war or transport is met at the gangway by the officer of the deck.

4. The salutes to be exchanged upon boarding and leaving a vessel of war are prescribed below and conform to regulations of the United States Navy. All members of the Army visiting a vessel of war will conform.

- a. All officers and men, whenever reaching the quarter-deck either from a boat, from a gangway, from the shore, or from another part of the ship, will salute the national ensign. In making this salute, which will be entirely distinct from the salute to the officer of the deck, the person making it will stop at the top of the gangway or upon arriving upon the quarter-deck, face the colors, and render the salute, after which the officer of the deck will be saluted. In leaving the quarter-deck, the same salute will be rendered in inverse order. The officer of the deck will return both salutes in each case and shall require that they be properly made.
- b. The commanding officer will clearly define the limits of the quarter-deck; it will embrace so much of the main or other

appropriate deck as may be necessary for the proper conduct of official and ceremonial functions. When the quarterdeck so designated is forward and at a considerable distance from the colors the salute to the colors prescribed in (a)above will not be rendered by officers and men except when leaving or coming aboard the ship.

c. The salute to the national colors to be made by officers and enlisted men with no arms in hand will be the hand salute, the head dress not to be removed.

84



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

### CHAPTER 7

# Military Customs

#### Calls of Courtesy

1. General. The interchange of visits of courtesy between officers is of great importance and the well established customs of the Army in this respect will be scrupulously observed. Failure to pay the civilities customary in official and polite society is to the prejudice of the best interests of the Service. Calls are made at a time convenient to the officer upon whom the call is to be made. As calling customs vary somewhat at different posts, camps, and stations, it is wise to ascertain local practices from the adjutant. It is customary for officers to call on a new arrival as soon as he is situated so that callers can be received comfortably and without embarrassment. If the newcomer is married and his family is present, ladies call with their husbands.

2. Formal. Formal calls are those made in the discharge of an obligation. A formal call ordinarily should not exceed 15 minutes' duration. An officer should be exceedingly punctilious about formal calls. Calls should ordinarily be returned within 10 days.

An officer arriving at a post, whether for duty or for a visit longer than 24 hours, will call on the post commander at his office and at his quarters unless directed otherwise by the adjutant. He ascertains from the adjutant other calls that are customary, when they should be made, and complies therewith. If unable to wear a uniform, an explanation is made for appearing in civilian clothes. The official visits to the post and intermediate commanders should be repeated at their residences during proper calling hours within 24 hours after arrival. If the commander is married and his wife



85

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN is present on the post, it is customary for the officer making the visit at the residence to be accompanied by his wife. These calls are formal and ordinarily should last no longer than 15 minutes. It is normally not necessary for the new arrival to make other calls until the officers of the battalion, regiment, or garrison have called on him.

In peace time it is customary for all officers of a unit or garrison to call upon the commanding officer on New Year's Day.

In peace time, when ordered to duty in Washington, an officer leaves cards at the White House and calls on the Chief of Staff; before doing so, however, it is advisable to inquire as to the desired procedure. If the officer's presence in Washington is transitory, it is sufficient to sign the officers' register in the Adjutant General's Office. He then calls on the chief of his arm or service in the latter's office.

An officer who is assigned or attached to a place and who is about to depart permanently therefrom makes a parting visit to his immediate commanding officer and to the commander of the post, camp, or station.

3. Calling Hours. Inquiry should be made of the adjutant as to the normal calling hours in effect at the post, camp, or station concerned. Evening calls are usually made between 7:30 and 9:00 P.M.

4. Dress. Proper uniform is worn.

5. Calling Cards. Leave cards when making formal calls. A man should leave one card for each adult member of the household, including guests. Ladies leave one card for each adult lady of the household. More than three of any one card should never be left, however, regardless of the number of people being called upon.

#### Messes

In garrison, the officers' mess is important as a meeting place of bachelor officers, and customs of the service have laid down strict rules regarding it. These rules vary at different posts and in different messes. However, in general, an officer never attends a meal unless he is properly dressed. The senior officer at the table

Digitized by Google

is the president of the mess and receives due consideration as such. Similarly, this may apply to the senior officer at any table in the mess.

Usually the evening weekday meal and the Sunday midday meal are formal. At these meals, it is customary in some messes to await the arrival of the senior officer before being seated. Normally, no one leaves the table until the senior officer present has finished his meal or otherwise excuses them. Exceptionally, when departure is necessary, the officer requests to be excused. If a member of the mess arrives late, he expresss his regrets to the president of the mess before taking seat.

Discussions of orders of the commanding officer are out of order.

It is customary for officers of an organization and sometimes their families also, when invited, to eat certain meals in the mess of their organization on holidays.

## Social Functions

It is customary for all officers to attend garrison social functions and to make them pleasant affairs. Procedure is similar to that at like civilian functions.

Officers of all grades make a point of presenting themselves to seniors, especially to their commanding officers and their families.

Visitors must not be neglected. They must be considered as guests of the assembled group. All officers must be solicitous for their entertainment and well-being.

Official subjects are avoided at these functions.

Distinguished visitors, either military or civilian, are generally honored by appropriate receptions, either by the commander or by the officers of the garrison. Although such gatherings are primarily social, nevertheless they have an official aspect. Attendance is regarded as obligatory and absence therefrom should occur only for those reasons which necessitate absence from a military formation.

When the commanding officer says, "I desire," or "I wish," rather than, "I direct you to do so-and-so," this wish or desire has all the authority of an order.

Custom demands that officers be meticulous about their personal appearance, especially when in uniform. Their behavior at all times must reflect only credit on the military service.

Avoid the impolite practice of approaching a senior officer, whom you know or remember well, expecting him to remember your name and where he has known you before. When you speak to an officer, introduce yourself by name and refresh his memory regarding where he has known you. The same rule applies when approaching members of a receiving line.

In peace time an officer should wear proper civilian clothing on those occasions which permit or require it to be worn.

Explanations are made only when called for.

Courtesy should be habitual. Courtesy to subordinates is equally as important as courtesy to superiors.

Conversation between military personnel is conducted in the first and second persons except when making an official report.

Punctuality should be a habit.

#### CHAPTER 8

# Composition of the United States Navy

#### The Navy

THE Navy of the United States is composed of the Regular Navy and the Naval Reserve.

The Regular Navy is made up of officers who have elected to make a career of the Navy and of men who in time of peace, voluntarily enlist in the Navy. The majority of these enlisted men remain in the Navy, forming the nucleus for the expansion of the Navy in a time of national emergency.

Officers of the Navy belong either to the Line or to the Staff corps.

Line Officers exercise the military command of the Navy. Only line officers can exercise command at sea. At all times and places, except in a few specified instances, where the exercise of military authority for the purpose of cooperation is necessary, the senior line officer on the spot shall assume command and direct the movements and efforts of all persons in the Navy present. Officers of the line who perform *engineering duty only* and officers of the Merchant Marine Naval Reserve have all necessary authority for the exercise of command *within* their particular departments or services for the performance of their respective duties. Officers of the line assigned to engineering duties only may succeed to command on shore.

Medical Corps Officers are commissioned in the Navy as Lieutenants (junior grade) and are graduate doctors of medicine. They command Navy hospitals ashore and are responsible to the commanding officers of ships and stations for the health of the command.



**89** 

The Hospital Corps is a subdivision of the Medical Corps. Officers of this corps perform administrative and financial duties and are not graduate doctors. They are temporary officers former chief and warrant pharmacists.

Nurse Corps Officers are graduates of a high school and an accredited school of nursing, and must be professionally registered. The Nurse Corps is a unit of the Medical Department of the Navy. It serves at sea on hospital ships and transports, on foreign shore stations and at home ashore.

Dental Corps Officers are graduate and practicing doctors of dentistry. Although a separate corps, the Dental Corps is under the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery of the Navy Department and serves under the Senior Medical Officer of a ship or station.

Supply Corps Officers are officers who have been trained for this particular duty. They are obtained from Annapolis graduates, from civilian life, or from promotion of Chief Pay Clerks and Pay Clerks. They receive and disburse naval funds and administer the service of supply for the Navy.

Chaplain Corps Officers are all ordained ministers in good standing of various denominations. They are commissioned in the Navy with the rank of Lieutenant (junior grade). These officers conduct religious services aboard ship and ashore, and assist in promoting the morale and welfare of the personnel of the Navy.

Civil Engineer Corps Officers are either graduates of Annapolis with a postgraduate course in a recognized university or hold a degree of civil engineering from a technical school or university of approved standing. They are restricted to shore duty and are assigned to duty as heads of or in public works departments of shore establishments.

The Naval Reserve provides a force of qualified officers and enlisted men who are available for immediate mobilization in the event of a national emergency, and who, together with the active and retired personnel of the regular Navy, can effectively meet the needs of the expanding naval establishment while an ad: quate flow of newly trained personnel is being established.



## The Naval Reserve

The Naval Reserve as established by the Naval Reserve Act of 1938 is a component part of the United States Navy and consists of:

The Fleet Reserve

The Organized Reserve

The Volunteer Reserve

The Merchant Marine Reserve

The Fleet Reserve provides an available reserve of ex-officers and ex-enlisted men of the regular Navy who may be utilized without further training to fill the billets requiring experienced personnel in the initial stages of mobilization. The officer personnel is composed of ex-officers of the Regular Navy and is designated as shown in the table on page 92. The enlisted personnel of the Fleet Reserve is composed of: (1) men who have served 4 or more years in the regular Navy and are transferred direct from the Navy; (2) men who, after an equal amount of such naval service, have been honorably discharged and are enlisted in the Naval Reserve; (3) men who have served in the Regular Navy prior to July 1, 1925, and were in either the Navy or the Naval Reserve Force on that date and thereafter transferred to the Naval Reserve after 16 or 20 years' naval service, or who enlist after that date and transfer to the Naval Reserve after 20 years of naval service.

The Organized Reserve provides a trained force of officers and men which, added to qualified personnel from other sources, will be adequate in numbers and composition to complete the war organization of the U. S. Fleet.

The Organized Reserve consists of officers and men required to perform annual training and other duties, and who will be available for immediate mobilization.

The officers of the Organized Reserve are divided into classes as shown in the accompanying table.

Enlisted men of the Organized Reserve are divided into two classes, designated as follows:

0-1 Enlisted men of the surface component

Digitized by Google

0-2 Enlisted men of the aviation component

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

#### CLASS AND DESIGNATION OF RESERVE OFFICERS

	DESIGNATION				
CLASS OF COMMISSIONED AND WARRANT OFFICERS	Fleet Reserve	Organ- ized Reserve	Volunteer Reserve		Merchant
			General Service	Special Service	Marine Reserve
Deck and engineer officers	DE-F	DE-0	DE-V (G)	DE-V (S)	DE-M
transfer to class DE-O or DE-V (G) )			DE-V (P)		
beck officers (including boatswains and gunners)	D-F	D-0	D-V (G)	D-V (S)	D-M
beck officers (ensigns, probationary)			D-V (P)		
penters, and machinists)	E-F	E-0	E-V (G)	E-V (S)	E-M
radio specialist duties				E-V (RS)	
ngineer officers (ensigns probationary)			E-V (P)		
viation flight officers		A-0	A-V (G)		
viation flight officers, detailed to active duty in the aeronautic organization immediately fol- lowing their training and designation as naval					
aviators			A-V (N)		
viation special service officers		100 000000			
viation officers — civilian pilots				A-V (RS)	
Iedical officers and pharmacists	MC-F	MC-0	MC-V (G)	MC-V (S)	MC-M
unnly officers and nay clerke	SC-F	MC-0 SC-0	SC.V (C)	SC-V (S)	SC-M
upply officers (ensigns, probationary)			SC-V (P)		
ental officers	DC-F		DC-V (G)		
lospital Corps, commissioned and warrant officers.	1.00			Converse.	
qualified for general detail affoat or ashore lospital Corps, commissioned and warrant officers.					······y.
qualified for specialist duties					
haplains	ChC-F		ChC-V (G)		
Ingineer officers (construction duties)	CC-F				
ivil engineers	CEC-F				
				( C V (0)	11
ommunication officers			C-V (G)	$\begin{cases} C-V(X) \\ C-V(L) \end{cases}$	}
ntelligence officers				I-V (S)	
rdnance officers				0-V (S)	
rdnance officers, commissioned and warrant					
qualified for radio specialist duties				0-V (RS)	
egal officers				L-V (S)	
ommissioned and warrant officers qualified for specialist duties with the Medical Corps of					1.1
the Navy ccepted medical and dental students, appointed as probationary ensigns, pending qualification for appointment as medical or dental officers				H-V (S)	
in the Naval Reserve or Regular Navy			H-V (P)		
ommissioned engineer officers, appointed in a probationary status pending graduation from college and reappointment in class A-V (S)				( A-V (P)	1
E-V (S), CC-V (S), or O-V (S)				E-V (P) CC-V (P)	{······
Somen Accepted for Volunteer Emergency Service.		Constant.		0-V (P)	1.1.1.1
beilie,				W-V (S)	

F - Fleet Reserve

Digitized by Google

- G General Service
- M Merchant Marine Reserve
- 0 Organized Reserve /
- V Volunteer Reserve
- X Communication, intelligence and security

The Volunteer Reserve provides a force of qualified officers and men in numbers which, added to the officers and men in the other branches of the reserve, will be adequate to fulfill the purpose of the Naval Reserve.

The Volunteer Reserve is composed of those members of the Naval Reserve not assigned to the Fleet Reserve, the Organized Reserve, or the Merchant Marine Reserve, who are qualified or partially qualified for prescribed mobilization duties.

\*In addition to the various classes of officers shown in the table, there are:

Aviation Cadets, U. S. Naval Reserve

Midshipmen, U. S. Naval Reserve

Nurses, U. S. Naval Reserve

The enlisted men of the Volunteer Reserve are divided into twelve classes (V-1 to V-12 inclusive).

The Merchant Marine Reserve provides officers and men for service on merchant vessels and provides officers directly connected with the operation and management of such vessels when commissioned in the Navy. In so far as practicable, officers and men of the Merchant Marine Reserve procured for service afloat are assigned to duty on their own vessels.

In addition to the various classes of officers shown in the table on page 92, there are Cadets, Merchant Marine Reserve, designated as such for training for Classes D-M and E-M.

Enlisted men of the Merchant Marine Reserve are divided into two classes:

- M-1 Enlisted men, procured for service in seagoing vessels or in training for such service.
- M-2 Enlisted men with salvage or seagoing experience procured for service in the local defense work, or for salvage work.

In time of peace, officers of the Naval Reserve on active duty are restricted in succession to command ashore in naval administration to the duties of organizing, administering, and recruiting the Naval Reserve and Naval Militia.

<sup>•</sup> Women doctors are enrolled in the MC-V(S) up to and including the rank of Lieutenant Commander.

Women's Naval Reserve Corps. The WNRC, known as the WAVES, is a part of the Naval Reserve and under the same rules and regulations as govern all naval personnel. The purpose of this Reserve is to expedite the war effort by releasing officers and men for duty at sea. Members of the WNRC receive the same pay as naval men of the same rank. They are limited to shore duty within the continental limits of the United States and are trained to do everything from cooking to writing and translating code messages. Commissioned officers' duties are adminstrative in general. They relieve male officers for service beyond the continental limits of the United States and at sea. They do not serve on combat ships or in airplanes. The term of service is for the duration of the war plus 6 months.

Commissioned officers are of ranks up to and including that of Lieutenant Commanders. A college degree or two years of college plus at least 2 years of business or professional experience is necessary for a commissioned rank and a high school diploma is required for enlisted women. Ages are twenty to fifty.



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

## CHAPTER 9

## Organization of the United States Navy Ashore

THE President of the United States is the Commander in Chief of the Navy and administers it through the Secretary of the Navy. The Secretary has as his principal advisers the Undersecretary; the Assistant Secretary; the Assistant Secretary for Air; the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, and the Chief of Naval Operations; the Chiefs of the seven bureaus; the Judge Advocate General; the Director of Shore Establisments; the Budget Officer; the Commandant, U. S. Marine Corps; and the Commandant, U. S. Coast Guard.

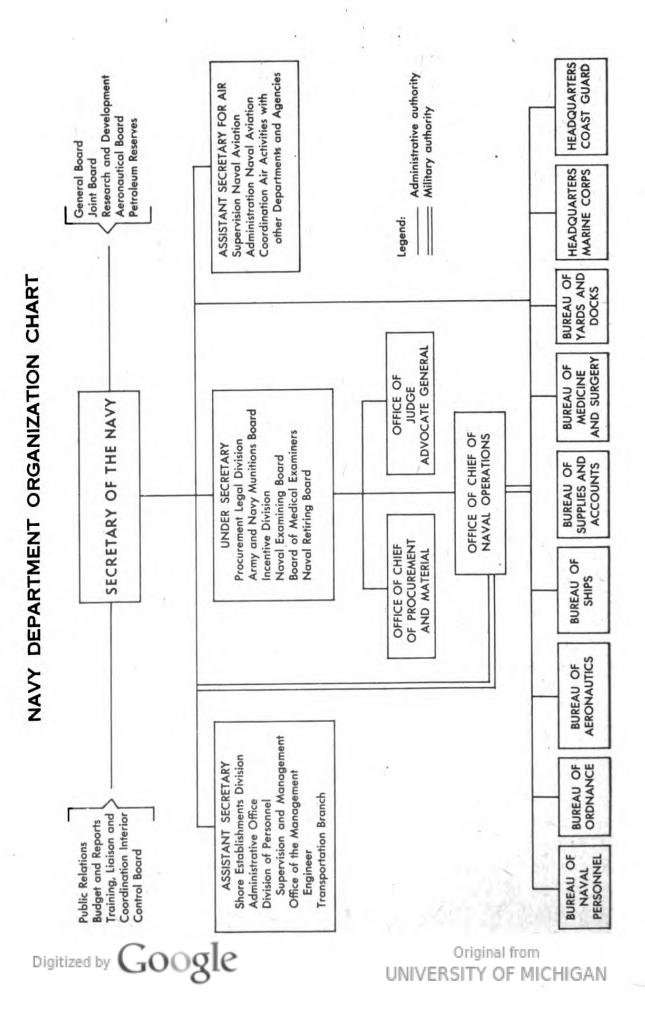
The business of the Navy Department is administered by the various officers under the Secretary of the Navy, the Undersecretary of the Navy, the Assistant Secretary of the Navy, the Assistant Secretary of the Navy for Air, the Chief of Naval Operations, Judge Advocate General, Commandant, U.S. Marine Corps, Commandant, U.S. Coast Guard (during time of war), and the following seven bureaus:

> Bureau of Naval Personnel Bureau of Ordnance Bureau of Ships Bureau of Yards and Docks Bureau of Medicine and Surgery Bureau of Supplies and Accounts Bureau of Aeronautics

The Secretary of the Navy is charged with the construction, manning, armament, equipment, maintenance, and employment of vessels of war and performs such other duties as the President may direct. He has cognizance of commissioned and enlisted per-

Digitized by Google

Public Domain, Google-digitized / http://www.hathitrust.org/access\_use#pd-google



sonnel, the General Board, the Joint Board, public relations naval research and development, control of Naval Petroleum Reserves, administration of the budget, and policy legislation.

The Undersecretary of the Navy is a civilian appointed by the President to serve during a national emergency. He performs such duties as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Navy, or are required by law and is next in succession to the Secretary of the Navy, during his absence or disability or in the event of a temporary vacancy in that office. His principal responsibility is the preparation and execution of contracts for the procurement of necessary facilities, supplies, and equipment and for production thereunder.

The Assistant Secretary of the Navy for Air is a civilian appointed by the President. He has supervision over naval aviation and coordination of air activities with other government agencies. Those administrative duties pertaining to naval aviation lodged in Secnav have been delegated to the Assistant Secretary of the Navy for Air.

The Assistant Secretary of the Navy is a civilian appointed by the President. He has general administrative control of the material activities of all shore establishments of the Navy and performs such additional duties as the Secretary may direct, or as are required by law. He has cognizance of the Shore Establishments Division, the Administrative Office, civil employees, labor liaison, and the Army and Navy Munitions Board.

The Joint Army and Navy Munitions Board coordinates the planning for acquiring munitions and supplies required by the War and Navy Departments for war purposes, or to meet the needs of any joint plans concerning industrial mobilization problems and procurement planning. It lays out a legislative program that will enable the procurement program to be put into effect. It furthers war procurement planning in all phases wherein a joint Army and Navy interest arises. On the Board are the Undersecretary of War, and the Undersecretary of the Navy.

The Executive Office of the Secretary of the Navy has recently been reorganized to include previous functions of the Undersecretary of the Navy, Assistant Secretary of the Navy, and Assist-



ant Secretary of the Navy for Air. The following are controlled by this office:

1. The General Board was established by law in 1915 as a consulting body for the consideration of matters of general policy referred to it by the Secretary.

Members of the General Board have no administrative duties and act only in an advisory capacity. The General Board makes recommendations to the Secretary as to the number and types of ships and aircraft properly to constitute the Fleet and as to such building programs as may be submitted annually to the Congress. It advises with respect to the general policy regarding the number of naval districts, navy yards, operating bases, and other shore activities. From its studies of these questions is evolved the broad "Naval Policy of the United States" which it recommends to the Secretary.

It is composed of such officers not below the rank of Captain as the Secretary of the Navy may direct. There must be at least five Line officers of the Navy, a majority of whom must be of flag rank. The Board conducts hearings for obtaining from competent witnesses information useful in establishing its recommendations. Reports and recommendations are submitted directly to the Secretary.

2. The Joint Board is composed of ranking officers of both War and Navy Departments. Any matter which, to either the War Department or the Navy Department, seems to require cooperation between the two services may be referred by that Department to the Joint Board. It may also originate matters for consideration as it deems advisable. The Board's proceedings and reports are confidential.

3. The Naval Research and Development Board, through the chairman, advises the Secretary on matters of naval research and development and supervises the work of the Naval Reserves assigned to naval research. The chairman also acts as administrator to the Office of Inventions, and is liaison member for the Navy Department with the National Research Council.

The Office of Budget and Reports has charge of all the details of preparation and execution of the Navy Department's budget.



It follows the progress of national defense, and prepares a breakdown of funds into several forms for the War Production Board. It prepares progress reports for the officials concerned.

The Office of Inventions has cognizance over matters pertaining to inventions.

The Office of Naval Petroleum Reserves administers naval petroleum and naval oil-shale reserves, and advises the Secretary with respect to the petroleum situation generally and any special problems relating thereto. It confers with other government departments and agencies in order to protect the Navy's interests and to assure its future fuel-oil supplies.

The Office of the Management Engineer is charged with evaluating the organizational structure, and determining the adequacy of facilities, distribution of functions, rules and regulations, and methods and procedures so as to evaluate the administrative effectiveness and operating efficiency of all bureaus, boards, and offices of the departmental and field services.

The Judge Advocate General's Office has cognizance of all matters of law arising in the Navy Department. It revises and reports upon the legal features of and has recorded the proceedings of all courts-martial, courts of inquiry, boards of investigation and inquest, and boards for the examination of officers for retirement and promotion in the naval service. It prepares orders convening the above-mentioned courts and boards where such courts are ordered by the Secretary of the Navy. It reports upon questions of international law. It has charge of the searching of titles, purchase, sale, transfer, and other questions affecting lands and buildings pertaining to the Navy. It drafts proposed legislation arising in the Department. The Judge Advocate General is a Line officer and holds the rank of Rear Admiral.

The Naval and Examining and Retiring Boards and the Board of Medical Examiners conduct the professional and physical examinations of officers of the Navy and Naval Reserve.

The Incentive Division has cognizance of the operation of the incentive plans of the Navy Department for the stimulation of production of war materials. Close cooperation is maintained with all bureaus and offices in the Navy Department, War Depart-

Digitized by Google

ment, Coast Guard, War Production Board, and the Maritime Commission.

The Board of Production Awards makes awards for outstanding production.

The Office of Procurement and Material, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, coordinates all the material procurement activities of the Navy Department, supervises programs for the procurement of ships and materials of every character as approved by the Secretary of the Navy, and performs such other duties as the Secretary of the Navy may direct. The orders of the Office of Procurement and Material are considered as emanating from the Secretary of the Navy and have full force and effect as such.

The Office of War Savings Bonds has charge of the War Savings Bonds program for the Navy.

The Office of Public Relations is responsible for keeping the public informed of the activities of the Navy Department as compatible with military security. The preparation and dissemination of material are effected through the press, photograph, magazine, and radio sections operating under the supervision of the Director of Public Relations.

The Shore Establishments Division conducts the department administration of the navy yards, naval stations, and other shore establishments of the Navy. It has cognizance of all matters pertaining to civilian personnel, plants, and equipment at these establishments, and is responsible for assigning work to the yards and stations in accordance with their facilities. It coordinates their activities with war plans and fleet-operating schedules.

The Division of Personnel Supervision and Management has cognizance of the development and administration of the personnel program for civilian employees of the departmental and field services.

The Administrative Office of the Navy Department has administrative control over the civilian force of the Navy Department, including the Headquarters, U. S. Marine Corps. It provides for the general business operations of the Department and conducts surveys of administrative procedure, methods, and standards. It



assists bureaus and offices in the efficient management of activities pertaining to personnel supervision, space control, and the various service sections of the Department which include communications, mail, equipment, supplies, publications, records, security, transportation, and cafeterias.

The Army and Navy Aeronautical Board investigates, studies, and renders reports to the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Navy upon all questions affecting the development and employment of aviation by both services, referred to the Board by either Secretary, by the Joint Board, by the Chief of the Army Air Corps, or by the Chief of the Bureau of Aeronautics of the Navy, and upon matters originated by the Board. Its purpose is to prevent duplication of effort and to provide cooperation and coordination in the development and employment of the Army Air Corps and Naval Aviation.

## Office of Commander in Chief, United States Fleet

The duties of the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, and the duties of the Chief of Naval Operations have been combined. This officer, with the title and rank of Admiral, is the principal naval adviser to the President on the conduct of the war and the principal naval adviser and executive to the Secretary of the Navy on the conduct of the activities of the Naval Establishment.

As Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet, he has supreme command of the operating forces, comprising the several fleets, seagoing forces, and sea frontier forces of the Navy, and is directly responsible under the general direction of the Secretary of the Navy, to the President therefor.

The Commander in Chief is the senior Navy member of the Joint Army and Navy Board. He directs the operations of the Communication Service, of naval districts, of vessels assigned to the Naval Reserve, and of mines and minelaying; the operations of the Marine Corps, except when operating with the Army or on other detached duty by order of the President; and during war the operations of Coast Guard vessels operating with the Navy.

The staff of the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, is composed of the Chief of Staff of the U. S. Fleet, the Deputy Chief of Staff, three Assistant Chiefs of Staff, and the required additional officers organized into three divisions – the Operational Division, the Plans Division, and the Readiness Division.

Under the Commander in Chief and his Chief of Staff, the staff of the Commander in Chief prepares and executes plans for current war operations, conducts operational duties, and directs the training essential to carrying out operations.

As Chief of Naval Operations, he is responsible, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, for the preparation, readiness, and logistic support of the operating forces comprising the several fleets, seagoing forces, and sea frontiers of the Navy, and utilizes the facilities of the appropriate bureaus and offices of the Department in carrying out these responsibilities.

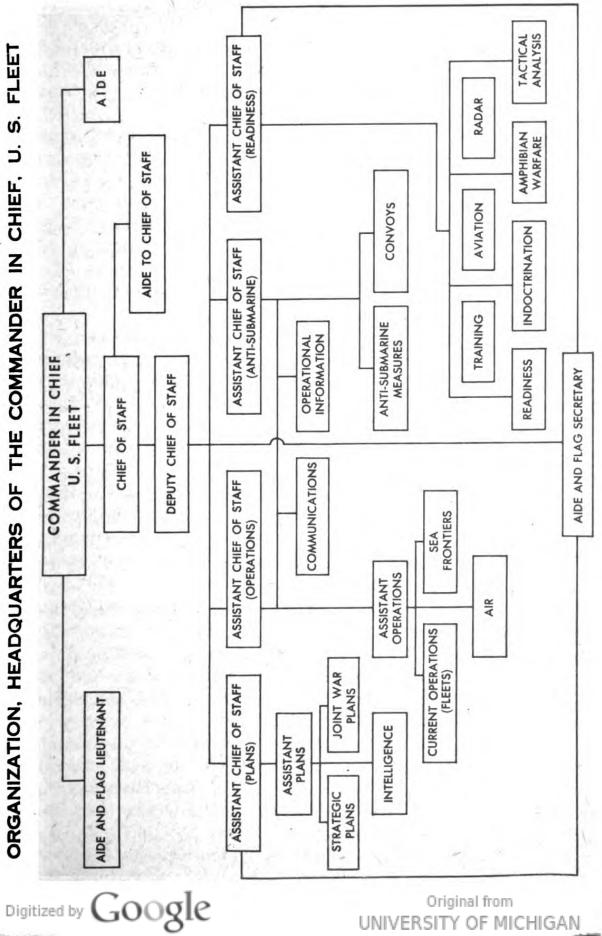
The staff of the Chief of Naval Operations is composed of the Vice Chief of Naval Operations with the rank of Vice Admiral, the Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Air, with the rank of Vice Admiral, the Subchief of Naval Operations, with the rank of Rear Admiral, two assistant Chiefs of Naval Operations, and the required additional officers. The office of the Chief of Naval Operations is organized into eleven divisions.

The Vice Chief of Naval Operations executes the plans and policies of the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet, and the Chief of Naval Operations, and coordinates and directs the efforts of the bureaus and offices of the Navy Department to this end.

Under the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet and Chief of Naval Operations, the Vice Chief of Naval Operations executes the plans and policies for the preparation, readiness, and logistic support of the operating forces, and the coordination and direction of effort to this end of bureaus and offices of the Navy Department, except such offices (other than bureaus) as the Secretary of the Navy may specifically exempt. He directs the office of Naval Intelligence.

During the temporary absence of the Secretary of the Navy, the Under Secretary of the Navy, the Assistant Secretaries of the Navy, the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet and Chief of Naval Operation, the Vice Chief of Naval Operations is in succession to act as Secretary of the Navy. In the temporary absence or

İ



incapacity of the Commander in Chief, U. S. Fleet and Chief of Naval Operations, he acts as Chief of Naval Operations.

The Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Air is the assistant for aviation combat, planning and training.

The Subchief of Naval Operations is the principal assistant to the Vice Chief of Naval Operations and in the latter's temporary absence or incapacity the Subchief acts as Vice Chief of Naval Operations.

The Subchief of Naval Operations is the immediate superior of the Director of the Naval Intelligence, Pan American, Naval Communications, Naval Transportation Service, and Aviation Divisions, of the Hydrographer and of the Superintendent of the Naval Observatory.

The Subchief of Naval Operations, in so far as practicable, relieves the Vice Chief of Naval Operations of the details of administration of the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations.

The Assistant Chief of Naval Operations for Logistic Projects, in the performance of his duties, relieves, in so far as practicable, the Vice Chief of Naval Operations and the Subchief of Naval Operations of administrative details.

The Assistant Chief of Naval Operations for Logistic Projects is specifically charged with the direction and coordination of the activities of the Inspection and Survey, Fleet Maintenance and Base Maintenance Divisions, and is the immediate superior of the directors of these divisions.

## Organization of the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations

The Organization of the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations is based, laterally, upon a division of its activities into two main categories; namely, Services and Maintenance; and, vertically, upon a system of succession to command and dissemination of the burden of administrative detail.

In the lateral grouping, Services comprise the various offices, divisions, and agencies whose functions serve the Navy as a whole. These are: Naval Intelligence, Pan American Division, Naval Communications, Hydrographic Office, Naval Observatory, Naval Transportation Service, and the Aviation Division (Naval Air Transport, etc.). Each of these has a plans section for its own



activities. These activities are coordinated under the supervision of the Subchief of Naval Operations. Maintenance comprises the various boards and divisions whose general duties pertain to the requirements of the Navy in so far as the upkeep and material readiness of bases and the fleet are concerned, plus cognizance of all vessels acquired or building, while building or being converted. The Plans Division has been included in this category since planning for current and future operations is now the function of the Plans Division of the Headquarters, Commander in Chief; the Plans Division of the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations functions primarily in implementing the material and logistic features of these operational plans. In other words, Plans says what is needed and Maintenance (Fleet and Base) obtains it. The activities of Maintenance are coordinated under the supervision of the Assistant Chief of Naval Operations for Logistic Projects.

The vertical organization stems down the chain of command from the Chief of Naval Operations through the Vice Chief, Deputy Chief, Subchief, and Assistant Chief of Naval Operations for Logistic Projects. This vertical set-up permits a logical succession to command during the temporary absence or incapacity of one of the above. The Vice Chief of Naval Operations executes the plans and policies for the preparation, readiness, and logistic support of the operating forces and coordinates and directs the efforts of the bureaus and offices of the Navy Department to this end. The Subchief and Assistant Chief of Naval Operations for Logistic Projects, insofar as practicable, relieve the Vice Chief of Naval Operations of the burden of administrative detail. However, the divisions and offices of Naval Operations, while organized on a functional basis for the performance of their detailed duties, are not confined within their own block of activity. The system is flexible; all officers confer with each other as required to get things done quickly and effectively - and all have ready access to the Vice Chief or Subchief of Naval Operations as may be necessary in the accomplishment of their duties.

Duties of the Bureau of Naval Personnel: To issue, record,

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

OBSERVATORY AVIATION COMMANDANT MARINE CORPS COMMANDANT COAST GUARD NAVAL CHIEFS OF BUREAUS ORGANIZATION OF OFFICE OF CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS SERVICE HYDROGRAPHIC TRANSPORTATION OFFICE NAVAL except such offices (other than bureaus) as the Secretary of the Navy The Sub Chief of Naval Operations is the principal assistant to the Vice Chief of Naval Operations and in the latter's absence or incapacity acts as Vice Chief of Naval Operations. tions" executes the plans and policies for the preparation, readiness, and logistic support of the operating forces, and the coordination and direction of effort to this end, of bureaus and offices of the Navy Dept. Under "Commander In Chief, U. S. Fleet, and Chief of Naval Opera-AND CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS NAVAL OPERATIONS FOR LOGISTIC PROJECTS COMMANDER IN CHIEF U. S. FLEET OF NAVAL OPERATIONS NAVAL OPERATIONS ASSISTANT CHIEF OF MAINTENANCE BASE Ъ COMMUNICATIONS SUB CHIEF COM. OFFICER VICE CHIEF NAVY DEPT. may specifically exempt. NAVAL MAINTENANCE FLEET AMERICAN ARMY AND BRITISH LIAISON PAN FOR LOGISTIC PLANS ASSISTANT CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS CENTRAL PERSONAL AIDE BOARD OF INSPECTION AND SURVEY INTELLIGENCE NAVAL Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSIT OF MICHIGAN Y

Public Domain, Google-digitized / http://www.hathitrust.org/access\_use#pd-google

and enforce all orders of the Secretary of the Navy to Officers of the Navy and of the Naval Reserve.

To have charge of the procurement, education, training, discipline, and distribution of officers and enlisted personnel of the Navy, including the Naval Reserve and the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, except the professional education of officers, nurses, and enlisted men of the Medical Department.

To prepare the estimates, and to administer that part of the appropriation "Pay, Subsistence, and Transportation of Naval Personnel" relating to pay and transportation of Naval Personnel.

To have charge of ocean and lake surveys; the collection of foreign surveys; with the publication and supply of charts, sailing directions, and nautical works, and of the dissemination of all nautical, hydrographic, and meteorological information to ships and aircraft; and of the libraries.

To have under its direction the organization and administration of the Naval Reserve, and to provide for its mobilization.

To keep the records of service of all Naval personnel, and to provide transportation for all except the Marine Corps.

To establish the complements and allowances of all ships.

To have charge of all matters pertaining to application for appointments and commissions in the Navy.

To have charge of the preparation, revision, and enforcement of all regulations governing uniform and the distribution of all general orders and regulations.

To have charge of the upkeep and operation of the Naval Academy, Postgraduate School, Naval War College, Training Stations, Training Schools for enlisted men, Naval Home, Naval Observatory and Hydrographic Office.

To handle questions of discipline, rewards, and punishments.

To enforce the regulation and instructions regarding naval ceremonies and etiquette.

To supervise the welfare and recreation activities of the Naval service (except the Marine Corps). This includes the responsibility for libraries on ships and at shore stations.

To supervise the enlistment and discharge of all enlisted personnel, and to have under its direction recruiting stations. To receive reports of services performed by individual officers and men.

The Chief of Bureau is a line officer holding the rank of Rear Admiral.

Duties of the Bureau of Ordnance: To have charge of all that relates to the upkeep, repair, and operation of the naval torpedo stations, naval gun factories, naval ordnance plants, naval powder factories, naval ammunition depots, naval mine depots, naval net depots, naval-proving grounds, and naval magazines on shore; and of the design, manufacture, procurement, maintenance, issue and efficiency of all offensive and defensive arms and armament. These include guns, armor, ammunition, torpedoes, mines, depth charges, pyrotechnics, bombs, war explosives, war chemicals, and defensive nets.

The Chief of the Bureau is a line officer holding the rank of Rear Admiral.

Duties of the Bureau of Ships: To have charge of the design, construction, and maintenance of all ships of the Navy, except district craft assigned to the Bureau of Yards and Docks, and aircraft. These duties include the design, construction, conversion, fitting out, and maintenance of hulls of vessels, including small boats and district craft, and aircraft; the design, construction, installation, operation and maintenance of all propelling machinery, together with its auxiliaries; the design, construction, provision, installation, and maintenance of exterior and interior communication systems, electric wiring, auxiliary machinery, appliances, radio and sound equipage, ashore and afloat; the design, development, and procurement of materials and appliances for defense against warfare chemicals; diving outfits, respiratory protective devices, paravanes, mine-sweeping gear, fire protection and fire fighting equipment in ships and boats, submarine rescue equipment and escape training facilities, and new radio sets.

To have charge of the design, manufacture, installation and maintenance of all radio and sound equipage ashore and afloat including all appliances used by the Naval Communication Service, except such material as is assigned to other cognizance; to

Digitized by Google

have charge of the design, development and manufacture of all aircraft radio sets.

To prepare and submit plans showing the designs of a new ship in accordance with the military characteristics recommended by the General Board and approved by the Secretary of the Navy.

The Chief of the Bureau of Ships is also coordinator of shipbuilding for the Naval Establishment.

The Chief of the Bureau of Ships is a line officer holding the rank of Rear Admiral.

Duties of the Bureau of Yards and Docks: To have charge of the design, construction, alteration and inspection of the Public Works and Public Utilities of the shore establishments of the Navy, and with certain exceptions, their repair and upkeep and administrative supervision of operation.

Such public works and public utilities include drydocks, marine railways, piers, harbor works, dredging, power plants, heating, lighting, water, sewer and railroad systems, and all buildings.

The Chief of the Bureau is a member of the Civil Engineer Corps holding the rank of Rear Admiral.

Duties of the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts: To have charge of the procurement, purchase, custody, shipment, warehousing, and sale of all supplies, fuel, and other property of the Navy, except as otherwise provided, and except supplies for the Marine Corps, the control of the naval supply account fund, naval working fund, the clothing and small stores fund, and the stocks procured from these funds; the supply and disbursement of funds and the payment for articles and services procured for the Navy; the keeping of money and property accounts of the Naval Establishment, including industrial and cost accounting; and upkeep and operation of the Naval clothing factory, Naval supply depot and coffee-roasting plants. It shall exercise administrative supervision over fuel plants and commissary activities.

To authorize and have cognizance of transportation of Navy property and household effects of Navy personnel. To charter merchant vessels for transportation purposes, procure cargoes, and load and discharge supply ships, colliers, and tankers. To procure fuel for Navy use and water for use aboard naval vessels. To prepare estimates of the funds required for freight, fuel, clothing, pay, allowances, subsistence, and transportation of Navy personnel.

To recommend the necessity for location, type, size, and interior arrangement of storehouses ashore, and the equipment and arrangement of supply activity spaces afloat.

The Chief of the Bureau is an officer of the Supply Corps holding the rank of Rear Admiral with the title of Paymaster General.

Duties of Bureau of Medicine and Surgery: To have charge of the upkeep and operation of all naval hospitals, medical supply depots, medical laboratories, the Naval Medical School and all technical schools established for the education and training of members of the Medical Corps, Dental Corps, Nurse Corps and and Hospital Corps.

To be responsible for the maintenance of the health of the Navy, for the medical, surgical and dental care of the sick and injured, and for the professional education and training of officers, nurses, and enlisted men of the Medical Department of the Navy.

To arrange for care, transportation and burial of the dead.

To provide for the inspection of the sanitary condition of the Navy and to make recommendation in respect to all questions connected with hygiene and sanitation affecting the service. To safeguard the personnel by the employment of the best methods of hygiene and sanitation both ashore and afloat.

To provide for the physical examination of officers, nurses, and enlisted men.

The Chief of the Bureau is a medical officer with the rank of Rear Admiral and title of Surgeon General.

Duties of the Bureau of Aeronautics: To have charge of all that relates to the design, construction, fitting out, testing, repair, and alteration of Naval and Marine Corps aircraft, barrage balloons, barrage kites, and, except as specifically assigned to other cognizance, instruments, equipment, and accessories, pertaining thereto.

To provide aircraft in accordance with approved operating plans and in accordance with general military characteristics of new service classes as recommended by the General Board. To have charge of the upkeep, repair, and operation of all aeronautic shore establishments of the Navy and Marine Corps, exclusive of aircraft operations.

To make recommendations covering all aeronautic matters as to operations, personnel, and material to the appropriate bureaus and offices of the Navy Department, and the headquarters, Marine Corps.

The Chief of the Bureau is a line officer holding the rank of Rear Admiral. He is also Assistant Chief of Naval Operations for Air.

Commandant U.S. Marine Corps – see Chapter 18. Commandant U.S. Coast Guard – see Chapter 19.

Digitized by Google

#### CHAPTER 10

## **United States Naval Districts**

For purposes of administration and for military reasons the country is divided into Naval Districts, each presided over by the Commandant, usually a Rear Admiral, who is a direct representative of the Navy Department.

The district is organized into groups according to the character of their activities and situation, each group or unit under the command of an officer responsible for all activities within the group or unit. The district commandant does not personally supervise the details of work or the administration of these groups or commands but transacts necessary business with the officer commanding.

In the event that the district commandant is absent from the limits of his command, or is disabled, the command devolves upon the officer designated by the commandant, with the approval of the Vice Chief of Naval Operations. Every effort is made to develop complete intercommunication and cooperation among the several groups or units with regard to all matters requiring joint action.

The surface vessels and aircraft assigned under the command of the commandant of a naval district may include vessels, aircraft, district craft, and small boats.

The mission of the commandant of a naval district in coast defense is to control the sea communications within the district, repulsing hostile attacks on the seacoast, or upon naval vessels or merchant shipping in or off harbors or in the coastwise sea lanes. Cooperation between Army and Naval officers directing operations against enemy attacks is governed by such instructions as are promulgated by the War and Navy Departments.



112

There are fifteen districts, with limits and headquarters as indicated below:

District No.	States and Counties	Headquarters	
1	Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massa- chusetts, Rhode Island (including Block Island).	Boston	
3	Connecticut, New York, northern part of New Jersey including counties of Mercer, Monmouth, and all counties north there- of, also the Nantucket Shoals Lightship.	New York	
4	Pennsylvania, southern part of New Jersey, including counties of Burlington, Ocean, and all counties south thereof; Delaware, including Winter Quarter Shoal Light Vessel.	Philadelphia	
5	Maryland, less Anne Arundel, Prince Georges, Montgomery, St. Marys and Charles Counties; West Virginia; Vir- ginia less Arlington, Fairfax, Stafford, King George, Prince William and West- moreland Counties; and the counties of Currituck, Camden, Pasquotank, Gates, Perquimans, Chowan, Tyrrell, Washing- ton, Hyde, Beaufort, Pamlico, Craven, Jones, Carteret, Onslow, and Dare in North Carolina; also the Diamond Shoal Lightship.	Naval Operatin Base, Hampto Roads	
6	South Carolina, Georgia, and North Caro- lina, except the counties of Currituck, Camden, Pasquotank, Gates, Perquimans, Chowan, Tyrrell, Washington, Hyde, Beaufort, Pamlico, Craven, Jones, Car- teret, Onslow, and Dare; and the counties of Nassau and Duval in Florida.	Charleston	
7	Florida, except the counties of Nassau and Duval and those west of the Apalachicola River.	Miami	
8	Florida, counties west of Apalachicola River, Alabama, Tennessee, Louisiana, Mississippi, Arkansas, Oklahoma, Texas.	New Orleans	
9		Great Lakes, Ill	

#### MILITARY AND NAVAL RECOGNITION BOOK

District No.	States and Counties	Headquarters
	souri, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas.	
10	Beginning at Latitude 25°00' N., Longi- tude 72°00' W.; thence to a point on the north coast of Cuba in Latitude 22° 47' N., Longitude 79°47' W., thence westerly around shore of western Cuba and easter- ly along shore to Cienfuegos Light in Latitude 22°02' N., Longitude 80°27' W.; thence south to a point in Latitude 18°05' N., Longitude 80°27' W., thence to Punta de Gallinas, Colombia; thence along international boundaries to in- clude all of Venezuela, British Guiana, Surinam and French Guiana, to and in- cluding eastern boundary of French Guiana thence east true to a point in approximate Latitude 4°20' N., Longi- tude 50°20' W., thence to a point in Latitude 25°00'N., Longitude 65°00' W., and thence to point of origin. The land areas of the Isle of Pines and other small coastal islands of Cuba are also placed in the Tenth Naval District.	San Juan
11	New Mexico, Arizona, Clark County, Ne- vada, southern part of California, in- cluding counties of Santa Barbara, Kern, and San Bernardino, and all counties south thereof.	San Diego
12	Colorado, Utah, Nevada (except Clark county), northern part of California, including counties of San Luis Obispo, Kings, Tulare, Inyo, and all counties north thereof.	San Francisco
13	Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wy- oming, Alaska.	Seattle
14	Hawaiian Islands and islands to west- ward, including Midway, Wake, Kure, Johnston and Sands Islands, and King- man Reef.	Pearl Harbor
15	Panama Canal Zone.	Balboa
*16	Philippine Islands	Cavite

\* In enemy hands.

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN The shore activities of the Navy include the Navy Yards at Portsmouth, N. H., Boston, Mass., Brooklyn, N. Y., Philadelphia, Pa., Washington, D. C., Portsmouth, Va., Charleston, S. C., Mare Island, Calif., Bremerton, Wash., and Pearl Harbor, T. H.; Naval Operating Bases at Newport, R. I., Norfolk, Va., Key West, Fla., New Orleans, La., Balboa, C. Z., San Diego, Calif., San Pedro, Calif., San Francisco, Calif., Pearl Harbor, T. H., Newfoundland, New Zealand, Bermuda, Iceland, St. Thomas, V. I., Alaska, Ire-Iand, and Trindad; Naval Air Centers at Hampton Roads, Va., San Diego, Calif., Seattle, Wash., and Hawaiian Islands; Naval Air Training Centers at Pensacola, Fla., and Corpus Christi, Texas; Training Stations at Newport, R. I., Sampson, N. Y., Norfolk, Va., Great Lakes, Ill., San Diego, Calif., Bainbridge, Md., and Farragut, Idaho; also Recruiting Stations, Schools, Hydrographic Offices, and Radio-Direction Finder Stations.

The United States islands under naval administration, for example, American Samoa, are not included in naval districts but are administered under the Office of Island Government and Island Bases, Navy Department.

The naval station at Guantanamo is under the Commander in Chief of the United States Fleet who is responsible for all inspections of the naval station.

The Fourteenth Naval District at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, is directly under the command of the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet. For administrative matters it bears the same relationship to the Navy Department as do other naval districts. The Sixteenth Naval District was formerly directly under the Commander in Chief. Asiatic Fleet.

The naval shore activities located in the Potomac River Area are grouped together for the purpose of military control to form the Potomac River Naval Command and are not responsible to the Commandant of the District. The Commandant is the Commandant, Washington Navy Yard. Among the naval activities included are: Navy Yard and Naval Gun Factory, Washington, D. C., including the Naval Magazine, Bellevue, D. C.; Naval Torpedo Station, Alexandria, Va., including the Torpedo Testing Range, Piney Pt., Md.; Naval Medical Center, Washington, D. C.; Naval Observatory, Washington, D. C.; Naval Radio Station, Cheltenham, Md.; Naval Radio Station, Arlington, Va.; Naval Research Laboratory, Anacostia Station, Washington, D. C.; Naval Proving Ground, Dahlgren, Va.; Naval Powder Factory, Indian Head, Md.; Naval Reserves, Potomac River Area; Naval Air Station, Anacostia, D. C.; Naval Reserve Aviation Base, Anacostia, D. C.; and David Taylor Model Basin, Carderock, Md.

The Naval War College which is located at Newport, R. I., was founded by the late Admiral S. B. Luce, U. S. Navy. Its purpose is to study naval warfare, strategy, and tactics, and to formulate methods and plans for our ships and fleets to conduct warfare under all conditions and circumstances. The following four courses are provided:

The Naval War College Correspondence Course

The Naval War College Junior Course

The Naval War College Senior Course

The Naval War College Advanced Course

The Naval War College is located in the Second Naval District but comes directly under the Chief of Naval Personnel.

116

#### CHAPTER 11

## The Organization of the United States Navy Afloat

THE principal naval forces of the U.S. Navy Afloat are organized into Fleets and Task Forces and are commanded by officers of flag rank.

The Sea Frontier Commands are task forces forming part of these fleets.

In addition to the above, a large number of miscellaneous craft perform specific jobs in support of the Fleet Units and Naval Bases.

The Navy Department, including the seven Bureaus, Coast Guard, Marine Corps, the Shore Establishments, and Advanced Bases, are maintained primarily to serve the Naval Forces Afloat.

The majority of these services operate under the command of the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet and Chief of Naval Operations, two offices combined under one officer holding the rank of Admiral.

As Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet (*Cominch*), this Admiral has supreme command of the Operating Forces and is the Chief Naval Adviser to the President to whom he is directly responsible under the general direction of the civilian Secretary of the Navy.

The Cominch Staff is expanded in times of war to direct the ever increasing activity and control of naval forces widely dispersed throughout the world on sea and land. Coordination with Marine Corps and Coast Guard functions increases the work of this staff as does the promulgation of allied naval strategy.

This Staff is composed of:

1. A Chief of Staff, a Vice Admiral, who acts as Commander

117

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



in Chief, U.S. Fleet, in the temporary absence or incapacity of the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet and Chief of Naval Operations.

2. A Deputy Chief of Staff, a Rear Admiral.

- 3. Assistant Chief of Staff (plans), a Rear Admiral.
- 4. Assistant Chief of Staff (readiness), a Rear Admiral.
- 5. Assistant Chief of Staff (operations), a Rear Admiral.
- 6. Director (convoy and routing), a Rear Admiral.
- 7. And as large a number of other officers as may be necessary.
- 8. Flag Officers and others on special duty with this Staff.

The Vice Chief of Naval Operations, a Vice Admiral, through his Flag Officers, the Subchief of Naval Operations, Assistant Chief of Naval Operations for Logistic Projects, Assistant Chief of Naval Operations for Logistic Plans, and the cognizant Divisions of Operations, implement *Cominch* directives dealing with the operation, maintenance, service, and logistic support of the Operating Forces.

The Pacific Fleet and the Atlantic Fleet contain all types of combatant ships, noncombatant auxiliaries and supporting types of craft. These Fleets represent our front lines of defense and offense.

Administration of the various units is still carried on through the following major type-commands and subdivisions, but this World War has necessitated employment of the Task Force which enables operations to be conducted with the flexibility which modern war demands of naval organization afloat. Type commands administer the following:

Battleships	Fleet Air Wings	
Aircraft Carriers	Service Force	
Cruisers	Amphibious Force	
Destroyers	Patrol and District Craft	
Submarines	Naval Transportation Service	

Battleships are organized into divisions, each composed of three or four battleships and each usually commanded by a Rear Admiral. The Commander, Battleships, Atlantic or Pacific, is a Vice Admiral holding administrative command over the several divisions within the Atlantic or Pacific Fleets.

Digitized by Google

Aircraft Carriers are organized into divisions, each usually comprising two or more aircraft carriers and each division usually commanded by a Rear Admiral. The Commander, Fleet Air Forces, Atlantic or Pacific, is sometimes a Vice Admiral. Carrier Air Groups are attached to individual Aircraft Carriers or in training for future assignment as replacement groups. Fleet Air Wings comprise squadrons of patrol planes mainly, but may also include other types of aircraft, depending on the mission of the Wing.

Cruisers are also formed into divisions of three or four ships each. Division command is held by a Rear Admiral.

Destroyers are organized into squadrons, each of which is composed of two or more divisions. The squadron is commanded by a Captain or Commander. Each division is composed of four destroyers, command usually held by a Commander.

Submarines are likewise organized into squadrons, each consisting of two or more divisions and each squadron is in command of a Captain or Commander. Four to six submarines make up a division.

The Service Force of the Atlantic and Pacific Fleets, Vice Admirals commanding, is a catch-all for the various auxiliary ships, such as cargo, refrigerator, ammunition, hospital, fleet issue, tankers, fleet tugs, and repair ships. The Service Force operates a few small transports and combination passenger cargo vessels. Minecraft are under control of the Service Force also. The vessels are organized into mine squadrons comprising two or more divisions, each of which is usually composed of four vessels.

The Pacific Fleets and Forces are serviced by a Service Force Squadron, Rear Admiral commanding, under final command of the Service Force Pacific. This decentralization allows each area Commander more flexibility in planning and supporting operations.

The Amphibious Force is commanded by a Vice or Rear Admiral with subordinate commands in the various theaters of operations. Combat-loaded transports and cargo vessels for assault work, seagoing landing ships, and other landing boats make up the equipment of this Force. Transports and cargo ships are formed into divisions; landing craft into squadrons and flotillas.

Patrol and District Craft comprise all the coastal escort and local shore defense, repair and maintenance vessels, such as Patrol Torpedo boats, subchasers, tugs, drydocks, repair ships, net tenders, degaussing ships, and pilot boats. They are located in all the ports and Advanced Bases where the Naval Forces operate. They play a quiet but important part in the Navy's job, both on defense and offense. Command and administration is local or district.

The Naval Transportation Service in the Navy Department, Rear Admiral commanding, operates commissioned transports, cargo ships, refrigerator vessels, tankers and hospital ships, and in addition, charters merchant vessels of all types during wartime to supplement its own vessels in fulfilling the task of furnishing logistic support for initial movements and for continuous supply of advanced bases. Port Directors operate the Naval Transportation Service vessels, and the allocated vessels under agency agreements.

While the above type-commands are still employed for administration, the actual tactical command has been split up and assigned to various task forces. These task forces grew out of the peacetime forces known as the "carrier striking groups." These permitted a greater mobility than could be achieved by the cumbersome type-commands.

There is no standard task force. Its mission determines the size, components. and duration of the task force. The larger task forces usually consist of two groups centered about a carrier. Each group will be about of equal strength including one or more heavy cruisers, possibly a battleship, several light cruisers, supporting destroyers, and one or two oilers. A task force containing two such groups would be a large and potent force.

The flagship of such a force is probably one of the carriers. The Task Force Commander, a Rear or Vice Admiral, has most of his staff aboard this flagship. Communication between units do not reach this Commander but each unit Commander of the force is in constant touch with the flagship. Unit Commanders are in command of the carriers, cruisers, destroyers, and supply train. If the groups split up, further subordinate commands are established, but supreme tactical command of both groups remains with the task force Commander aboard his flagship.

A smaller and even more mobile task force often employed in "hit-and-run" raids on outlying enemy outposts or convoys, might consist of the following: two or more cruisers, one of which would be heavy; one small carrier if available; and supporting destroyers for screen and attack. No train would accompany. Such a force might roam and be mobile enough to join other similar task forces.

The present organization of the Navy Afloat is thus seen to conform to the conditions of a war in which the wide dispersal of forces makes decentralized tactical command a vital necessity.

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

## CHAPTER 12

# Navy Ships

## Types of Ships

THE strength and glory of the American nation is epitomized in her Fleet. Since it is the guardian of her security, the Fleet must be strong. But strength is not represented by the formidable new battleships alone. There is strength in depth and we find this depth represented by a tremendous variety of auxiliary type-craft as well as combatant ships. Even the somewhat lowly merchantman has a place in upholding the mighty strength of America's Fleet.

#### **Combat Ships**

The Fleet is ships, and battleships are our biggest ships. They are the backbone of all the world's navies. While no one ship can combine all the best characteristics of a fighting ship, the battleship is the heavyweight in our battle forces. Speed, gunpower, maneuverability, cruising radius, armor and tonnage are certain of the most important characteristics to be considered. The battleship has no equal today as a slugger, and it "can take it" whether the attack comes from surface forces, submarines, aircraft, or mines. In our newest 35,000-ton battleships and our 45,000 ton superdreadnoughts, we have the world's finest floating forts. They can fire at a moving target 20 miles away, with reasonable certainty of hitting it. Their speed has been increased to that of a good cruiser. Their armor enables them to withstand innumerable direct hits from large caliber rifles. Aerial attacks are combatted by an extraordinary concentration of anti-aircraft batteries. Blisters and superb watertight compartmentation minimizes the damage from mines and torpedoes. Secondary batteries

122

prevent the close approach of smaller, faster vessels, such as destroyers or motor torpedo boats. Battleships are the tactical center of a fleet since around them all the smaller types maneuver. As many as 1800 men may live aboard these fortresses of the sea. They can cruise for long distances and stay at sea for considerable periods without resupplying. The best of everything a ship of this size can use is placed aboard. Fire-control apparatus electrically operated is the nerve center and most expensive device provided. The effectiveness of the battleship has never been definitely disproved.

The Aircraft Carrier has come into prominence during this war and as a fighting ship holds the number two position, being next to the battleship in importance. The plane is its weapon, the force of which may be carried to the enemy miles away while the source remains hidden and protected. They are called "flattops" because of this long flight deck. The larger types carry as many as 85 planes topside and in the spacious hangar decks below. Carriers usually operate in task forces in pairs, protected by a ring of cruisers and destroyers. The principal target of carrier-based planes is the enemy carrier. Air superiority can be secured by immobilizing the enemy's mobile landing fields. Then attack on other surface units is made unopposed from the air. Our carriers are fast, long-range ships which carry three specially adapted types of planes – fighter, torpedo bomber, and scout or dive bomber. Large numbers of anti-aircraft guns and speed to maneuver plus fighter planes screening above are the defensive weapons employed against enemy planes and submarines. Armor is not heavy. Guns are of 6-inch caliber and below. Crew may consist of 2000 men. A Captain who is a naval aviator commands this type of vessel. A large number of auxiliary carriers which are to operate with task forces and serve as escort and assault ships are being commissioned. They are smaller, slower, have fewer planes, and fewer guns, but are much easier to build and their loss is not too damaging in our fight for victory.

Cruisers are of two classes in the Fleet; one, the heavy cruiser of about 10,000-ton displacement, mounting 8-inch main batteries, and second, the light cruiser of considerably less tonnage and armed with 6-inch guns in the main batteries. These ships are the workhorses, the scouts of the Fleet. They are fast, carry an unhealthy "punch," are long and narrow, and maneuverable at high speed. Cruisers have an excellent cruising radius, and those recently modernized are well armed against air attack. Their employment as scouts is enhanced by the catapulting of scouting planes which are lifted off the water in recovery maneuver. Cruisers are effective against enemy cruisers, destroyers, and smaller craft. Acting as protective force for battleship or carrier, as scouts, as bombardment units, or as an independent attack force, these cruisers are the indispensable jack-of-all-trades of the Fleet. The crew normally is 500 to 800 men, depending on tonnage and the number of guns to be manned.

Destroyers are unarmored vessels packed with power. This power gives them speeds up to 37 knots, which is their chief advantage as they avoid torpedoes, deliver sharp attacks against heavily armed but slower units, or when they pursue submarines. Being narrow and light in the water, destroyers maneuver easily. Armament consists of 5-inch guns or less plus numerous machine and anti-aircraft guns. Destroyers pack an extra "punch" in the racks of depth charges and torpedoes carried. Tonnage ranges from 2100 for the new, modern destroyer leaders to 1200 tons for the smaller types. Latest models are complete with sound-detection equipment, elaborate fire control, and a number of other modern mechanical devices. The destroyer carries a crew of from 100 to 200 men, depending on age and tonnage and extent of modernization. These vessels are extremely useful and larger units could not operate safely without their help as protectors, destroyers and harassers.

Frigates are similar somewhat to gunboats. They are primarily heavy duty vessels with an overall length of about 300 feet and beam of about 35 feet. Their speed is adequate for their anticipated North Atlantic duty where durability, detectory devices and their ordnance equipment are prime factors.

Everyone knows the task of the *submarine* and how and where it operates, and is cognizant of limitations in its use. Concealment, surprise, and the torpedo are the chief weapons employed.

#### NAVY SHIPS

On the surface, they make speeds up to 20 knots and fire 5-inch guns or smaller, including anti-aircraft and machine guns. They can submerge in less than I minute and their range enables them to sneak into enemy waters to harass commerce, scout, or greatly disrupt lines of communication. They are particularly dangerous at night when enemy planes are of little use to prevent their submerging. 10 to 14 torpedoes are carried. The crews average about 50 men. Occasionally submarines are employed as mine layers or as supply ships or again as troop transports. Accommodations are crowded even for the crew. Propulsion is by Diesel engine on the surface and electric batteries when submerged. The submarine is extremely valuable and is always a constant threat to any combatant or noncombatant ship regardless of its size. The weakness of the submarine is its very limited speed when submerged. The submarine has been well termed a "weapon of opportunity."

One type of craft in a class by itself is the Motor Torpedo Boat (PT). Its sting is the torpedo which is fired at relatively close range. Surprise through nondetection is employed to advantage. When avoiding gunfire or aircraft strafing, the PT calls on remarkable speeds up to 60 knots and incredible maneuverability. Built of mahogany, they are all engine and no armor, and carry one torpedo in each of four tubes, fired over the stern going away from the target. Organized into squadrons, they attack all ships with good results. One or two officers and eight men compose the crew.

Heading the list of *Patrol Vessels* are the new destroyer escorts which are seagoing destroyers, slightly smaller, slower, and not possessed of the same offensive armament. They serve as convoy escorts and consequently rely heavily on their large stock of depth charges and anti-aircraft guns.

Other Patrol Graft include subchasers of the 185-foot and 210foot size for coastal convoy and patrol work, corvettes, a slightly larger escort vessel introduced by the Canadians, and similar to our destroyer escorts; minesweepers and minelayers, both armed and performing several tasks in addition to those from which they receive their names; and lastly, the yachts and converted power launches used in local inshore defense work. They are unarmored though lightly armed.

## **Auxiliary Craft**

The Auxiliaries comprise a wide field of special type, specific purpose vessels. Their mission is to keep the Fleet fit and ready. The list includes tenders for destroyers, submarine, and aircraft; repair ships, containing machine shops and equipment capable of reconditioning seagoing vessels of all sizes and furnishing all but those repairs necessitating drydocking; oilers, carrying fuel, Diesel and lubricating oils, gasoline and other refined crude products; store ships and Fleet issue and provision ships, part of the Fleet Train which replenishes bases and task forces in forward areas; ammunition ships; cargo carriers, manned by Navy personnel and the largest group of auxiliaries above 1600 gross tons; transports and hospital ships; ocean tugs, net layers and tenders; survey ships; minecraft for laying mines as a defensive and offensive measure, and minesweeping enemy-laid mines; floating drydocks; floating cranes; fuel barges, lighters, garbage and fresh-water barges, self-propelled and floating storage barges; and a number of other miscellaneous craft used in supporting operations.

The character of the present war as fought by this country has brought Landing Craft into prominence. A significant variety of amphibious warfare craft have been developed and put into actual operations. These are of all sizes – from 300-foot landing ships, capable of carrying a large number of tanks, and smaller landing craft to the small 15-foot rubber landing boat for putting ashore small numbers of troops. Within this range are 105-foot tank landing craft, Higgins boats, amphibious jeeps and tractors, vehicle carriers, personnel carriers, mortar support boats, cargo lighters, and a few other very specialized types. Most landing craft have a ramp in the bow which lowers on the beach and permits easy transfer of men and equipment to the beach. All craft are of necessity shallow draft and the larger types are armed and armored.

## The Naming of Ships

The naming of vessels by the Secretary of the Navy under the

Digitized by Google

direction of the President of the United States was authorized by Act of Congress of March 3, 1819, which also contained provisions for the general class of names to be assigned specific types of vessels. That law was later superseded and provisions for the naming of battleships and monitors were contained in the Act of May 4, 1898, which stated "Hereafter all first class battleships and monitors owned by the United States shall be named for the States and shall not be named for any city, place, or person until the names of States shall have been exhausted." At present the Battleships in the Fleet, under construction, and appropriated for, are named for states.

Assignments of names to certain types of naval vessels have followed policies established by the Navy and will be continued. These include:

## **Class and Source of Name**

Digitized by Google

Battleships – named, according to law, after states in the Union. All other types are named according to Naval customs, traditions, and practice as follows:

Aircraft Carriers – named after famous old ships and important battles of our history and present World War.

Cruisers, Gunboats, and Airships – named after cities in the United States, capitals of Territories and insular possessions; also for island possessions of the United States and Territories.

Submarines - named for fish and denizens of the deep.

Destroyers and Transports – named in honor of deceased American Naval, Marine Corps and Coast Guard Officers and enlisted men who have rendered distinguished service to their country above and beyond the call of duty; former Secretaries and Assistant Secretaries of the Navy; members of Congress who have been closely identified with Naval affairs and inventors. (Transports are also named for counties in the United States, places of historical interest and Signers of the Declaration of Independence.)

River Gunboats – named for Island Possessions of the United States.

Mine Layers and Mine Layers, Coastal – named for old moni-

127

tors formerly in the Navy, and general word classifications of logical and euphonious names.

Yachts and Yachts, Coastal – named for old ships formerly in the Navy, gems and general word classifications of logical and euphonious names.

Colliers and Repair Ships – named for chosen Roman and Greek mythology.

Mine Sweepers, Mine Sweepers, Coastal; and Submarine Rescue Vessels – named for birds and general word classifications of logical and euphonious names.

Ammunition Ships – named for derivatives of fire and explosives and for volcanoes.

Survey Ships – named for astronomers and mathematicians.

Submarine Tenders – named in honor of pioneers in submarine development and also for Sea Dieties in Roman mythology.

Destroyer Tenders - named for localities and areas.

Seaplane Tenders, large – named for sounds.

Seaplane Tenders, small – named for bays, straits, and inlets. Miscellaneous Auxiliary, District Auxiliary, Miscellaneous – named for Islands off the coastline of the United States in locali-

ties where service is to be performed.

Ferryboats and Launches – named for Islands off the coastline of the United States.

Salvage Vessels - names descriptive of their duties.

Net Layers – named for old monitors formerly in the Navy and general word classifications of logical and euphonious names.

Store Ships, Cargo Ships, and General Store Issue Ships – named for stars and celestial bodies.

Hospital Ships - given names synonymous with kindness.

Oilers and Gasoline Tankers – given Indian name of river flowing through oil-producing regions.

Fleet Tugs-given names of Indian tribes.

Harbor Tugs, large – given names of Indian chiefs and Indian words.

Fuel Oil Barges – given names of oil-field terms.

Net Tenders - named for trees and also Indian chiefs.



## CHAPTER 13

## Naval Air Force

Digitized by Google

THE U. S. Naval Air Force is a large and important wing of the Navy. The need for coordination of air, surface, and subsurface craft has been demonstrated in this war. Air support has proved to be the deciding factor in repelling many attempts to dislodge our forces. Carrier-borne planes and land-based planes have made invaluable bombing and strafing attacks to soften up the enemy bases and to seek and destroy shipping. Air superiority has come to be the goal, the attainment of which spells the difference between victory and defeat.

The U. S. Navy has the world's largest and best trained naval air force. Its planes are plentiful and rank among the finest built. Planes, like ships, are designed to perform a variety of tasks and therefore do not all have the following outstanding characteristics to the same degree – speed, bomb load, firepower, landing and take-off speeds, maneuverability, and height and rate of climb and armor.

Our Navy's aircraft are of four major types: ship-based, landbased, patrol and flying-boat type, and lighter-than-aircraft.

Today, the same type of plane which is land-based may also be adapted for use on carriers. Carriers employ squadrons of fighters, torpedo bombers, and scout bombers. These planes must be able to land and take off on the comparatively short flight deck as the carrier heads into the wind.

The following statements are true of ship and land-based planes alike:

The Fighters are the most numerous and agile planes of the



Fleet. They have high speed, maneuverability, and fire power, and are well armored. (Almost all U. S. aircraft are supplied with bullet-proof gas tanks.) Their primary missions are to protect the heavier, slower planes, to convoy ships, and to secure air superiority by offensive or defensive attack. They may also engage in light-bombing and strafing raids. Carrier-based fighters are not as fast but are more maneuverable. The Grumman "Wildcat" is our most successful fighter, having a speed of over 300 m.p.h. and a range of over 1000 miles. All carrier-based fighters have retractable landing gear to give decreased wind resistance.

The Torpedo Bomber aboard our carriers and flying from our advanced bases is a larger, heavier plane than the Fighter, with crew of three, speed over 200 m.p.h., and range around 1000 miles. Our two most successful types are known as the Douglas "Devastator" (TBD) and Grumman "Avenger" (TBF). Their primary mission is to destroy enemy shipping, combatant and noncombatant. Swooping in at 100 feet above the water, they release their single torpedo at 1000 yards or less and get away as best they can. Fighter protection is important to prevent enemy fighters picking off these slow planes.

The Scout Bomber is the Douglas "Dauntless" (SBD), which is used on the dual mission of scouting or dive-bombing, a technique first developed by the U. S. Navy. This plane is successor to the famous "Hell Diver." Well armed with machine guns and bombs, it flies at over 250 m.p.h. over a range of 1500 miles and climbs to 25,000 feet. Attack is delivered in a vertical or near-vertical dive. These bombers are excellent scouts and general purpose craft.

The Observation Scout (OS2U-3) is sometimes employed as a land-based plane, but more often operates from carrier decks. When equipped with floats, it is launched from a catapult. These planes are not to be confused with the scout observation (SO3C-2) planes which are also carrier and catapult-type. They are principally carried by cruisers and battleships, and scout, to determine presence of enemy forces and spot the fall of salvos when ranges or visibility make this necessary in battle.

The Navy has a number of excellent Patrol Planes which oper-



ate off the water, on land, or both. Invariably, they have long range, and usually can carry a heavy bomb load in addition to their own fuel supply. Most well known is the Consolidated "Catalina" (PBY-5). This is a twin-engine plane which often carries bombs and torpedoes. Manned by seven men, it has a range of 3000 miles.

Another Flying-Boat Patrol plane is the big 4-engine Consolidated "Coronado" (PB2Y-3). It can carry a load of 15 tons and is well armed. Similar to it but land-based is the well known Consolidated "Liberator" (PB4Y-1). This plane carries a crew of six and has a speed of 300 m.p.h., ceiling of over 30,000 feet, range of 3000 miles and can carry 11 tons. The Martin "Mariner" (PBM-3) is a flying-boat patrol plane having only 2 engines but a crew of nine. It is employed as a patrol bomber or transport though its 200 m.p.h. speed and 15,000 foot ceiling are not the equal of the 4-engine bombers. Load is 10 tons.

The Navy has a number of *Training Ships*, notable among which is the SNJ-1 Trainer. All the combat types are also used in later stages of advanced training.

The Naval Air Transport Service operates a number of squadrons to carry freight cargo as well as passengers to regular established bases behind the war fronts. They travel over 50,000 route miles in Douglas DS-3's, Martin PBM-3's, Consolidated B-24's, and Curtis "Commando" cargo carriers.

Lighter-than-Aircraft are employed on Coastal Defense patrol. The nonrigid balloon carries a crew of six men and ranges over the coastal waters to protect convoys and hunt and sink trailing submarines. The airships carry depth charges and bombs. A large number operate on both coasts and are very effective. Their slow speed enables them to pick out submerged submarines where a fast plane might easily miss them.

## CHAPTER 14

# The Organization of a Ship and Duties of Naval Officers and Men Aboard Ship

THE complement of a ship in officers and men is composed of such numbers, ranks, and ratings of officers and men as are necessary to fight the ship most efficiently; or, in special cases and in certain types of ships, to perform such other necessary duties as contribute most to the efficient performance of the ship's functions in time of war.

When the exigencies of service make it impossible, on account of general shortage of personnel, to assign to a ship her full complement of officers and men, she is assigned an allowance of personnel in accordance with existing circumstances.

The crew of each ship is organized and assigned to battle stations by means of a battle bill. All of the officers and men are assigned to battle stations in accordance with their individual qualifications. The battle bill shows the duties to be performed in action and the succession in command for each battle station. It is so prepared as to provide, when operating with an allowance less than full complement, for immediate expansion by adding to crews, by filling up the least important stations with unskilled personnel.

The complement of the ship is further organized into divisions and crews. The assignment to divisions is based primarily upon crews assigned to battle stations. All line officers are assigned to command, in so far as possible, the divisions composed of the crews which they command in action; and petty officers to the command of the crews which they command in action.



132

In all matters pertaining to the training of the personnel and the preparation of material for battle or other activity, and quarters for muster, each division officer, petty officer, or crew leader is responsible for that part of the ship's personnel and material which he commands in action, in so far as may be practicable.

In the absence of officers, the petty officers and noncommissioned officers are responsible for the preservation of order, the maintenance of discipline, and the compliance with orders, regulations, instructions, and customs of the service in the part of the ship to which they are assigned.

Divisions and crews are organized into watches and sections for duty, watch keeping, and liberty, so as to conform to the battle bill.

For administrative purposes the complement of a ship is further organized into six departments, viz.:

Gunnery Department

Navigation Department

Engineering Department

Construction and Repair Department

**Medical Department** 

Supply Department

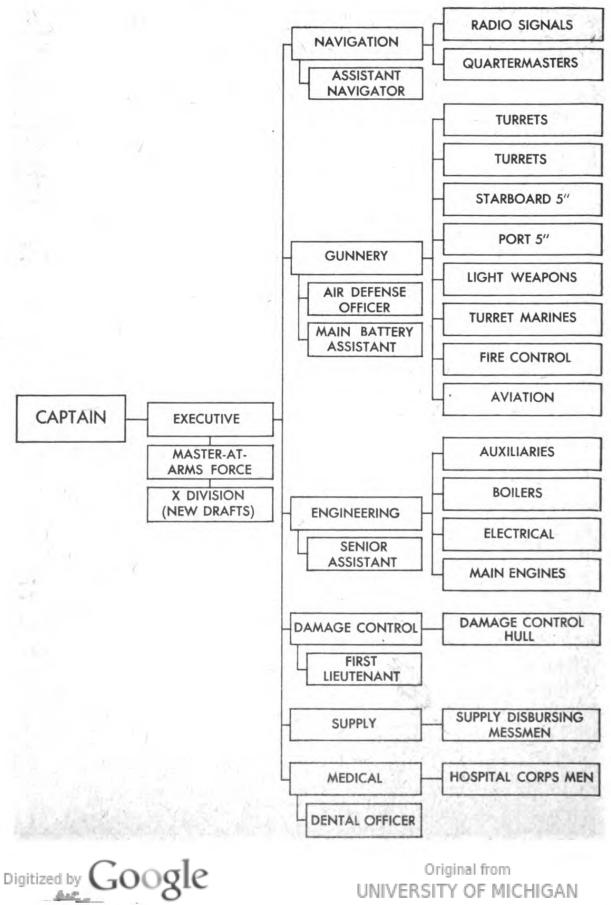
A type organization is shown on the accompanying chart.

These departments are in charge of the Gunnery Officer, the Navigator, the Engineer Officer, the First Lieutenant, the Medical Officer, and the Supply Officer. In small ships one officer may have charge of several departments. The work of the ship is carried on, in so far as possible, through the division officers and petty officers who are responsible to the Captain for the execution of such instructions as they may receive.

## **Duties of Officers**

Officers of the Navy are known as officers of the line and officers of the staff. Officers of the line exercise military command of the ships, of larger units of the Fleet and of the Navy. They not only command but also train and administer the ships and fight the ships in time of war. Only line officers can exercise command at sea and, in general, on shore stations. The senior line officer

## TYPE SHIP ORGANIZATION



UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

is always accountable for the exercise of his authority and cannot free himself of this responsibility. Officers of the line who have been selected for engineering duty only cannot exercise command at sea outside their department but can succeed to command on shore in the same manner as other line officers.

Staff Officers are composed of Medical Officers, Dental Officers, Supply Officers, Chaplains, and Civil Engineers. They perform the duties designated by their titles. Supply officers administer the service of supply of the Navy and receive and dispense naval funds, not only for supply but for pay subsistence and transportation. They have all the necessary authority within their particular departments for the due performance of their respective duties and they are obeyed accordingly by their subordinates.

The Captain of the ship is in general command of the ship and of all officers and men on board. He is responsible for the safety and state of efficiency of the ship and for the lives of the men.

An officer with the rank of Captain is generally in command of first rate ships. Officers of lower rank may command smaller vessels.

The Executive Officer is detailed as such by the Secretary of the Navy from officers of the line, exclusive of those restricted by law to the performance of engineering duties. He is the next ranking line officer aboard ship and the direct representative of the commanding officer in maintaining the military and general efficiency of the ship. As such representative, and in order that he may properly perform the duties imposed upon him, all heads of departments and other officers and all enlisted men on board ship are under his orders, as the aid or executive to the commanding officer, in all that pertains to the operation and maintenance of the ship and to the preservation of order and discipline on board. Responsibility for the personnel and of the ship's routine, efficiency, and discipline is largly in his hands.

Based on the battle bill, the executive officer prepares and keeps posted watch and station bills, bills for stripping ship, clear ship, prepare for action, messing, berthing, cleaning, collision, abandoning ship, fueling, fire and rescue, and landing forces.

Digitized by Google

The Gunnery Officer is detailed by the Chief of Naval Personnel and has supervision over and is responsible for the entire ordnance equipment, and is the head of the Gunnery Department. He is in charge of the gunnery training of the crew and assists the executive officer in arranging and coordinating the ship's drills and exercises of the crew, especially in connection with fire control and the drill, exercise, and efficiency of the armament as a whole. The Gunnery Officer is, if practicable, the line officer next in rank to the executive.

The Navigating Officer is detailed by the Chief of Naval Personnel and is responsible for the safe piloting and navigation of the ship. He is the head of the Navigating Department and as such is responsible for the steering gear in general and all instruments, aids, and apparatus (except electrical) directly or indirectly connected with the navigation of the ship. He is senior to all watch and division officers. Aboard smaller ships the Executive Officer may also perform the duties of the Navigating Officer.

The Engineer Officer is detailed by the Chief of Naval Personnel and is the head of the Engineer Department of the ship. He is responsible for the preservation and efficient working of the motive power of the ship and therefore, for the care, maintenance, and operation of all machinery in the ship under the cognizance of the Bureau of Ships except radio and sound equipment, visual signaling apparatus, and equipment in ships in which communication officers are assigned.

The Damage Control Officer and First Lieutenant is the head of the Construction and Repair Department of the ship. He is responsible for coordinating all departments in the ship's organization for damage control, assembling correct information concerning the placing of the ship in material condition for battle, and supervising exercises and training in damage control and gas defense. In battle he is responsible for making such emergency repairs and controlling list and trim as will keep ship afloat. He is responsible for the cleanliness, good order, efficiency, and neat and trim appearance of the ship and also responsibile for necessary repairs and construction.

The Medical Officer is the head of the Medical Department of



the ship. He is responsible for the health of the officers and crew and, in addition to caring for sick and wounded, must look after all matters of sanitation. He has charge of all material and stores aboard under the cognizance of the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery and advises the Commanding Officer with regard to matters affecting the physical fitness of the personnel.

The Supply Officer is head of the Supply Department. He is responsible for paying and feeding the crew as well as obtaining all necessary supplies and stores, the accounts of the personnel, the purchasing of stores and material for the ship, and of the disbursement of funds in connection with the general operation of the ship.

Chaplains are assigned to all large ships. They conduct divine services on board ship and assist the commanding officer in maintaining a high state of morale on board.

Communication Officer. In addition to the above on board capital ships, aircraft carriers, armored cruisers and on other ships when conditions warrant, a line officer is detailed as Communication Officer. He has charge of the communication division and is responsible for all external communications, such as letters, or messages both by radio and visual. He is responsible for the operation and maintenance of the radio and sound apparatus and of all visual signaling apparatus and equipment, for the operation and maintenance of all internal communication equipment used in connection with external communications, the supervision of communication records. for the procurement, custody, distribution and reports of all confidential and secret publications. Under the Communication Officer are (1) the Radio Officer, (2) the Signal Officer, and (3) the ship's Secretary.

The Division Officers are responsible for the control and fighting efficiency of their divisions; for the care, preservation, and manipulation of the part of the ship assigned to their divisions and of all material, stores, and supplies issued to their divisions; and for the instruction and the drilling of their men.

The Officer of the Deck is the officer on watch in charge of the ship. He represents the Captain and is responsible for the safety of the ship subject to any orders he may receive from the Com-

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

\_\_

manding Officer. Every officer or other person on board ship, whatever his rank, who is subject to the orders of the commanding officer, except the executive officer, is subordinate to the Officer of the Deck.

Junior Officers of the line are those of rank of Ensign not assigned permanently to duty as watch and division officers.

Chief Warrant Officers, Warrant Officers, and Chief Petty Officers perform various duties aboard ship. They are experts in their particular departments.

Chief Boatswains and Boatswains are thorough, practical seamen. They are assistants to the First Lieutenant and are charged with the care and preservation of boats, anchors, cables, and rigging, and accountable for all equipment and stores in their charge.

Chief Gunners and Gunners are assistants to the Gunnery Officer and are charged with the care and preservation of the ordnance material aboard ship under the supervision of the Gunnery Officer.

Chief Electricians and Electricians are assistants to the Engineer Officer and perform such duties and stand such watches as are prescribed.

*Chief Radio Electricians and Radio Electricians* are assistants to the Communication Officer or to the Engineer Officer in ships where there is no Communication Officer assigned. They stand such watches as are prescribed.

Chief Carpenters and Carpenters are assistants to the First Lieutenant and are accountable for all equipment and stores in their charge. They perform such duties as are assigned to them.

Chief Machinists and Machinists are assistants to the Chief Engineer and are charged with the maintenance and repair of the machinery. They stand such watches as are prescribed.

Chief Pharmacists and Pharmacists are assistants to the senior Medical Officer on board ship. They are accountable for all equipment and stores in their charge.

Chief Pay Clerks and Pay Clerks are assistants to the Senior Officer of the Supply Corps on board ship. They are accountable for all equipment, stores, funds, and records in their charge.

Chief Ship's Clerks and Ship's Clerks perform the duties of



Ship's Secretary. They are accountable for the care and routing of all ship's correspondence and dispatches, for the care and custody of all secret and confidential matters issued to the ship, and for the operation and maintenance of material used in connection therewith on board ship.

Chief Aerographers and Aerographers are aerological officers or assistants to the Aerographer Officer in units having an officer regularly so assigned. They are accountable for the equipment and stores in their charge.

Chief Photographers and Photographers are photographic officers or technical assistants to the photographic officer in units having an officer so assigned. They are accountable for all equipment and stores in their charge.

Chief Torpedomen and Torpedomen are assistants to the Gunnery Officer. They are charged with the care and preservation of all equipment and stores in their charge.

## Duties of Enlisted Men

Petty officers aid in maintaining good order, discipline, and all that concerns the efficiency of the command. Their duties correspond to that of sergeants in the Army. Within their divisions they exercise direct supervision over their men.

A leading petty officer is detailed to act as master-at-arms. In this capacity he is custodian of all prisoners and of the brig. He acts as a police officer and is responsible that good order be maintained on board ship.

The crew is divided into (a) deck divisions and (b) engineer divisions.

The engineer department consists of the engineer divisions and comprises all engineer watch and division officers, ensigns of the line performing engineering duties, all chief electricians and electricians, chief machinists and machinists, and of all enlisted men of the engineer force, including electricians and the engineer's yeomen. In the battle organization, firemen, third class, and electricians may be assigned battle stations outside the engineer department.



The duties of enlisted men according to various ratings are as follows:

Aerographer's Mate – interprets weather data, draws weather, charts for forecasting weather conditions, and reads meteorological instruments.

Aviation Electrician's Mate – installs, maintains, and repairs all aircraft electrical equipment.

Aviation Machinist's Mate – maintains and repairs aircraft engines, fuel systems, hydraulic systems, brakes, starters, and propellers; operates the lathe in machine shop.

Aviation Metalsmith – maintains and repairs all other aircraft parts except ordnance.

Aviation Ordnanceman – maintains and repairs aviation armaments and has charge of the handling and stowing of ammunition.

Aviation Pilot – assists in the navigation of plane or airship, and acts as pilot or copilot.

Aviation Radioman – operates radio equipment and maintains and cares for radio batteries of Naval aircraft, and adjusts direction finder and enciphers and deciphers Navy code messages.

Aviation Radio Technician – maintains and repairs aviation radio equipment including equipment using vacuum tube and other radio-type parts.

Baker – operates all baking apparatus including baking ovens and is in charge of ship's bakery.

Bandmaster – trains musicians, in charge of band or orchestra, and prepares musical programs and musical arrangements.

Boastwain's Mate – supervises deck divisions, the manning and operation of loading and unloading stores and gear, supervises the manning and operation of the anchor and mooring gear and, in general, supervises all large groups of seamen in their various tasks aboard ship. He is also in charge of a section on watch.

Boilermaker – repairs and tests fireroom and boiler equipment and renews parts where needed.

Buglemaster – trains buglers and instructs bugle corps.

Bugler - sounds all bugle calls.

Carpenter's Mate – does all carpentry and joinery work including laying and repairing tiling, caulking seams, and repairing and

Digitized by Google

maintaining the woodwork of small boats.

Commissary Steward – supervises the ship's galley and is in charge of foodstuffs; buys food, and directs its cooking and preparation, plans menus, and directs the storing of provisions.

Officers' Cook - prepares and cooks food for officers' mess.

Coxswain – supervises small groups of seamen and is in charge of small boats. He is also in charge of a section on watch.

*Electrician's Mate* – maintains and repairs electrical circuits and equipment, and stands watch on main switchboard, main gyro compass, and, in electrical driven ships, on main switchboard.

*Firecontrolman* (M) – maintains and repairs electrical and optical and fire-control equipment. He makes frequent tests of equipment.

Firecontrolman (R) – operates fire-control equipment to get range of planes and ships, and stands rangefinder watch.

Fireman – maintains fireroom equipment and stands watch in fireroom, operating the boilers, and operates the engines of small boats.

First Musician – assists in training band or orchestra and in preparing musical arrangements. He plays instrument in band or orchestra.

Gunner's Mate – maintains and repairs guns, gun mounts, and component parts, and serves on gun in action and stands signalgun watch.

Hospital Apprentice – cares for patients in sickbay or hospital.

Machinist's Mate – operates, maintains, and repairs main and auxiliary engines and the auxiliary machinery, steering engine, and anchor engine. He operates machinery in machine shop and repairs all machine equipment including that of small boats.

Metalsmith – repairs piping and does all copper, brass, and sheet-metal work. He makes plans, and time and cost estimates.

Molder – makes molds and cores for ship and machine castings, and operates foundry.

Motor Machinist's Mate – operates, maintains, and makes adjustments and repairs on Diesel and gasoline engines and component parts.

Musician – plays an instrument in band or orchestra.



Painter – paints, repairs tiling, and estimates painting jobs.

Parachute Rigger – packs and repairs parachutes and other aviation fabric equipment. He serves as sewing machine operator.

Patternmaker – makes time and cost estimates in patternmaking and casting, and makes patterns for molding metal castings, and does intricate woodwork.

*Pharmacist's Mate* – compounds drugs, makes laboratory analyses similar to civilian pharmacists, assists in hospital administration, and renders medical assistance and administers to patients.

*Photographer's Mate* – operates cameras, both "still" and motion picture, and develops and prints pictures.

Printer – operates printing equipment, book-binding equipment and duplicating equipment.

Quartermaster – stands watch on bridge when underway and in port, prepares and computes navigational data, applies navigational data to charts, plots courses, and supervises bridge crew. He is navigator's assistant.

Radarman – uses and adjusts radar equipment, and stands radar watch.

Radioman – sends and receives messages by code or by radio phone. He is a typist, and makes minor adjustments and repairs to receivers and transmitters.

*Radio Technician* – maintains and repairs radio equipment, including equipment using vacuum tube and other radio-tube parts.

Seaman – performs ordinary deck duties in connection with the upkeep and operations of ship, and such other duties as are assigned to him. He stands watch as messenger, telephone talker, look-out or similar duties. He is also a member of a gun crew.

Shipfitter is adept in the use of hand and machine tools of shipfitter's shop, lays out metal sheets and sections for repairs to ship's structure. He also bends, repairs, and fits pipes and structural sections, and forges, welds, and solders.

Ship's Cook – supervises and prepares food for general mess, and operates cooking apparatus. He plans menus, inspects provisions, and is responsible for its storage.

Signalman – sends and receives messages by visual means –

flaghoist, flashing light, or semaphore – stands bridge watch. He identifies vessels and aircraft in sight and assists Quatermasters on small vessels.

Soundman – operates special sound-detection equipment and interprets sound characteristics of echoes.

Specialist A – conducts and organizes physical fitness drills. He is in charge of physical training program.

Specialist C — interviews and classifies enlisted personnel.

Specialist G – trains aviation and small-arms gunners on moving targets.

Specialist I – supervises or operates mechanical tabulation equipment.

Specialist M - operates Naval post offices.

Specialist O – inspects ordnance material at manufacturing and assembly plants.

Specialist P – does special "still" and motion-picture photographic work and photographic process printing.

Specialist R – assists in the recruiting of Naval personnel.

Specialist S – patrols shore and port areas where there is a large number of naval personnel on leave or living among civilian populations. WAVE Sp (S) is barracks leader responsible for discipline and general welfare. Acts as recreational leader and personal counselor.

Specialist T – instructs in or performs duties in special technical or scientific fields.

Specialist V – employed in airport operations for air transport service.

Specialist W – assists in the office of the Chaplain in clerical work and in social welfare, and is in charge of religious music.

Steward – is in charge of officers' mess. He also arranges menus, purchases food, prepares food and supervises the service, and supervises the Steward's Mates.

Steward's Mate – assists the Steward, serves at table in officers' mess, and takes care of officers' quarters and laundry.

Storekeeper – operates a stockroom or store and keeps records and accounts of same.

Telegrapher – operates telegraph equipment or teletype on shore stations.

Torpedoman's Mate – maintains and repairs torpedoes, torpedo parts, control mechanisms, and torpedo equipment including directors and air-compressor systems. He handles and maintains depth charges, and tests, operates, and repairs hydraulic release gears and release tracks.

Turret Captain -- takes charge of a gun turret and its crew, does assembly and repair work on all types of naval guns, handles ammunition, operates periscopes and range finders, and understands electric fire-control and firing mechanisms.

Watertender – in charge of boiler room, maintaining and operating same. He supervises firemen, and performs repairs in boiler-room equipment.

Yeoman – performs typing, stenographic, clerical and other duties in an office.

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

## CHAPTER 15

# Rank and Precedence in the United States Navy

ON THE active list the officers of the line are, by law, as follows: Admiral, Vice Admiral, Rear Admiral, Commodore, Captain, Commander, Lieutenant Commander, Lieutenant, Lieutenant (junior grade), and Ensign. Officers of the Supply Corps and Civil Engineer Corps hold the ranks of Rear Admiral to Ensign (inclusive). Officers of the Medical Corps and Dental Corps hold ranks of Rear Admiral to Junior Lieutenant (inclusive) and Provisional Ensigns in the Reserve Corps. Officers of the Chaplain Corps hold the rank of Captain to Junior Lieutenant (inclusive). Officers of the Hospital Corps hold the rank of Lieutenant to Ensign (inclusive). Midshipmen and aviation cadets are classed as being of the line although officers of the line are the same as on the active list.

All line officers of the same rank take precedence with each other according to their respective dates of commission in each rank. All staff officers of the same rank take precedence with each other according to their respective dates of commission of such rank. All line and staff officers of the same rank, commissioned as officers of the Navy since March 4, 1913, take precedence with each other according to their respective dates of commission in such rank; those commissioned prior to that date take precedence with each other according to length of service in the Navy. Commissioned officers of different Corps take precedence from the same date, as follows: (a) Line Officers, (b) Medical Officers, (c) Officers of the Supply Corps, (d) Chaplains, (e) Civil Engineers, (f) Dental Officers, and (g) Hospital Corps.



When mobilized with the Regular Navy for war or national emergency, officers of the Naval Reserve take precedence next after that officer of the Regular Navy of the same rank or grade, whose length of service in such rank or grade on the date of the declaration of such national emergency or war is one half or the nearest one half of that of the Reserve officer. If reporting for active duty prior to the date upon which a war or national emergency is declared, he is considered as having reported on that date. If appointed after the declaration of war or national emergency, upon reporting for active duty, his precedence is computed as of that date in the same manner as above. When mobilized with the Regular Navy for war or national emergency, Naval Reserve officers, when advanced to higher grades or ranks subsequent to reporting for active duty, will, while on active duty, take precedence among themselves and with other officers, in accordance with the date of such promotion. Reserve officers may be advanced to the various ranks, grades, and ratings as in the Regular Navy excluding the grades of Vice Admiral and Admiral but including aviation cadet and cadet merchant marine reserve.

The officers of the staff are as follows: Medical Officers, Dental Officers, Supply Officers, Chaplains, and Civil Engineers.

Officers of the staff, under the commanding officer, have all necessary authority within their particular departments for the performance of their respective duties and they are obeyed accordingly by their subordinates.

The precedence of officers of rank of Ensign and below is as follows:

Ensigns, USN and USNR Commissioned Warrant Officers, USN and USNR Midshipmen, USN Midshipmen, USNR Cadets, Merchant Marine Reserve Warrant Officers, USN and USNR Aviation Cadets, USN

Members of the Navy Nurse Corps (including members of the

Digitized by Google

Nurse Corps Reserve when on active duty) have relative rank as follows:

- 1. The superintendent, the relative rank of captain.
- 2. The assistant superintendents, the relative rank of commander.
- 3. Directors, the relative rank of lieutenant commander.
- 4. Assistant superintendents and assistant directors, the relative rank of lieutenant.
- 5. Chief nurses, the relative rank of lieutenant (junior grade).
- 6. Nurses, the relative rank of ensign.

Members of the Navy Nurse Corps have authority next after the commissioned officers of the Medical Corps and Dental Corps of the Navy as regards medical and sanitary matters and all other work within the line of their professional duties and in and about naval hospitals and other Medical Department activities.

They are accorded the same obedience from enlisted men and patients in and about naval hospitals and other Medical Department activities as is accorded commissioned officers.

Commissioned Warrant Officers. These are officers appointed from warrant officers, having specialized in some particular branch. They are appointed by the Secretary of the Navy from among warrant officers who successfully pass certain examinations. Commissions, raising them next to the ensign in rank and prefixing "chief" to their titles, are given by the President after they have spent 6 years (in time of peace) as a warrant officer and qualified themselves for promotion. By passing examinations and receiving appointments, it is possible for them to obtain commissions as ensigns which place them in line for promotion to higher ranks.

Commissioned warrant officers include:

Chief	Boatswains	Chief	Pay Clerks
Chief	Gunners	Chief	Pharmacists
Chief	Electricians	Chief	Ship's Clerks
Chief	Radio Electricians	Chief	Aerographers
Chief	Machinists	Chief	Photographers
Chief	Carpenters	Chief	Torpedomen
	· · · · · · · · · · ·	•	

Warrant Officers. These officers have been promoted from the

Digitized by Google

يىر رىچ enlisted personnel, who have received a warrant, but have not been commissioned. They include:

Boatswains	Acting Pay Clerks	Ship's Clerks			
Gunners	Pharmacists	Carpenters			
Electricians	Machinists	Pay Clerks			
Radio Electricians	Aerographers	Photographers			
Marine Gunners (M	Torpedomen				

Quartermaster Clerks (Marine Corps)

Chief boatswains, chief gunners, chief torpedomen's mates, boatswains, gunners, and torpedomen's mates are classed as line officers. All other chief warrant officers and warrant officers are classed as staff officers. So far as succession to command or succession to duties aboard ship outside their respective departments are concerned, chief electricians, chief radio electricians, chief machinists, chief carpenters, chief ship's clerks, chief aerographers, chief photographers, electricians, radio electricians, machinists, carpenters, ship's clerks, aerographers, and photographers are restricted to the performance of duties in their departments.

Midshipmen and naval cadets are officers in a qualified sense. They are classed as being of the line. Warrant officers rank next after Midshipmen and ahead of Mates.

Aviation cadets are enlisted men in a special category ranking after warrant officers and ahead of chief petty officers. They wear officers' uniforms without stripes.

*Mates* are rated, by authority of the Secretary of the Navy, from seamen and ordinary seamen who have enlisted in the Naval service for not less than two years. Mates have no relative rank, but take precedence over all petty officers, noncommissioned officers of the Marine Corps and enlisted men.

Commissioned warrant officers, warrant officers, mates, chief petty officers, and petty officers have, under their superiors, all necessary authority for due performance of their duties.

Petty officers are classed as follows:

Chief Petty OfficersPetty Officers, second classPetty Officers, first classPetty Officers, third classThey are analogous to the noncommissioned officers of the Army.

Digitized by Google

The enlisted ratings, in order of precedence of rates, are as follows:

Seaman Branch				
Chief Boatswain's Mate	Chief Quartermaster			
Boatswain's Mate, first, second	Quartermaster, first, second,			
class	third class			
Coxswain	Chief Signalman			
Chief Turret Captain	Signalman, first, second, third			
Turret Captain, first class	class			
Chief Gunner's Mate	Chief Fire Controlman			
Gunner's Mate, first, second, third class	Fire Controlman, first, second, third class			
Chief Torpedoman's Mate	Seaman, first, second class			
Torpedoman's Mate, first, sec- ond, third class	Apprentice seaman			
Artificer Branch				
Chief Electrician's Mate	Chief Radio Technician			
Electrician's Mate, first, second,	Radio Technician, first, second,			
third class	third class			
Chief Radioman	Radarman, first, second, third			
Radioman, first, second, third	class			
class	Soundman, first, second, third			
Chief Carpenter's Mate	class			
Carpenter's Mate, first, second, third class	Chief Printer			
	Printer, first, second, third class Painter first second third class			
Chief Shipfitter Shipfitter, first, second, third	Painter, first, second, third class Chief Telegrapher			
class	Telegrapher, first, second, third			
Patternmaker, first, second class	class			
Artificer Branch – Engine-room Forces				
Chief Machinist's Mate	Chief Water Tender			
Machinist's Mate, first, second	Water Tender, first, second			
class	class			
Chief Motor Machinist's Mate	Chief Boilermaker			
Motor Machinist's Mate, first,				
second class	Chief Metalsmith			
Digitized by Google -	Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN			

Metalsmith, first, second class Molder, first, second class Fireman, first, second, third class

#### **AVIATION BRANCH**

**Chief Aviation Pilot** 

first, second, third class Aviation Chief Metalsmith

Aviation Chief Machinist's Mate

Aviation Pilot, first, second class

- Aviation Machinist's Mate, first, second, third class
- Aviation Chief Electrician's Mate
- Aviation Electrician's Mate, first, second, third class
- Aviation Chief Radioman
- Aviation Radioman, first, second, third class
- Aviation Chief Radio Technician
- Aviation Radio Technician,

201 1 C X

Aviation Chief Metalsmith Aviation Metalsmith, first, second, third class Aviation Chief Ordnanceman Aviation Ordnanceman, first, second, third class Chief Parachute Rigger Parachute Rigger, first, second, third class Chief Aerographer's Mate Aerographer's Mate, first, second, third class Chief Photographer's Mate Photographer's Mate, first, sec-

ond, third class

.1 \* 1

## Special Branch

Chief Yeoman	ond, third class
Yeoman, first, second, third	Bandmaster
class	First Musician
Chief Storekeeper	Musician, first, second class
Storekeeper, first, second, third	Chief Buglemaster
class	Buglemaster, first, second class
Chief Pharmacist's Mate	Bugler, first, second class
Pharmacist's Mate, first, second,	Chief Specialist
third class	Specialist, first, second, third
Hospital Apprentice, first, sec-	class

### COMMISSARY BRANCH

Chief Commissiary Steward Ship's Cook, first, second, third class Baker, first, second, third class

Digitized by Google

## STEWARD'S BRANCH

Chief Steward Coo Steward, first, second, third Stew class t

Cook, first, second, third class Steward's Mate, first, second, third class

Chief Cook

Enlisted ratings for WAVES in order of precedence are as follows:

Aviation Machinist's Mate Aviation Metalsmtih Aerographer's Mate Hospital Apprentice, first, second class Parachute Rigger Pharmacist's Mate Radioman Storekeeper Yeoman

Specialist (T) (Teacher)

Specialist (P) (Photography)

Specialist (S) (Supervising enlisted women)

Seaman, first class

Seaman, second class

Apprentice seaman (rating held while enrolled in school)

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER 16

# United States Navy Uniforms

ALTHOUGH the necessity for "protective coloration" does not apply so much to the Navy as it does to the Army, with the advent of the airplane as a large factor in naval warfare, the color of the clothing worn by personnel on board ship has received considerable thought.

The personnel of the world's navies still wear blue, white, or working dress of khaki, depending upon the climatic conditions. However, in order to have a less conspicuous uniform on board ship, after months of experimentation research of a color that would be less conspicuous than khaki, the khaki working uniform is now being replaced by a slate-gray uniform. It provides greater protection to the forces afloat. The slate-gray uniform is similar to the khaki but with smaller patch pockets, with blue-black plastic buttons and with shoulder marks of flexible material, slategray in colcr, and with black braid and black embroidered insignia. Gold buttons and gold braid shoulder marks may be worn.

The wearing of the uniform should be a matter of personal pride to all personnel. All officers and enlisted personnel, and members of the Navy Nurse Corps, must provide themselves with the correct uniform as prescribed by Navy regulations, and are forbidden to wear any other than the regulation uniform, insignia, or devices of their respective rank, corps, rating, or any medals or orders in any other way than the regulations prescribe.

The rank and corps of an officer are indicated by the number and kind of stripes and the corps device worn on the sleeve of blue service, aviator's winter working uniform, and dress uniform.



It is also indicated on epaulettes, and on shoulder marks worn on white, khaki and slate-gray uniforms and on overcoats, and in part, by the markings on the cocked hat, cap, and full dress trousers and belt.

Gold lace, as it is called, is the principal distinguishing mark of rank for commissioned and warrant officers, worn upon the sleeves of the blue uniforms (extending on the outside of the sleeve from seam to seam only, optional on "dress" blues), and on the shoulder marks of the white service coats, mess jackets, and overcoats. For all officers, except chief warrant officers, and warrant officers, the sleeve stripes are of solid gold lace. For chief warrant officers and warrant officers, the sleeve stripe is broken, alternating blue and gold. On overcoats, and on winter working uniforms for aviation officers and submarine officers, the sleeve stripes are made of black braid. No stars are worn on overcoat sleeves. Black silk embroidered stars are worn above sleeve stripes of aviator's winter working uniforms.

This system is closely followed in nearly all foreign navies. In most navies, a "curl" instead of the star is used to indicate line officers.

In warm climates, necessitating the removal of the coats of the working uniform, the insignia of rank, a metal pin-on device (similar to that worn by Army officers) is worn on each lapel of the collar of the khaki or slate-gray shirt. (This includes officers of the WAVES.) Chief warrant officers wear the corps device in silver and warrant officers in gold on each lapel of the collar of the shirt.

Navy Nurse Corps officers wear the insignia of rank on the right collar lapel and the miniature corps device on the left collar lapel.

Midshipmen, U.S.N. and U.S.N.R. wear a gold foul anchor on each lapel of the collar of the shirt. Medical and Dental students of the V-12 reserve wear pin-on insignia similar to the lapel insignia worn on their blue uniform coat.

Officers and enlisted men of the Naval Reserve and Naval Militia wear the same uniforms, insignia, and devices prescribed for officers of the regular Navy of the same rank and corps.

Digitized by Google



## OFFICERS

## **Officers' Head Dress**

Digitized by Google

- 1. Commissioned Officers U.S.N. and U.S.N.R.:
  - (a) Dress cocked hats are worn with full dress uniform.
  - (b) Formal Wear caps with embroidered visors and gold lace chin straps will be worn by officers of the rank of Commander and above. Caps with polished visors and gold lace chin straps will be worn by officers of and below the rank of Lieutenant-Commander.
  - (c) Other than formal occasions optional for all officers to wear caps with polished black visors and black braid chin straps. This cap is also worn with slate-gray uniforms, or the cap described in (b) above. Cap covers of blue, white, khaki, or slate-gray are worn as prescribed.

Commissioned officers may wear the garrison cap in lieu of the visor cap. These caps are of blue, white, khaki, forest-green, or slate-gray material to match the uniform. Commissioned officers. except aviators, wear the insignia of rank on the right side of the cap and a miniature cap device on the left side. Aviators wear the miniature wings on the left side with the insignia of rank on the right.

2. Commissioned Chief Warrant Officers U.S.N. and U.S.N.R. Commissioned chief warrant officers wear the same head dress as other commissioned officers, with the exception of cocked hats.

Commissioned chief warrant officers may wear the garrison cap in lieu of the visor cap. They wear the commissioned officers' miniature cap device on the left side and the corps device on the right side.

3. Warrant Officers U.S.N. and U.S.N.R. Warrant officers wear same head dress as chief warrant officers except chin strap is of narrow gold lace or black braid, and the cap device consists of crossed gold anchors.

Warrant officers may wear the garrison cap with the corps device on each side of the cap.

4. Midshipmen and Student Aviators U.S.N. and U.S.N.R.

The caps worn by midshipmen and student aviators are the same as those worn by commissioned officers with the following exceptions: (a) narrow gold or black braid chin strap, (b) device consisting of a gold foul anchor in a vertical position on front of cap. On the garrison cap midshipmen and student aviators wear a gold foul anchor on left side of cap.

5. Women's Naval Reserve Corps. The cap device of officers and midshipmen of the WAVES is similar to that worn by male officers and midshipmen. Shape as illustrated. (Plate 12.)

6. Navy Nurses. Navy nurses (officers) wear blue and white caps without visors and with the metal corps devices pinned on front. (Plate 12.)

## Officers' Sleeve and Shoulder Markings - Insignia of Rank

An arrangement of stripes of gold lace on the sleeves, varying in width and number, signifies the rank of the officer as follows:

Admiral – one 2-inch stripe with three  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripes above it.

Vice Admiral – one 2-inch stripe with two  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripes above it.

Rear Admiral – one 2-inch stripe with one  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripe above it.

Commodore - one 2-inch stripe.

Captain – four  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripes.

Commander – three  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripes.

Lieutenant Commander – two  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripes with one  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch stripe between the other two.

Lieutenant – two  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripes.

Lieutenant (junior grade) – one  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripe with one  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch stripe above it.

Ensign – one 1/2-inch stripe.

Aviation Cadet – while a student, a star without a stripe is worn on sleeves and shoulder marks.

Midshipmen and Reserve V-12 students attending Medical or Dental Colleges – (sleeve insignia worn also on overcoats):

First Class – one  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch stripe around sleeves, 2 inches from lower edge of sleeves, with anchor above.

Second Class – two  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch stripes on outside of left sleeve,



between elbow and cuff, to extend diagonally down from rear to front seam, with anchor above.

Third Class – one  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch stripe placed the same as lowest stripe for Second Class, with anchor above.

Fourth Class - no sleeve marking.

All classes wear gold fair anchor on lapels of coat collar.

Reserve Midshipmen may wear on their sleeves triangles to denote "Deck Force," and propellors to denote "Engineering Force." They wear no other sleeve insignia.

Chief Warrant Officer-one 1/2-inch broken blue and gold stripe. Warrant Officer - one 1/4-inch broken blue and gold stripe. Navy Nurses wear gold stripes on the sleeves of the blue service coats and overcoats and on shoulder marks with the white service coat and the overcoat, without the corps device above the

stripes, in accordance with the following:

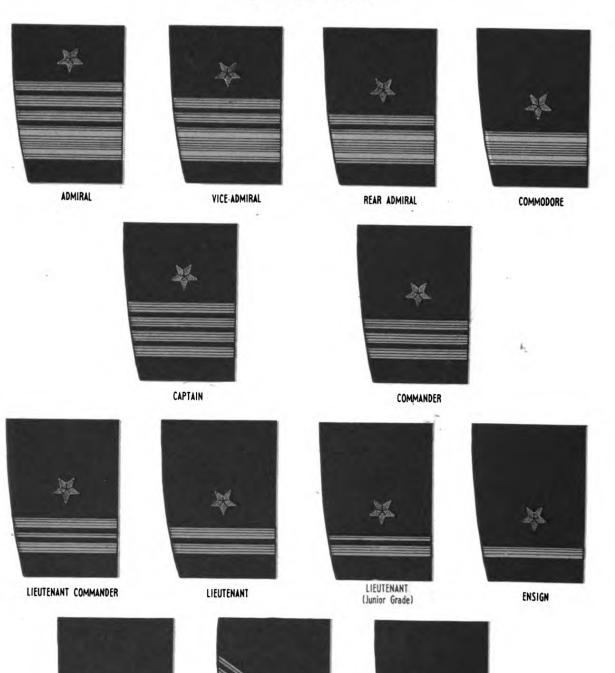
- 1. The Superintendent of the Nurses Corps, with relative rank of Captain four 1/2-inch stripes.
- 2. Assistant Superintendents, with relative rank of Commanders three 1/2-inch stripes.
- 3. Directors, with relative rank of Lieutenant Commanders two  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripes with one  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch stripe between the other two.
- 4. Assistant Superintendents and Assistant Directors, with relative rank of Lieutenants two 1/2-inch stripes.
- 5. Chief Nurses, with relative rank of Lieutenants, junior grade one  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripe with one  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch stripe above it.
- 6. Nurses, with relative rank of Ensign one  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripe.

Women's Naval Reserve Corps (WAVES) – wear stripes of reserve blue on the winter uniform and of navy blue on the white uniform and the working uniform. Those in the medical, dental, hospital and supply corps wear their corps devices above the stripes in reserve blue and white on blue uniforms and navy blue and reserve blue on white uniforms. The insignia designating WAVES is worn on the lapels. They do not wear shoulder marks as male officers do. The highest rank is that of Lieutenant Commander.



# PLATE 13-UNITED STATES NAVY

Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



MIDSHIPMAN Second Class

Third Class—One Stripe Fourth Class—No Stripes



MIDSHIPMAN First Class

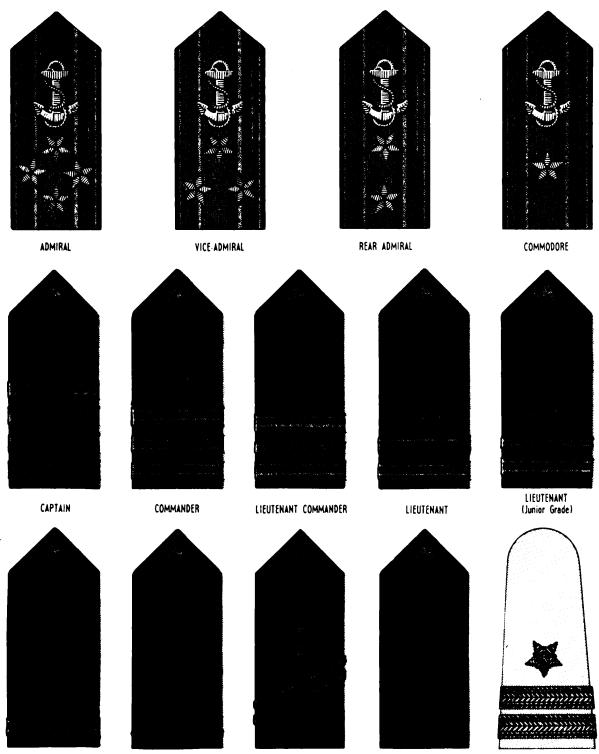
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

AVIATION CADET

1

# PLATE 14-UNITED STATES NAVY

Shoulder Marks Worn on White and Khaki Uniforms and Overcoats



ENSIGN

MIDSHIPMAN First Class

MIDSHIPMAN Second Class Third Class—One Stripe Fourth Class—No Stripes

AVIATION CADET

Shoulder strap of slate gray with black embroidered star and black braid stripes worn with slate gray uniforms. (LIEUTENANT)



## Officers' Sleeve and Shoulder Markings (Corps Device)

In addition to the insignia of rank indicated by the above mentioned stripes, officers of the several corps, except Navy Nurses Corps and WAVES, wear above the sleeve stripes (except on overcoats) the following insignia of corps:

Line Officers - gold star.

Medical Officers – a silver acorn embroidered upon a gold spread oak leaf.

Dental Officers – a gold spread oak leaf with a silver acorn on either side of stem.

Supply Officers – a gold sprig of three oak leaves and three acorns.

Civil Engineers – two crossed sprigs, each of two gold live-oak leaves and a silver acorn.

Chaplains – a gold Latin cross or double tablet.

Professors of Mathematics – a gold oak leaf with acorn attached.

Hospital Corps – a gold caduceus, point downward, to be worn by officers holding temporary appointments in the Hospital Corps of the United States Navy.

Chief Boatswains and Boatswains – two crossed gold foul anchors, crowns downward.

Chief Gunners and Gunners – flaming spherical gold shell, flame upward.

Chief Machinists and Machinists – a three-bladed gold propeller, one blade pointing upward.

Chief Carpenters and Carpenters – a carpenter's square, point down.

Chief Pharmacists and Pharmacists – a gold caduceus, point downward.

Chief Pay Clerks and Pay Clerks – the similar device as for the Supply Corps, but without the acorn.

Mates - a pair of gold binoculars, small end upward.

Chief Electricians and Electricians – a gold globe.

Chief Radio Electricians and Radio Electricians – four zigzag rays of lightning or a spark.

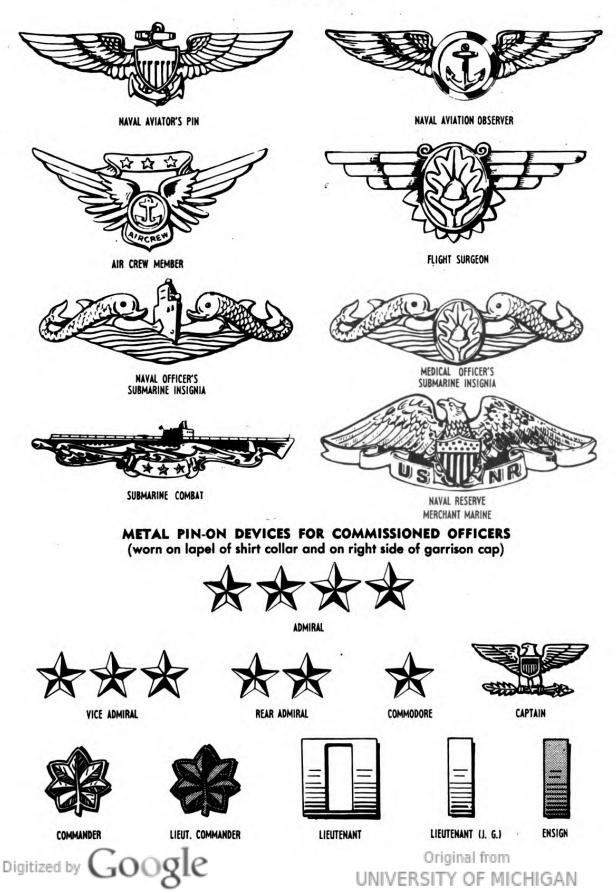
. .

Chief Aerographer and Aerographer - a winged sphere, the



#### PLATE 15-UNITED STATES NAVY

Pin-on Insignia



left half in a shadow, with an arrow piercing the center, pointing downward.

Chief Photographer and Photographer – a camera facing to the right.

Chief Torpedoman and Torpedoman – a torpedo pointing to the right.

Chief Ship's Clerk and Ship's Clerk – two crossed quills pointing downward.

Women's Naval Reserve Corps – a foul anchor superimposed on a three-bladed propeller. This is worn in the center of the rounded end of the jacket collar. With the service blue uniform, the anchor is white and the propeller is reserve blue. The background is blue. With the working uniform, the propeller is blue, the anchor white and the background reserve blue. With the white uniform, the propeller is blue, the anchor reserve blue and the background white.

Navy Nurses – an oak leaf and acorn, of gold-plated brass superimposed on an anchor with bright silver letters, "N.N.C." This is worn on lapel of the blue service coat and, in miniature, on the white uniform shirt (left collar tip). A metal pin-on device, designating rank, is worn on the right collar tip.

Reserve V-12 students, attending Medical or Dental Colleges, wear on the lapels of the blue coat the Medical or Dental Corps insignia superimposed on a foul anchor at a 45 degree angle.

### **Officers' Shoulder Marks**

Shoulder Marks. For all commissioned officers, up to and including Captain, the device on the shoulder marks is a replica of the device worn on the sleeves. The shoulder marks for the slate-gray uniform are of flexible material, slate-gray in color with black braid and black embroidered devices. Gold braid shoulder marks and gold buttons may be worn with slate-gray uniforms by officers who so desire.

For midshipmen a gold foul anchor is worn above the stripes. Fourth classmen wear a foul anchor only. Reserve V-12 students, attending medical or dental schools wear diagonal stripes without anchor.



The shoulder marks of flag officers are covered with gold lace and have the following on them:

Admiral – a silver foul anchor and four silver stars.

Vice Admiral – a silver foul anchor and three silver stars.

Rear Admiral – silver foul anchor and two silver stars.

Commodore – a silver foul anchor surcharged with silver star. For slate gray uniforms the shoulder marks are optionally of slate gray color with black embroidered devices or the standard gold lace shoulder marks.

# **Commissioned Officers' Epaulettes**

The insignia of rank is also shown on epaulettes, worn by all commissioned officers except chaplains and chief warrant officers. The rank device is as follows:

Admiral - four silver stars, one surcharged on gold foul anchor.

Vice Admiral – same as for Admiral except the anchor is of silver and with no star surcharged on it.

Rear Admiral – same as for Vice Admiral except there are only two silver stars.

Commodore – same as for Rear Admiral except there is only one silver star.

Captain - a silver spread eagle.

Commander – silver oak leaf.

Lieutenant Commander – a gold oak leaf.

Lieutenant – two silver bars.

Lieutenant (junior grade) - one silver bar.

Ensign - one gold bar.

Corps devices are also worn on epaulettes.

# Aiguillettes

Aiguillettes are worn by officers when on duty as personal aides to the President, aides to the White House, aides to the Secretary and Assistant Secretary of the Navy, aides to flag officers and attaches of the Navy. They may be worn on official occasions by commissioned officers appointed as aides on his staff by the governor of a state or territory. Aides to the President and at the White House wear them on the right side, all others on the left.

Dress aiguillettes consist of two loops and are worn on service



:-

## PLATE 16-UNITED STATES NAVY

**Corps Devices of Commissioned Officers** 



OFFICER



MEDICAL



DENTAL



SUPPLY



(Jewish)

Digitized by Google



CIVIL ENGINEER

The Corps Device, indicating the corps to which an officer belongs, is worn above the rank indicating strpies as shown for line officers on Plate 13. Nurses wear no Corps Device and WAVES in the Medical, Dental, Hospital and Supply Corps only wear the respective devices.



CHAPLAIN (Christian)



HOSPITAL



. .

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



uniforms by aides on occasions of ceremony and on social occasion when prescribed.

Service aiguillettes are worn only on service dress uniforms. The number of loops are as follows: aide to an admiral or official of higher rank, four; aide to a vice admiral, three; aide to a rear admiral or officer of lower rank, two.

## Aviation, Submarine, Merchant Marine Insignia

Naval Aviators wear on the left breast, above decorations and medals or ribbons of decorations and medals, a gold insignia consisting of a winged foul anchor with a shield on the shank of the anchor. (Plate 15.) These insignia are also worn by enlisted men.

Naval Aviator Observers wear on the left breast, above decorations and medals or ribbons of decorations and medals, a gold insignia consisting of a winged plain anchor with the anchor circumscribed by an "O." (Plate 15.)

Naval Balloonists wear on the left breast, above decorations and medals or ribbons of decorations and medals, a gold insignia the same as that of Naval Aviators but with only one wing.

Naval Flight Surgeons wear on the left breast, above decorations and medals or ribbons of decorations and medals, a gold insignia consisting of a gold-plated metal pin, winged, with slight convex oval crest, with appropriate embossed rounded edge and scroll. The central device is surcharged with a gold oak leaf and silver acorn, symbol of the Medical Corps. (Plate 15.)

Naval Officers Qualified for Submarine Duty wear on the left breast, above decorations and medals or ribbons of decorations and medals, a gold insignia consisting of a gold-plated metal pin with the bow of a submarine between two porpoises facing each other. This insignia may also be worn on the shirt when the coat of a summer working uniform is not worn. For medical officers, instead of the bow of submarine, is the medical officer insignia in an oval between two porpoises.

Merchant Marine Reserve Officers wear a gold embroidered or bronze gold-plated metal pin consisting of a spread eagle surcharged with crossed anchors upon which is superimposed a shield underset with a scroll bearing the letters "US" on the left side of the shield and "NR" on the opposite side. This insignia is worn on the merchant marine uniform, and on the merchant marine cadet uniform, and not worn with the naval uniforms.

# Air Crew Insignia

Digitized by Google

Commissioned and warrant officers, who have been designated as Naval Aviators or Naval Aviation Observers, and enlisted ratings who have been designated as Naval Aviation Pilots, are eligible to receive or wear the Air Crew Insignia. Only one pair of wings may be worn by any one officer or enlisted man.

While the Air Crew Insignia is intended primarily for the enlisted ratings in the flight crews of naval aircraft, any commissioned or warrant officer (other than pilots or designated Naval Aviation Observers) who qualifies according to the below recommended requirements, will be eligible to receive and wear the insignia:

1. Having served, subsequent to December 7, 1941, for a total period of three (3) months as regularly assigned member of the Air Crew of a combatant aircraft

- a. "Combatant aircraft" shall be considered as all operating aircraft of the Fleet or Frontier Forces, but excepts utility aircraft which are neither designed or fitted out for offensive (or defensive) operations.
- b. The term "regularly assigned member of the Air Crew" shall be interpreted literally and shall be substantiated by the battle-station bill of the unit, under such instructions that may be approved and promulgated by the Bureau of Naval Personnel.

2. Having suffered injuries or other physical impairment, while engaged in combatant operations since December 7, 1941 as a regularly assigned member of a combatant aircraft, which precludes the possibility of fulfillment of the time requirements, stated in subparagraph (1) above, and is recommended by the Commanding Officer of the unit in which injury or physical impairment was received.

3. Individual combat stars will be authorized by Unit Com-

166

# PLATE 17-UNITED STATES NAVY

Corps Devices of Chief Warrant Officers and Warrant Officers



CHIEF BOATSWAIN BOATSWAIN



CHIEF PAY CLERK PAY CLERK



GUNNER CHIEF GUNNER



CHIEF RADIO ELECTRICIAN RADIO ELECTRICIAN



CHIEF SHIP'S CLERK SHIP'S CLERK







CHIEF BOATSWAIN





MACHINIST

MACHINIST

The Corps device is worn above the (rank-indicating) gold or black stripes, except by WAVES and Nurses, to indicate the Corps to which the officer belongs.





CHIEF AEROGRAPHER AEROGRAPHER





CHIEF ELECTRICIAN ELECTRICIAN



CHIEF CARPENTER CARPENTER



CHIEF PHARMACIST PHARMACIST



CHIEF PHOTOGRAPHER PHOTOGRAPHER

These devices, in silver for chief warrant officers and in gold for warrant officers, are also worn as pin-on-devices on both sides of the shirt collar when coat of summer working dress is not worn.



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN manders, in conference with instructions issued by Commander in Chief, United States Fleet, to those members of Air Crews who (a) engage enemy aircraft, singly or in formation, (b) engage armed enemy combatant vessels with bombs, torpedoes, or machine guns, and (c) engage in bombing or offensive operations against enemy fortified positions. A maximum of three combat stars shall be awarded for display on the Air Crew Insignia; combat action reports in excess of three will be credited only in the record of the individual concerned.

4. Personnel, qualified by the provisions of subparagraphs (1) and (2) above, may wear the Air Crew Insignia permanently.

### Submarine Combat Patrol Insignia

The insignia is awarded to the officers and men who complete (or who have completed since December 7, 1941) one or more patrols during which time the submarine sinks, or assists in sinking, at least one enemy vessel, or accomplishes a combat mission of comparable importance. Further successful patrols to a total of three will be indicated by gold stars mounted on the scroll thereon, the third star being indicative of four or more successful patrols.

The insignia is worn by both officers and enlisted men in the horizontal position on the left breast and when worn with ribbons and medals is located just above the center of the ribbons or medals; except that qualified submarine officers, who wear the submarine insignia (dolphins) in that position, will wear the submarine combat patrol insignia in the corresponding position just below the center of the ribbons or medals.

A miniature submarine combat patrol insignia (pin) scale one half that of the original, will be worn when miniature medals are prescribed.

#### ENLISTED MEN

#### Head Dress

Chief petty officers wear a blue, white, khaki, or slate-gray cap similar in shape to that of a warrant officer, but with patent

### PLATE 18-UNITED STATES NAVY Sleeve Markings for Petty Officers and Enlisted Men



CHIEF BOATSWAIN'S MATE



GUNNER'S MATE, SECOND CLASS



SERVICE STRIPES on Chief Petty Officers' sleeve (one for each four years)



TORPEDOMAN, FIRST CLASS



CARPENTER'S MATE, THIRD CLASS



Petty officers of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Class and Seamon 1st Class. (Non-Petty officers of the 1st Class).





Seaman 2nd Class. (Non-petty officer of the 2nd Class).



Apprentice Seaman (Non-petty officer of the third Class).

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CUFF MARKINGS

leather chin strap and a cap device consisting of a gold-plated foul anchor with the silver letters "U.S.N." surcharged on the anchor's shank. Blue, white, khaki, or slate-blue cap covers are worn as prescribed. They may wear the garrison cap in lieu of the visor cap. They wear the conventional cut coat and trousers.

# **Rating Badges**

The rating badges of chief petty officers and petty officers (Plate 18) are worn on the sleeves of the blue and white coats and jumpers, between the shoulder and elbow and wholly above the the elbow. It is worn on the right sleeve by chief petty officers and petty officers of the seaman branch, and on the left sleeve by all other chief petty officers and petty officers. The rating badge consists of an eagle, chevrons, and specialty mark. The eagle and specialty mark is white on blue uniform and blue on white uniform. Chevrons are scarlet on blue uniforms and blue on white uniforms. If they have 12 years of service and hold three consecutive good conduct awards, or if they have 12 years of continuous service during which time records have been maintained with marks and qualifications equivalent to those necessary for the receipt of good conduct awards, they wear on blue clothing a rating badge with eagle and specialty mark in silver with gold chevrons. For Pharmacist's Mates and Hospital Corpsmen the specialty mark is scarlet.

As in the Army, the rank or class of petty officers is indicated by the number of chevrons; the particular branch, by the specialty marks. Chief petty officers wear chevrons of three stripes with an arch of one stripe forming an arc of a circle between the ends of the upper stripe of the chevrons. The specialty mark is in the center of the field under the arch, and an eagle rests on the top of the arch. Petty officers, first class, wear three stripes in the chevron; petty officers, second class, two stripes; and petty officers, third class, one stripe.

# **Specialty Marks**

Specialty marks are worn as part of the rating badge of chief petty officers and petty officers, and without rating badges in certain other nonpetty officer ratings. (Plate 19.)



For blue clothing, specialty marks are in white, and for white clothing in blue, except that for hospital corpsmen they are in scarlet for both blue and white uniforms; for aviation pilots, yellow; on blue clothing for chief petty officers and petty officers with not less than 12 years of service and holding three consecutive good conduct badges, they are in silver. Specialty marks are worn by the following ratings:

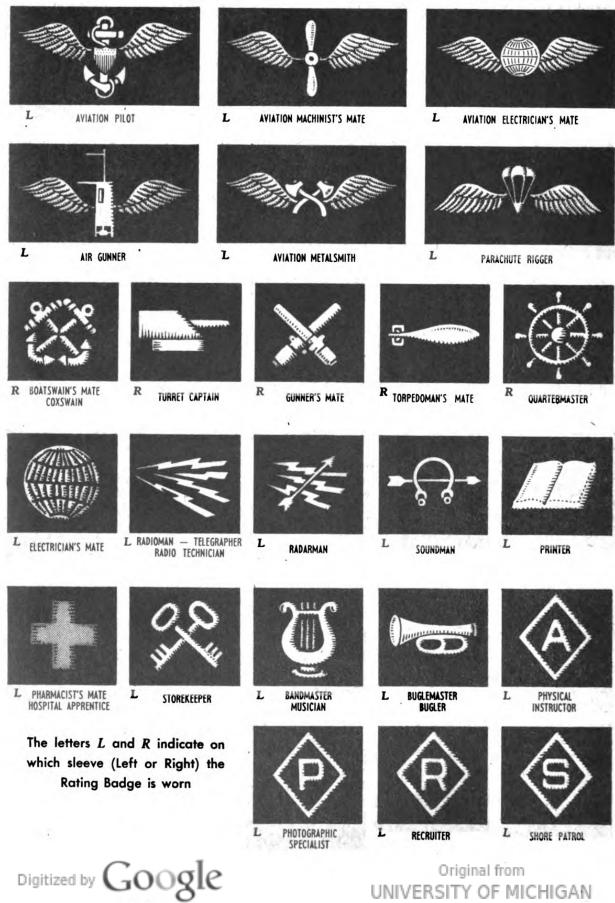
Aerographer's mates Aviation carpenter's mates Aviation machinist's mates Aviation pilots Aviation electrician's mates Aviation gunners Aviation metalsmiths Aviation ordnancemen Aviation general utility Aviation radio technicians Aviation radiomen Air gunners Bakers **Bandmasters** Boatswain's mates **Boilermakers Buglers Buglemasters** Carpenter's mates Chief commissary stewards Cooks. officers' Cooks, ships' Coxswains Electrician's mates Fire controlmen Gunner's mates Hospital apprentices

Digitized by Google

Machinist's mates Motor machinist's mates **Metalsmiths** Molders **Musicians** Officer's chief stewards Officer's chief cooks **Painters** Pattern makers Pharmacist's mates Photographer's mates **Printers** Quartermasters Radiomen **Radio** technicians Shipfitters Signal men **Specialists Stewards** Steward's mates Soundmen **Storekeepers** Telegraphers Torpedomen's mates Turret captains Water tenders Yeomen

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

## PLATE 19-UNITED STATES



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

#### NAVY SPECIALTY MARKS



L AVIATION RADIOMAN



L AVIATION CARPENTER'S MATE



AVIATION ORDNANCEMAN



AVIATION, GENERAL UTILITY



**AEROGRAPHER'S MATE** 



PHOTOGRAPHER'S MATE



SIGNALMAN



R FIRE CONTROLMAN



L CHIEF COMMISSARY STEWARD



STEWARD-COOK COOK - BAKER L L - STEWARD'S MATE 2nd Class (\*Chief Steward-4 Bars: Steward 1st Class-3 Bars: Steward 3rd Class-1 Bar)



CARPENTER'S MATE L PAINTER PATTERN MAKER



L MACHINIST'S MATE ENGINEMAN WATER TENDER BOILER MAKER



L MOTOR MACHINIST'S MATE



L SHIP FITTER METALSMITH - MOLDER



YEOMAN



L CLASSIFICATION INTERVIEWER



TEACHER

Digitized by Google



INSTRUCTOR



L TRANSPORT AIRMAN



L ELECTRICAL ACCOUNTING MACHINE OPERATOR



L WELFARE CHAPLAIN'S ASSISTANT



L MAIL CLERK

L

INSPECTOR NAVAL MATERIAL

The letters L and R indicate on which sleeve (Left or Right) the Rating Badge is worn





### **Distinguishing Marks**

These marks are also prescribed as a sleeve marking for men who have met certain qualifications in addition to those required for their rating, or who are members of a crew that has attained a specified merit in certain prescribed competitions. The following distinguishing marks are prescribed (Plate 20):

Seaman gunner	Rifle sharpshooter
Gun captain	Exapprentice
Gun director pointer	Submarine insignia
Gun pointer	Gun range finder operator
Aircraft machine gunner	Master diver
Horizontal bomber	Diver (second class)
Navy E	Salvage diver
Navy C	Diver (first class)
Expert rifleman	Master horizontal bomber
Expert pistol shot	Parachute man
Naval mine warfare school	Bombsight mechanic
graduate	Rigid airship insignia
Ordnance Battalion	PT Boat

### Student Nonrated Men

Nonrated men, while students in service schools, and nonrated men who have successfully completed the full course of instruction at a regularly established service school on shore, and other nonrated men who have successfully passed the required examinations for advancement to petty officer, third class, in the following specialties, wear midway between the elbow and wrist on right or left arm, as prescribed for badge of the rating, the distinguishing marks as indicated:

School	Specialty Mark	
Machinist's mate	Machinist's mate	
Artificer (as appropriate)Blacksmith		
	Coppersmith	
	Boilermaker	
Electrical	Electrician's mate	
Musician	Musician	

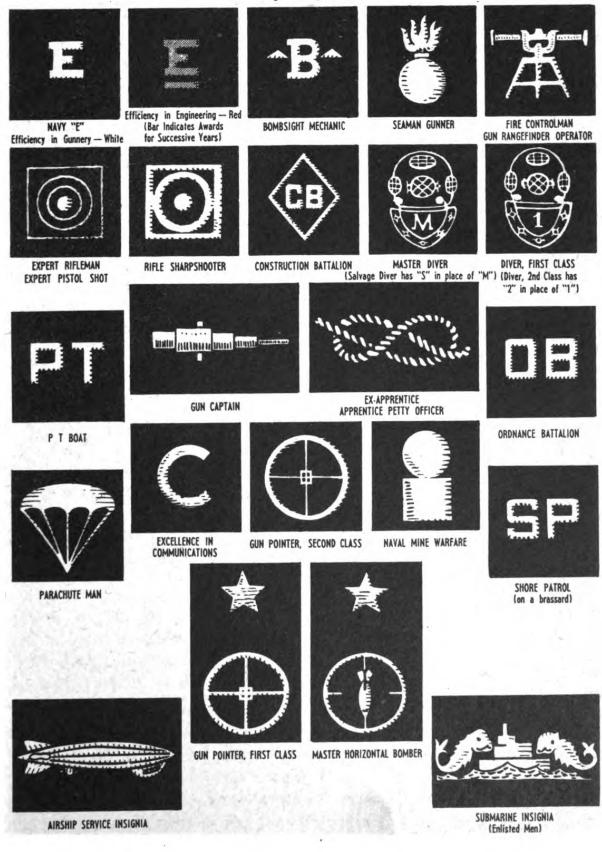
Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

174

# PLATE 20-UNITED STATES NAVY

**Distinguishing Marks** 



Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

School	Specialty Mark
Aviation machinist's mateAv	iation machinist's mate
Aviation metalsmithAvi	iation metalsmith
Aviation carpenter's mateAv	iation carpenter's mate
AerographerAe	rographer
TorpedomanTo	rpedoman
Gunner's mateGu	nner's mate
Fire controlmanFir	e controlman
RadiomanRa	dioman
YeomanYeo	oman
StorekeeperSto	rekeeper
QuartermasterQu	artermaster
SignalmanSig	nalman

Graduates of aviation general utility courses wear specialty marks consisting of aviation wings without other device between the wings.

## **Branch Marks**

A stripe of braid is worn on the shoulder seam and extends entirely around the sleeve of the overshirt or jumper of an enlisted man, other than a petty officer, to represent the branch of service as follows:

1. By men of the seaman branch, on the right sleeve with white braid on blue clothing and blue braid on white clothing.

2. By men of the artificer branch, engineer force, on the left sleeve, red braid on both blue and white clothing.

## Cuff Marking

Cuff markings for enlisted men are shown by narrow white stripes on the sleeves of the dress jumper. Three white stripes laid around the cuff signify petty officers, first, second, and third class, and nonpetty officers, first class. Nonpetty officers, second class, wear two stripes, and third class, one stripe.

## Service Stripes

Diagonal "service" stripes (each stripe representing 4 years' active service in the Navy and Naval Reserve) are worn on the lower part of the left sleeve. These stripes are of scarlet on blue cloth, and of blue on white cloth. When holding three consecu-

Digitized by Google

tive good conduct awards, and with 12 years of consecutive service, these service stripes are of gold lace. Enlisted men of the Naval Reserve who perform continuous active duty maintain the required marks, and those who meet the above qualifications, wear gold lace service stripes.

## Bandsmen

The sleeve device for full dress uniforms of bandsmen is a musician's lyre, surcharged on an anchor, all in gold on blue cloth. The drum major wears the above over three chevrons pointing downward. Directly below the apex of the lower chevron is a star. The device is of gold on blue cloth. The device for second leader of the band is the same as that of the drum major but without the star.

## Insignia Worn by Military Societies, Military Institutions

When members of military societies, composed entirely of honorably discharged officers or enlisted men, or both, of the United States Army, Navy, or Marine Corps (regular or volunteer) wear, upon occasions of ceremony, the Navy or Marine Corps uniform: or, when instructors and members of duly organized cadet corps at certain institutions of learning wear the Naval or Marine Corps uniforms, they shall wear, at the point of the shoulder on the right sleeve of all outside clothing, a diamond  $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches long in the vertical axis and 2 inches wide made of any cloth material, white on blue, forestry green on khaki clothing, and blue on white clothing.

## Merchant Marine Reserve Officers

who are serving as licensed officers under licenses issued by the Bureau of Marine Inspection and Navigation, or who are serving as staff officers on certificates of registry issued by the Secretary of Commerce, in ships under contract with the Maritime Commission (Merchant Marine Act of 1936 as amended) are required by law to wear the Merchant Marine Reserve insignia. Other Naval Reserve officers serving in merchant ships in positions which require them to wear a uniform appropriate to an officer are



authorized to wear the insignia with such uniforms. Enlisted men of the Naval Reserve will not wear the insignia.

### Class H-V (S), U.S. Naval Reserve

Officers of Class H-V (S), U.S. Naval Reserve, wear the corps device prescribed for Chief Pharmacists of the U.S. Navy, instead of that prescribed for the Medical Corps. They may hold rank up to and including that of Lieutenant.

### Medical Corps, Class H-V (P), U.S. Naval Reserve

Ensigns in Class H-V(P) of the Medical Corps, U.S. Naval Reserve, wear the same corps device prescribed for the Medical Corps, U.S. Navy.

### Dental Corps, Class H-V (P), U.S. Naval Reserve

Ensigns in Class H-V (P) of the Dental Corps, U.S. Naval Reserve, wear the same corps device prescribed for the Dental Corps, U.S. Navy.

## Class CEC-V (S), U.S. Naval Reserve

Warrant carpenters, CEC-V (S), U.S. Naval Reserve, wear the corps device prescribed for the Civil Engineer Corps of the U.S. Navy.

Digitized by Google

### CHAPTER 17

# United States Naval Etiquette and Customs

FROM time immemorial the salute has been a form of military courtesy that has been strictly and conscientiously observed by men of every nationality who followed the profession of arms.

The saluting distance, manner of saluting, etc., with or without arms, as set forth under the heading of "Salutes" in the Army, is the same for the Navy, except that the Navy never salutes when uncovered (see Chapter 6).

Salutes shall be exchanged between officers and between officers and enlisted men on every occasion of their meeting, passing near, or being addressed, except as indicated below. Juniors shall always salute first. When several officers in company are saluted, all shall return the salute.

A cheery "Good morning" to seniors and juniors alike is always in order.

When passing a senior from the rear, pass to the left. As you salute, request, "By your leave, sir."

An enlisted man salutes an officer, and every officer saluted is called to account if he fails to return the salute. Every officer must salute another officer, his senior.

If uncertainty exists with regard to the necessity for saluting the only rule to follow is to render the salute.

Salutes and other marks of respect due their rank shall be extended to officers of the Navy, Army, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard, to foreign military and naval officers whose governments are formally recognized by the government of the United States, and, when on active duty, to officers of the Naval, Army, and Marine Corps Reserve, and National Guard.



179

The official salute to any person by all officers and enlisted men with no arms in hand, whether on or off duty, shall be the hand salute rendered only when head dress is worn, using the right hand when possible.

The salute, when covered, with arms in hand shall be the appropriate salute prescribed for the particular arm that is in hand at the time.

Ashore all salutes in passing or approaching are begun first by the junior at six paces distance, or at six paces from the nearest point of passing; no salutes, except as otherwise prescribed, are made at a greater distance than thirty paces.

Officers in civilian dress are saluted in the same manner as when in uniform.

Officers will at all times acknowledge the salutes of enlisted men.

Men at work, except when addressed by an officer or called to attention, are not required to render a salute. A man in formation does not salute; but, if addressed, he stands at "attention."

In general, saluting of and saluting by the Navy Nurse Corps and the WAVES is governed by the same regulations and customs applicable to saluting of and saluting by men in the naval service. Juniors salute first whether it be a man or a woman.

Indoors under conditions where men are customarily uncovered (theater, church, meals, etc.), members of the Navy Nurses Corps or the WAVES do not salute even though covered. Under these conditions it is considered that the hat is worn not as a badge of office but in conformity with social rather than military custom.

Men seated at work, at games, or at mess are not required to rise when an officer, other than a flag officer or the captain of a ship, passes, unless they be called to attention or when it is necessary to clear a gangway.

Men seated in boats in which there is no officer, petty officer, or acting petty officer in charge, laying at landings, gangways, or booms, rise and salute all officers passing near; when an officer, petty officer, or acting petty officer is in charge of a boat, he alone renders the salute. Men seated at oars in a pulling boat do not rise or salute.

Officers seated in boats do not rise in rendering and returning salutes except when a senior enters or leaves the boat or when acknowledging a gun salute.

All officers and men when reaching the quarter-deck either from a boat, from a gangway, from the shore, or from another part of the ship, salute the National Ensign. In the event the ensign is not hoisted this salute is tendered only when leaving or coming on board ship. In making the salute to the colors, which is entirely distinct from the salute to the officer of the deck, the person making it stops at the top of the gangway, or upon arriving on the quarter-deck, faces the colors and renders the salute, after which the officer of the deck is saluted. In leaving the quarter-deck the same salutes are rendered in inverse order. The officer of the deck returns both salutes in each case and requires that they be properly made.

The commanding officer defines clearly the limits of the quarter-deck; this area embraces so much of the main or other appropriate deck as may be necessary for the proper conduct of official and ceremonial functions. When the quarter-deck so designated is forward and at a considerable distance from the colors, the salute to the colors is not rendered by officers and men except when leaving or coming on board the ship.

At parade and other ceremonies, under arms, the salutes are the same as those rendered in the Army.

Always salute when addressing or being addressed by the officer of the deck.

Subject to the above, all officers and enlisted men when on board a ship of the Navy salute all flag officers, captains of ships, and all officers senior to themselves from other ships, on every occasion of meeting, passing near, or being addressed. They salute all officers senior to themselves attached to the same ship on their first daily meeting, and upon addressing or being addressed by their seniors. They salute the executive or other senior officer when that officer is making an official inspection. At other times when the progress of a senior officer may be impaired, officers and

Digitized by Google

men clear a gangway and stand at attention facing the senior officer until he has passed.

In accompanying other officers, juniors shall walk, ride, or sit on the left of their seniors, unless there are special reasons for the contrary.

When officers are walking in company, the juniors should keep pace with the senior and should keep in step.

When passing through the crew's quarters or chief petty officer's quarters, when the men are seated at meals, officers always uncover. This applies also to the sick bay at all times.

Juniors always get into a boat, automobile, or other vehicle ahead of, and leave it after, their senior, unless the senior officer gives orders to the contrary. As a general rule, in boats, the seniors take the seats furthest aft; juniors will leave such seats for their seniors.

When an officer enters a boat, juniors should rise.

When a senior officer is present do not sit in the stern sheets of the boat unless asked to do so. Always give your seat to a senior without being asked to do so.

When leaving ship don't make a last-minute dash down the gangway but get into boat a minute or two prior to the time that boat is scheduled to shove off.

In leaving ship, a complete civilian dress, including coat, hat, and tie, should be worn, unless you are going ashore in athletic uniform.

At landings and gangways juniors shall give way to seniors, and at all times juniors shall show deference to their seniors by abstaining from crossing the bows of their boats, crowding them, or ignoring their presence. The same rules shall apply with relations ashore whether in vehicles or on foot.

The bugle call "Attention" is a signal for every man on board ship to stand at attention and face the person for whom "Attention" is sounded, if he can be seen; otherwise, stand at attention facing outboard. However, men inside the ship on covered decks, if not in sight, through gunport or other openings, are not required to obey the bugle call, but they must keep silence until "Carry On" is sounded.

Digitized by Google

The Union Jack is flown from the jackstaff forward when a ship is at anchor from 0800 until sunset.

The National Ensign is hoisted at the flagstaff of a ship of the Navy in commission, at anchor, at 0800 and kept flying until sunset. Whenever a naval vessel comes to anchor or gets under way while there is sufficient light for the ensign to be seen, the latter is hoisted at the gaff, although earlier or later than the time specified. The ensign is displayed, unless there are good reasons to the contrary, when falling in with other ships of war or when near land, and especially when passing or approaching forts, lighthouses, or towns. It is customary for other ships of war to show their colors in return.

The following ceremonies are observed at "colors" on board ships in commission: The guard of the day and the band are present. At morning "colors," "Attention" is sounded on the bugle. This is followed by the playing of the National Anthem by the band, at the beginning of which the ensign is started up and hoisted smartly to peak or truck. All officers and men face the ensign and render the salute, and the guard of the day and sentries under arms come to the position of "present arms" while the National Anthem is being played. In the absence of a band "To the Color" is sounded on the bugle. In the absence of a bugle "Attention" is sounded by other appropriate means and the procedure prescribed is followed during the raising or lowering of the ensign. Subsequent to "The Star Spangled Banner," honors to foreign ensigns are rendered at morning "colors" only, by the band playing the appropriate foreign national anthem. The foreign national anthems are played for the nation in whose port the vessel may be, followed by the national anthems of other nations whose naval vessels are anchored or moored within a distance of 3000 yards, in the order of rank of the senior officer present from each of those nations. The salute and "present arms" are terminated with the sounding of "Carry On."

The same ceremonies are observed at sunset, the ensign being started from the peak or truck at the beginning of the National Anthem and the lowering so regulated as to be completed at the

3

last note. In the absence of a band "Retreat" is sounded on the bugle.

The same ceremonies are observed, in so far as may be practicable, at naval stations.

Whenever the National Anthem is played all officers and enlisted men of the Navy stand at attention facing the music unless at "colors" when they face the ensign. In boats, only the boat officer, or in his absence the coxswain, stands and salutes, other members of the crew and passengers who are already standing, stand at "attention"; all others remain seated. If in uniform, covered, they salute at the first note of the anthem, retaining the position of salute until the last note of the anthem. Men in ranks salute only by command. If not in uniform and covered, they uncover at the first note of the anthem, holding the head dress over the heart and so remain until the last note, except that in inclement weather the head dress may be raised slightly and held above the head. The same marks of respect are shown toward the National Anthem of any other country when played upon official occasions.

In falling in with ships of foreign nations, or in entering foreign saluting ports, the national salute of twenty-one guns is fired and in turn answered by the foreign ships or batteries.

Never appear on the quarter-deck unless in uniform of the day, except in crossing to enter or leave a boat or as your duties may require.

Never stand around on the quarter-deck for any length of time in civilian clothes.

Never smoke on the quarter-deck.

Never walk on the starboard side of the quarter-deck. It belongs to the Captain.

Never stand around on topside with your hands in your pockets. It is always unseamanlike, but especially when you are on the topside.

The starboard gangway is used by all commissioned officers and their visitors; the port gangway by all other persons. If the construction of the ship, or other circumstances, make a change in this rule expedient, the change may be made at the discretion of the commanding officer.

In heavy weather the lee gangway is used by all.

In going on board a ship, not the ship to which you are attached, after saluting the colors and then the officer of the deck, report. "I request your permission to come aboard, sir"; in leaving the ship, "I request your permission to leave the ship, sir."

On departure from your own ship say to the officer of the deck, "I have permission to leave the ship, sir." On your return, "I report my return on board, sir."

When you desire to leave your own ship, address your head of department thus: "I request permission to leave the ship, sir."

Always remove the hat when entering an officers' stateroom or messroom.

It is customary for officers and enlisted men, whether with or without sidearms, to remove the cap when greeting ladies<sup>\*</sup>. If the lady is accompanied by an officer, the sailor should render the military salute.

It is considered unmilitary for officers in uniform to carry.an umbrella or packages.

When an order from a senior is received the proper reply is, "Aye, aye, sir," meaning the order is understood and will be obeyed.

A senior replies or acknowledges a message from a junior with "Very good, sir."

A senior presents his compliments to a junior when transmitting a message to him by a third person, such as an orderly. A junior pays his respects to the senior under similar circumstances.

When addressing a senior always maintain a military bearing. Do not become unduly familiar, lounge, or sit down unless asked to do so.

Officers are designated and addressed officially by the titles of their rank.

An officer of the rank of commander or below, if in command of a ship, is addressed as "Captain."

<sup>\*</sup> This custom is rapidly becoming obsolete. It is now becoming the custom to salute instead of removing the cap.

In oral official or unofficial communications and in unofficial correspondence, all officers below the rank of Commander may be addressed as "Mr." The military title is generally used in introducing officers of all ranks.

Officers of the Medical Corps are generally addressed socially as "Doctor" and may be so addressed in oral official communications.

In written official communications the name of the corps to which any staff officer belongs is stated immediately after his name; for example, Lieutenant John Doe, Medical Corps, U.S. Navy.

When off duty, older officers sometimes address juniors by their surnames, for example, "Smith," but this does not give the junior the privilege of addressing his senior in any other way than by his proper title or as "Mr."

Officers of the same grade generally address one another by their surnames.

Chaplains are addressed as "Chaplain."

All petty officers and men are addressed by their surnames. Avoid using any nickname. Such familiarity tends to break down discipline.

Officers take precedence according to rank as laid down in the Regulations, and this precedence extends to the social life, to the mess, and to the club.

The executive officer sits at the head of the table at mess, and, according to rank, from the head to the foot, the junior nearest the foot. Mess treasurer sits at the foot of the table.

With the exception of breakfast, it is customary to wait until the senior officer comes to the table before being seated.

Enter wardroom prior to mealtime. Never be late to meals. If unavoidably late, make your apologies to the senior member.

Do not enter or lounge in the wardroom out of uniform. Some latitude in this respect may be allowed on small ships but be sure the captain approves of it.

If necessary to leave before completion of a meal, excuse yourself to the senior member of your table.

All guests are guests of all wardroom officers. Be friendly and sociable to guests.



Always introduce guests to the wardroom officers, or, at least, to those at your table.

Whenever an officer from another ship enters the wardroom, introduce yourself and make him feel at home.

Do not lounge in wardroom during working hours. This will mark an officer as being of the indolent type. There is always plenty of work to do. Save some time each day for professional study.

Do not be boisterous or noisy in the wardroom. It should be treated as the home of the officers and their rights and privileges must be respected.

Always be civil to stewards' mates. Complaints should generally be made to the mess treasurer.

Gambling, drinking, or possession of liquor on board ship are general court-martial offenses.

All mess bills and all other personal ship bills must be paid promptly.

An officer reporting for duty presents his orders to the Executive Officer or aide to the Commanding Officer, and should be in the uniform prescribed by Navy regulations. If the Aide or Executive Officer is senior to you, stand at attention and report: "Ensign Doe reporting for duty, sir."

Make arrangements with the Executive Officer for a suitable time for the Captain to receive you.

In peace times, a newly arrived officer should call at the Commanding Officer's home as soon as convenient. Other calls should be made on the Executive Officer, the head of your own department, followed by the heads of the other departments.

It is good form for junior officers to call on all married officers of the ship in their homes as soon as possible.

All married officers and their wives are expected to call on a newly arrived married officer and his wife.

All calls should be promptly returned.

Digitized by Google

As in civil·life, in making calls on shore, it is considered that a call is made if you call and leave cards, regardless of whether or not one finds the family at home. If the family is found to be out, it is considered friendly to make another call within a reasonable length of time. Most officers' families will appreciate calls at reasonably frequent intervals. On a duty call, remain 15 to 20 minutes. A friendly call may last longer but be careful not to overstay and be quick to sense a situation indicating the call was made at an inopportune time.

Official calls are made in accord with Navy Regulations.

It is customary for representatives of the various messes aboard ship to call upon corresponding messes of all foreign ships that anchor in the same port.

In Washington it is customary, in time of peace, to call on the Secretary of the Navy and other high officials on New Year's Day, full dress uniform being worn.

The policy regarding military courtesy toward women in the Naval Service has been established on the basis that the Navy wants them to be treated with as much courtesy as may be consistent with military practice and necessity but does not wish to "defeminize" them. The regulations concerning precedence in rank will be observed, but, in any individual case, the judgment of the senior officer concerned will govern whether or not to relax the rule.

Between Navy nurses, Women's Naval Reserve Corps, and officers and men of the Navy, the rules of military courtesy apply, i.e., rank takes precedence. However, if a male officer indicates he prefers courtesy to a woman above the strict military usage, the junior WAVE or Navy nurse should act accordingly without any hesitation or counterdeference.

# WAVES and WRENS

Following the Marine Corps and Army custom, if the woman officer is not being addressed by name, simply use the rank; as, for instance, "Good morning, Lieutenant." If the officer is being addressed by name, it would be Miss (or Mrs.) Doe, following the naval usage of addressing all officers of rank of Lieutenant Commander and below by that form.

In written address, the rank is used for women in the Naval Service in the same manner as for other members of the Naval Service.



All women of the enlisted personnel are addressed by their surnames.

The following suggestions on naval etiquette and customs are quoted from a letter to the commissioned officer of the WAVES from the Chief of Naval Personnel.

"It should be the first duty and pride of all members of the Women's Reserve to conform to the customs, traditions and etiquette of the Naval Service. The rules for military etiquette are founded on customs and traditions and they are an evidence of respect and courtesy not to the person to whom they are rendered but to his or her office.

"Salutes are extended to the officers of the Navy, Army, and Marine Corps, in uniform; also to officers of foreign naval or military services. Salutes are rendered:

- 1. On first meeting of each morning.
- 2. When passing near a senior officer.
- 3. When addressing any officer on duty.

"Naval salutes are never rendered when you are without headdress, it makes no difference whether the officer saluted is without headdress. Salutes are rendered at all times, day or night.

"A naval salute is when applicable, accompanied by a greeting, 'Good morning, sir' (or 'afternoon,' or 'evening').

"The time-honored naval expression, 'sir,' used only to a commissioned officer, is not applicable to women officers. The use of 'M'am' to replace 'sir' appears to lack dignity. For the present, where "sir" would be applicable to men officers, the use of the rank is prescribed in addressing officers of the Women's Reserve, for example, 'Good morning, Lieutenant,' 'I request permission, etc., Lieutenant.' This follows the custom of the Army and Marine Corps rather than the Navy.

"The rendering of salutes takes precedence over customs established between ladies and gentlemen, therefore, you will always salute first any officer who is your senior and await the salute of your junior. A salute is *not* a social greeting.

"A junior will stand at attention when formally addressing or when being addressed by a senior. If wearing head dress, the junior will salute when first addressed and again upon the conclusion of the orders or conversation. If not wearing head dress, the junior will stand at attention unless otherwise directed. If you have reason to believe the senior addressed does not know your name, state your name when you first salute, for example, 'Midshipman Jane Doe, Lieutenant,' then proceed with the conversation.

"In oral, social usage the title 'Admiral' for any grade of Admiral, 'Captain' for any Captain or the Commanding Officer of any ship, 'Commander' for a Commander, and 'Mister' for all other officers is used. In the Women's Reserve, the social title 'Miss' or 'Mrs.' may be used for all officers. In speaking to, or of, enlisted women, the last name without any title is used."

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

#### CHAPTER 18

# **United States Marine Corps**

#### **Origin and Functions**

THE Marine Corps was first called into existence by an Act of the Continental Congress on November 10, 1775, and served throughout the Revolutionary War. For a number of years prior to this time, due to the relatively short range of naval guns, picked sharpshooters using muskets had been stationed in the fighting tops of men-of-war to "pick off" personnel on the exposed decks of opponents. A need for a regularly organized corps of specially trained marksmen of this type was quickly realized, and as a result, the Corps had its origin. The Corps was disbanded at the close of the war along with much of the Continental Navy, but was again organized and permanently established on July 11, 1798. The wisdom of providing for such an organization was demonstrated soon thereafter in the War of 1812, in which the Marines saw considerable service. The Corps has participated in every expedition and action in which the Navy has engaged, and has operated with the Army in time of war. From the Battle of Trenton in our own Revolutionary War to the present date, in peace and in war, the Marine Corps has endeavored to live up to its motto "Semper Fidelis."

Marines are "Soldiers and Sailors, too," and are generally known as "Soldiers of the Sea." Their organization, customs, employment, and uniforms are similiar in many respects to the Marine Corps of Great Britain, where they are known as the Royal Marine Light Infantry and the Royal Marine Artillery.

They are a Corps of the Navy, serving generally under the

Secretary of the Navy, although for administrative purposes, and discipline and training, they are under the command of the Commandant of the Corps. They protect government property at naval stations at home, and furnish the first line of the mobile defense at naval bases and naval stations beyond the continental limits of the United States. They guard American lives and interests abroad, and are used as expeditionary forces and for advance base duty. The Marines go with the warships as part of the ship's complement, and as such they man a part of the secondary battery and function as landing parties ashore when needed. In general their equipment, organization, and training render them quickly available for movement at any time to meet the requirements of emergency situations.

Every effort is made to keep the Marine Corps service fluid by shifting assignments often. Each man is given assignments ashore, at sea, and in foreign service, and when ashore his time is divided between routine duties and special training. Under the pressure of war such variation, of course, is not practicable but every effort is made to maintain versatility.

All Marines receive the same basic training. The two principal recruit depots are located at Parris Island, South Carolina, in the East and San Diego, California, in the West. Here the civilian is converted into a Marine. He is well grounded in the basic job of the seagoing infantry man, is taught the use of firearms, and is given a sound knowledge of close- and open-order drill.

Upon leaving the recruit depots he is given further training at a school selected in accordance with his natural capabilities and past experience. From there he is moved to one of the Fleet Marine Force bases where he is incorporated into one of the amphibious divisions undergoing advanced training.

# **Duties**

The Marine Corps have four distinct tasks in support of the Navy. These tasks, in the order of their relative importance, are as follows:

1. To maintain a mobile force in immediate readiness as a



part of the U.S. Fleet for use in operations involving shore objectives.

2. To maintain marine detachments as a part of the ship's crew on cruisers, aircraft carriers, and battleships.

3. To provide garrisons for the safeguarding of navy yards and naval stations at home and in outlying possessions of the United States.

4. To provide forces for the protection of American lives and property abroad.

The force of Marines maintained by the Commandant of the Marine Corps in a state of readiness for operations with the Fleet is designated as the *Fleet Marine Force* (F.M.F.) and as such constitutes a part of the organization of the U.S. Fleet and is included in the operating force plan. This force consists of such units as may be designated by the Commandant and is maintained at such strength as is warranted by the general personnel situation of the Marine Corps. It is a composite force of infantry, artillery (including anti-aircraft artillery), aviation, tanks, signal troops, engineering, and chemical troops.

The Marine Corps is at all times subject to the laws and regulations established for the government of the Navy, except when detached for service with the Army by order of the President; when so detached they are subject to the rules and articles of war prescribed for the government of the Army. They are liable to do duty in the forts and garrisons of the United States on the seacoast or any other duty on shore as the President, at his discretion, may direct.

The Commandant of the Marine Corps, with the rank of Lieut. General, is stationed at the Headquarters of the Marine Corps, Washington, D. C., and is responsible to the Secretary of the Navy for the general efficiency and discipline of the Corps.

Duties of the Commandant of the Marine Corps. He has charge, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, of the procurement, discharge, education, training, discipline, and distribution of officers and enlisted personnel of the Marine Corps, including the Marine Corps Reserve: and the administration and general efficiency of the Marine Corps and of the Marine Corps Reserve.

He has charge of the general supervision of all estimates, expenditures, and supplies needed for the maintenance or connected with the management of the Marine Corps.

He issues orders, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, for the movement of officers and troops.

He has as his assistants, the Assistant Commandant as principal adviser, the Director of Plans and Policies, the Director of Personnel, the Director of Aviation, the Director of Marine Corps Reserve, and the Director of Public Relations.

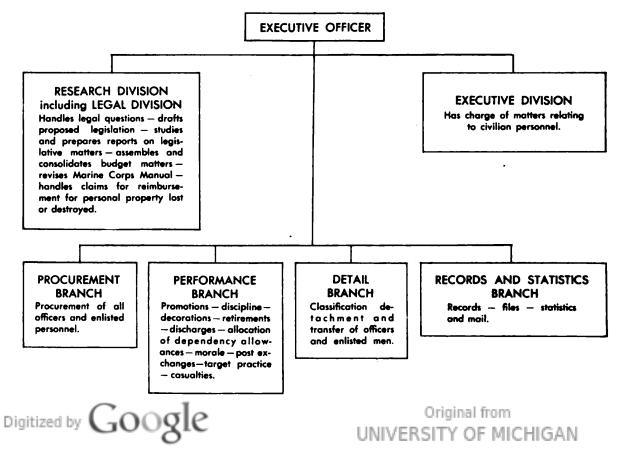
The Staff of the Marine Corps consists of (a) The Personnel Department, (b) the Quartermaster's Department, and (c) the Paymaster's Department.

Duties of the Personnel Department are:

To procure all officer and enlisted personnel.

To have charge of promotions, discipline, decorations, retirement, discharge, allocation and dependency allowances; morale and post exchanges; target practice, casualties.

PERSONNEL DEPARTMENT



To classify, detach and transfer officers and enlisted men.

To have charge of records, files and statistics regarding personnel.

This department is divided into the Research Division and the Executive Division, a Procurement Branch, Performance Branch, Detail Branch and a Records and Statistics Branch.

Duties of the Quartermaster's Department are:

To provide all military supplies, including subsistence ashore, requisite for the use of the Corps, as well as labor, material, and services.

To furnish means of transportation for movement of troops and material.

To have charge of quarters, barracks and other public buildings and grounds provided for the use of officers and enlisted men.

To pay all expenses of the Corps except those pertaining to the paymaster's department.

Duties of the Paymaster's Department are:

Digitized by Google

To receive and expend the funds appropriated under "Pay of the Marine Corps."

To prepare the annual and supplementary estimates of appropriations required for "Pay of the Marine Corps."

All Marine Corps activities west of the Rocky Mountains come within the purview and are under the control of the Commanding General, Department of the Pacific, with headquarters in San Francisco, California, subject to such restrictions as the Commandant may impose.

Commissioned officers of the Marine Corps are, in relation to rank, on the same footing as officers of similar grades in the Army.

Commissioned warrant officers rank with and below second lieutenants. They consist of Chief Marine Gunners, Chief Pay Clerks, and Chief Quartermaster Clerks. Warrant Officers rank below Chief Warrant Officers, and are composed of Pay Clerks, Marine Gunners, and Quartermaster Clerks. Warrant officers are appointed from the enlisted ranks, and commissioned warrant officers are commissioned from the warrant ranks. All warrant officers are entitled to salutes from enlisted men. They are

### PLATE 21-UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

Insignia of Rank on Shoulder Loops



LIEUTENANT GENERAL



MAJOR GENERAL



BRIGADIER GENERAL

3



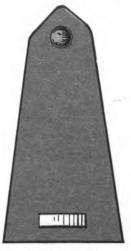
COLONEL



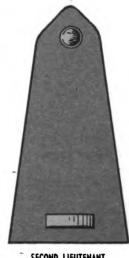
LIEUTENANT COLONEL



CAPTAIN



FIRST LIEUTENANT



SECOND LIEUTENANT



4

,

CHIEF MARINE GUNNER



appointed because of their proficiency in some specialty, i.e., gunnery, aviation, supply, and paymaster duties.

The Marine Corps Reserve was authorized by Congress as a reserve force to be trained in time of peace, and to be called into active service only when the nation is at war, or when there exists a national emergency as declared by the President. The Reserve consists of the Organized Reserve, which undergoes weekly drills and annual field training similar to the National Guard of the Army, and the Volunteer Reserve, which only trains in peace when such training is requested by the individual members thereof. Uniforms

Marine Corps Uniforms. The field uniform of the Marine Corps is forestry green and khaki, for winter and summer respectively.

The insignia of rank for commissioned and warrant officers is worn on the shoulder strap of the blouse, the overcoat, and on the epaulettes attached to the shoulders, when such epaulettes are worn. When the khaki shirt only is worn, the insignia, in miniature, is worn on the shirt collar. Insignia corresponds with the relative rank of officers of the Army, and is shown in Plate 21.

Insignia of rank is woven in gold thread on the dark-blue background of the special full dress and the evening dress of commissioned officers. Special full dress and evening dress are not worn by commissioned warrant officers, warrant officers, or enlisted men.

The Corps device is shown in Plate 22. The large sized device in bronze is worn on the front of the forestry green cap and the khaki cap. The silver and gold cap device of the large size is worn on the white and blue caps of officers, while the gilt cap device of the large size is worn on the blue and white caps of enlisted men. On the collar lapels of the khaki and forestry green blouses of officers, the miniature bronze devices are worn, as is the case with enlisted men. Officers wear silver and gold devices on each side of the collar of the white and blue uniforms, while enlisted men wear miniature gilt devices in a similar manner. On the garrison cap, which corresponds to the overseas cap of the Army, the officers' insignia of rank in miniature size is worn on the right side, while the miniature bronze collar device of the

Digitized by Google

### PLATE 22-UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

**Ornaments and Departmental Devices** 



COLLAR DEVICE ENLISTED MEN (Right)



CAP DEVICE



COLLAR DEVICE ENLISTED MEN (Left)



AIDE-DE-CAMP TO LIEUTENANT GENERAL



AIDE-DE-CAMP TO MAJOR GENERAL



AIDE-DE-CAMP TO BRIGADIER GENERAL



PAYMASTER'S DEPARTMENT



ADJUTANT and INSPECTOR'S DEPARTMENT



CHIEF MARINE GUNNER MARINE GUNNER



QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT



LEADER MARINE BAND



AVIATION CADET



PARAMARINES







Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

. .

NAVAL AVIATION OBSERVER

left collar is worn on the left side of the cap for both officers and enlisted men.

The department devices (Plate 22), if worn, are placed on the collar of the coat to the rear of the corps device. These devices are used in the cases of those assigned to staff duty in the following staff departments: Aides-de-Camp, the Quartermaster's Department, the Adjutant and Inspector's Department, and the Paymaster's Department. On field uniforms these devices are of bronze, while on blue, white, special full-dress, and evening-dress uniforms they are of gold. On the overcoat, the insignia of rank, department devices, and aide-de-camp devices are of bronze, and are worn on the shoulder straps, the department or aide-de-camp devices, if worn, being placed nearest to the collar.

Chief Quartermaster Clerks, Chief Pay Clerks, and Chief Marine Gunners are commissioned warrant officers. They wear insignia of rank in a similar position to commissioned officers, their rank insignia being similar to that of a second lieutenant, with the exception that the gold bar is broken in the center with a blue stripe running crosswise the bar. Their department device is worn in the same manner as other department devices. Marine gunners, pay clerks, and quartermaster clerks are warrant officers. For insignia of rank, in the same places as other rank insignia is worn, marine gunners wear the bursting shell; quartermaster clerks wear a device consisting of a crossed key and sword; and pay clerks wear a device consisting of a crossed quill and sword; department devices are worn by them as heretofore described and in the positions described.

Commissioned and commissioned warrant officers may wear the Sam Browne belt, with shoulder strap over the right shoulder, on the blue and field uniforms, while warrant officers may wear the Sam Browne belt without shoulder strap. All commissioned and warrant officers may also wear a cloth belt to match the uniform coat.

The rank of noncommissioned officers is shown by the chevrons worn on both arms of the blouse and overcoat, and on the sleeves of the khaki shirt (corresponding to the Army). (Plate 23.)

Digitized by Google

Service stripes corresponding to those in the Navy are worn

# PLATE 23-UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

Non-Commissioned Officers' Chevrons-Marksmanship Badges



on both arms near the cuff and with an upward slant. For field uniforms they are of green cloth, and for blue uniforms they are of gold colored cloth. These service stripes are worn only by enlisted men.

Gunnery insignia, for proficiency in ship's gunnery, is the same for Marines as for naval personnel, and is worn in a similar manner.

#### Women's Reserve

Marine Corps Women's Reserve – MCWR is to the Marine Corps what the WAVES are to the Navy. It is a part of the Marine Corps Reserves and under the same rules and regulations which govern all Marine Corps personnel. Members of the MCWR are trained as stenographers, motion picture operators, radiomen, laundry workers, parachute riggers, draftsmen, electricians, and in numerous other capacities. They are limited to shore duty within the continental limits of the United States. They receive the same pay as the WACS in the Army and the term of service is for the duration of the War plus 6 months.

For Officers of the Women's Reserve Corps of the Marine Corps the insignia of rank is designated by shoulder markings identical to those of the regular Marine Officers. On both shoulders are worn the rank of insignia. On each lapel is worn the Marine Corps insignia. The cap device is also the same as that worn by regular Officers (Plate 20). The highest rank is that of Major.

### Badges

Marksmanship badges and bars are of silver, and are issued for proficiency in small arms, such as the rifle, pistol, bayonet, machine gun, automatic rifle, howitzer, and Thompson Submachine gun. These badges are worn on the field service uniforms and on the blue uniform, with the top of the badge opposite the mid-point between the first and second buttons on the blue uniform and with the top of the badge 1 inch above the breast pocket on the field uniforms, the badges in all instances being worn on the left breast. The badge for the rifle (either expert, sharpshooter, or marksman) is worn singly and on the right of the basic badge. The basic badge is worn for all other weapons except the rifle, and to this basic badge are attached bars indicating the weapon and degree of proficiency, the bars being suspended by rings between the horizontal portion of the basic badge and the lower circular portion of this badge. When the rifle marksmanship badge and the basic badge are both worn, they are so arranged that the point of meeting of the two badges is just above the centerline of the left breast pocket. These marksmanship badges and bars are shown on Plate 23. It will be noted that the basic badge for the Marine Corps has the Marine Corps insignia at the top of the circular portion of the badge.

Campaign ribbons and decorations are described in Chapter 24. Marksmanship badges are not worn with decoration medals, but are worn with campaign and service ribbons on field service and undress blue uniforms. When these badges are worn with campaign or service ribbons, they are placed 1/4 inch below such ribbons.



#### CHAPTER 19

# United States Coast Guard

#### **Functions**

THE function of the United States Coast Guard is to enforce all Federal laws on navigable and territorial waters of the United States and to promote safety and security to vessels that use our waters for legitimate commerce and pleasure; to have all Coast Guard vessels and stations prepared for active wartime duty with the Navy and to organize yachts and small craft and train their crews for duty in case of national emergency.

#### Origin

The origin of the Coast Guard dates from August 4, 1790, when there was created by Act of Congress what was known as the Revenue-Marine and later as the Revenue-Cutter Service. Under the Act of January 28, 1915, the Revenue-Cutter Service and Life-Saving Service were merged into one organization – the United States Coast Guard – which constitutes by law a part of the military forces of the United States, operating under the Treasury Department in time of peace, and as a part of the Navy, subject to the orders of the Secretary of the Navy, in time of war or when the President shall so direct. The Coast Guard was further augmented when on July 1, 1939, as a part of President Franklin D. Roosevelt's reorganization plan number 2, the former Lighthouse Service was consolidated with it.

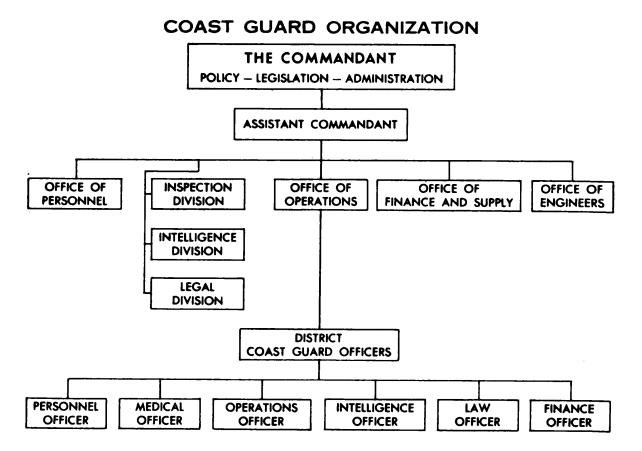
#### **Duties**

The duties of the Coast Guard are as follows:

1. To enforce the prevention of smuggling.

Digitized by Google

203



2. To enforce custom laws, navigation, and other laws governing merchant vessels and motorboats.

3. To enforce rules and regulations governing anchorage and movement of vessels.

4. To enforce laws to provide for safety of life during regattas or marine parades.

5. To enforce laws relative to oil pollution, quarantine, immigration, and neutrality.

6. To enforce rules and regulations in Alaska relative to

a. The protection of fisheries.

b. The administering of oaths.

c. The protection of game, the seal and other fisheries.

7. To enforce international conventions relative to fisheries on the high seas.

8. To enforce the Whaling Act.

9. To enforce the sponge fishing laws, and miscellaneous laws for other branches of the government.



10. To preserve bird reservations.

11. To surpress mutinies on merchant vessels.

12. To render assistance to vessels in distress, and to save life and property on the seas and navigable waters of the United States and its insular possessions and along the coasts thereof.

13. To assist in flood relief on the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers, and their tributaries.

14. To destroy and remove derelicts, wrecks, and other dangers to navigation.

15. To render international service of ice observation and ice patrol in the North Atlantic Ocean.

16. To extend medical and surgical aid to the United States vessels engaged in deep-sea fishing.

17. To transport government agents.

18. To care for and transport shipwrecked and destitute persons in Alaska and elsewhere.

19. To carry the United States mails.

20. To collect statistics regarding loss of life and property on vessels.

21. To keep navigable channels free of ice.

22. To maintain aids to marine navigation on the navigable waters of the United States.

The Coast Guard by law constitutes a part of the military forces of the United States at all times. Military efficiency is maintained by a high standard of discipline and by continuous drills and practices so that the Service is ready for instant transfer to the Navy in case of war.

# Uniforms

The uniforms and insignia of rank of the Coast Guard is similar to that of the Navy. Gold lace stripes, the principal distinguishing mark of rank of commissioned and warrant officers, are worn upon the sleeves of blue uniforms (optionally extending on the outside of the sleeve from seam to seam only), and on the shoulder marks of the white service coat, khaki or slate-gray working uniform coat, mess jacket, and overcoat. For all officers, except chief warrant officers and warrant officers, the sleeve stripes and stripes on shoulder mark are of gold lace. For chief warrant officers and warrant officers, the sleeve stripe and stripe on shoulder mark is broken, alternating blue and gold. On overcoats and on winter working uniforms for aviators, the sleeve stripes are of black braid. No stars are worn on overcoat sleeves. Black silk embroidered stars are worn above sleeve stripes of aviators. With the slate-gray uniform the shoulder mark is of slate-gray color with black braid and black embroidered insignia or the same shoulder marks worn with white or khaki uniforms with gold buttons.

In warm climates, necessitating the removal of the coat of the working dress uniform, the insignia of rank, a metal pin-on device is worn on each lapel of the collar of the shirt. (This includes officers of the SPARS.) Chief warrant officers wear the corps device in silver and warrant officers in gold on each lapel of the collar of the shirt.

Officers of the Coast Guard Reserve wear the same uniforms, insignia and devices as prescribed for officers of the regular Coast Guard of the same rank and corps.

There are no medical corps officers in the Coast Guard. In time of war medical officers are supplied by the U.S. Navy; in time of peace, by the Public Health Service.

# OFFICERS

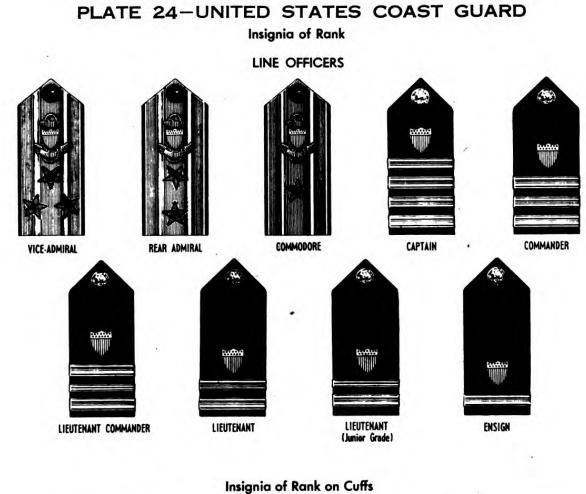
# Officer's Head Dress

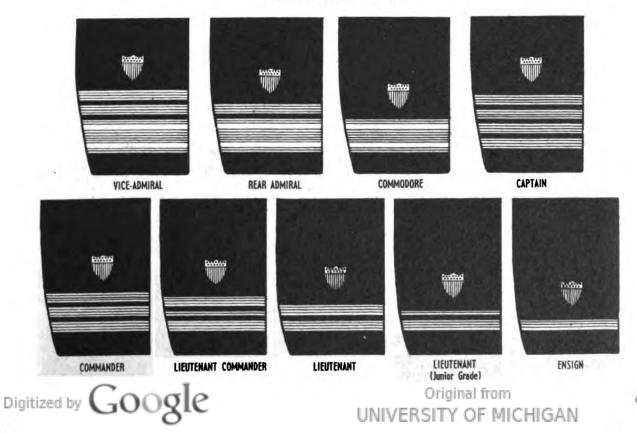
The different kinds of head dress worn by officers of the Coast Guard (with the exception of the cocked hat) are similar to those worn by officers of the United States Navy. The only difference is the cap device. (Plate 26.) The occasions for the wearing of different head dresses are the same. The head dress of SPARS is similar to that of WAVES with the Coast Guard commissioned officer's cap device. The insignia on the cap of cadets consists of a silver star above a gold foul anchor.

# Officer's Sleeve Markings — Insignia of Rank

An arrangement of stripes of gold lace on the sleeves varying







in width and number signifies the rank of the officer as follows:

1. Vice Admiral – one 2-inch stripe with two 1/2-inch stripes above it.

2. Rear Admiral – one 2-inch stripe with one  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripe above it.

3. Commodore – one 2-inch stripe.

4. Captain – four 1/2-inch stripes.

5. Commander – three  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripes.

6. Lieutenant Commander – two  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripes with one  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch stripe between them.

7. Lieutenant – two  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripes.

8. Lieutenant (junior grade) – one  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripe with one  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch stripe above it.

9. Ensign — one  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripe.

10. Chief Warrant Officer – one  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch broken blue and gold stripe.

11. Warrant Officer-one 1/4-inch broken blue and gold stripe.

12. Cadet – narrow diagonal stripes (similar to those worn by midshipmen of the U. S. Naval Academy) – three stripes for first class, two for second class, one for third class.

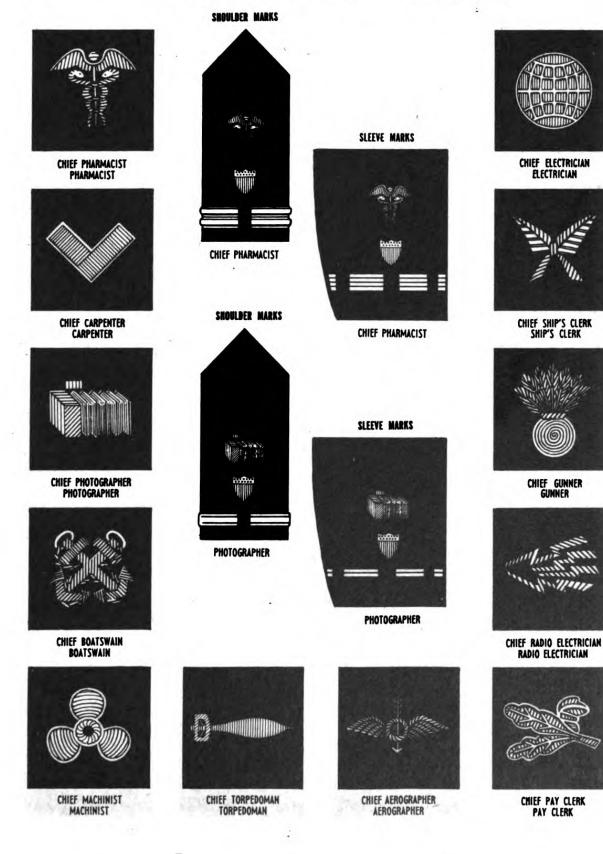
13. Women Officers of the Coast Guard Reserve Corps – stripes of reserve blue on the winter uniform and the working uniform, with the Coast Guard gold shield above the stripes. On the lapel the SPARS wear a gold medal pin, worn by officers and enlisted women alike, of two crossed anchors superimposed by two concentric circles. Between outer and inner circles are the words "United States Coast Guard 1790." On inner circle is a shield with the words "Semper Paratus." (Plate 26.)

# Officer's Shoulder Marks

For all officers up to and including Captain, the device on the shoulder mark is a replica of the device worn on the sleeve. The shoulder mark of Vice Admiral and Rear Admiral is covered with gold lace. On it is a silver foul anchor with a silver shield superimposed on the shank. A Vice Admiral wears three silver stars, and a Rear Admiral wears two silver stars mounted on the middle line of the shoulder mark, with the anchor nearest the button.

# PLATE 25-UNITED STATES COAST GUARD

Insignia of Rank, Chief Warrant Officers and Warrant Officers



Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

177

Officers of the SPARS wear no shoulder marks. For cadets a gold shield is worn below the diagonal stripes.

### Officer's Sleeve and Shoulder Markings (Corps Device)

In addition to the insignia of rank indicated by the abovementioned stripes, officers and warrant officers wear (except on overcoats) a gold embroidered shield 1 inch in length set midway between the seams,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch above the upper stripe of lace.

Cadets - the gold shield below the diagonal stripes.

Supply Officers – above this shield a corps device consisting of a gold sprig of three oak leaves and three acorns.

Chief Warrant and Warrant Officers – a gold embroidered corps device, placed  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch above the shield.

1. Chief Boatswains and Boatswains-two foul anchors crossed on center of shanks, crowns down.

2. Chief Gunners and Gunners – a flaming spherical shell, flame pointing toward the shoulder.

3. Chief Machinists and Machinists – a 3-bladed propeller, one blade pointing upward.

4. Chief Carpenters and Carpenters – a carpenter's square, point down.

5. Chief Photographers and Photographers-a bellows camera.

6. Chief Ship's Clerks and Ship's Clerks - crossed quills.

7. Chief Pay Clerks and Pay Clerks – a sprig of three oak leaves.

8. Chief Pharmacists and Pharmacists – a caduceus.

9. Chief Radio Electricians and Radio Electricians – a spark.

10. Chief Electricians and Electricians – a globe.

## Aviation Insignia

A gold embroidered or bronze gold-plated metal pin, winged, foul anchor surcharged with a shield. It is worn on the left breast of qualified Coast Guard aviators actually serving under orders involving flying. Wings are horizontal.

Officers, holding designation as Coast Guard aviation observers, wear an insignia the same as the Coast Guard aviators as to gold wings, but the central device is an "O" circumscribing an erect plain anchor, both in silver. The "O" and anchor are in

### PLATE 26-UNITED STATES COAST GUARD

Cap Devices ------ Sleeve Markings for Petty Officers



CAP DEVICE WARRANT OFFICER



CAP DEVICE CADET CORPS



CHIEF BOATSWAIN'S MATE



CAP DEVICE COMMISSIONED OFFICER INCLUDING SPARS



CAP DEVICE SURFMAN



COMMISSIONED OFFICERS SLEEVE SHIELD (also worn on enlisted men's lower right sleeve)

.



GUNNER'S MATE, SECOND CLASS



CARPENTER'S MATE, THIRD CLASS



CAP DEVICE CHIEF PETTY OFFICER



CAP DEVICE AND INSIGNIA FOR SHORE ESTABLISHMENT AND INSIGNIA FOR WOMEN'S COAST GUARD RESERVE (SPARS)



TORPEDOMAN, FIRST CLASS

Digitized by Google



bold relief, the center of the "O" being filled in gold. When worn with ribbons or medals the aviation insignia is uppermost. Aviation insignia for enlisted men is the same as that for officers.

## ENLISTED MEN

## Headgear

Chief petty officers wear a blue, white, khaki or slate-gray cap similar to that worn by chief petty officers of the U.S. Navy. The cap device consists of a silver shield superimposed on a gold foul anchor. (Plate 26.)

## Rating Badges

Chief petty officers and petty officers wear, on the sleeve of the coats and jumpers midway between the shoulder and elbow, a rating badge consisting of an eagle, chevrons, and specialty mark. It is worn on the right sleeve by petty officers of the seaman branch and on the left sleeve by all other petty officers. The Coast Guard insignia, consisting of a shield, is worn on the lower right sleeve between elbow and cuff by all enlisted men of the Coast Guard.

Chevrons indicate the rank or class of petty officers as follows:

1. Chief petty officers wear chevrons of three stripes with an arch of one  $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch stripe forming the arc of a circle between the ends of the upper stripe of the chevrons, the specialty mark being in the center of the field under the arch, the eagle resting on top of the arch.

2. Petty officers, first class, wear 3 stripes in the chevron; petty officers, second class, 2 stripes; and petty officers, third class, 1 stripe.

# **Branch Marks**

A stripe of braid is worn on the shoulder seam and extends entirely around the sleeve of the jumper of enlisted men other than petty officers as follows:

1. By men of the seaman branch, on the right sleeve, in blue and white braid.

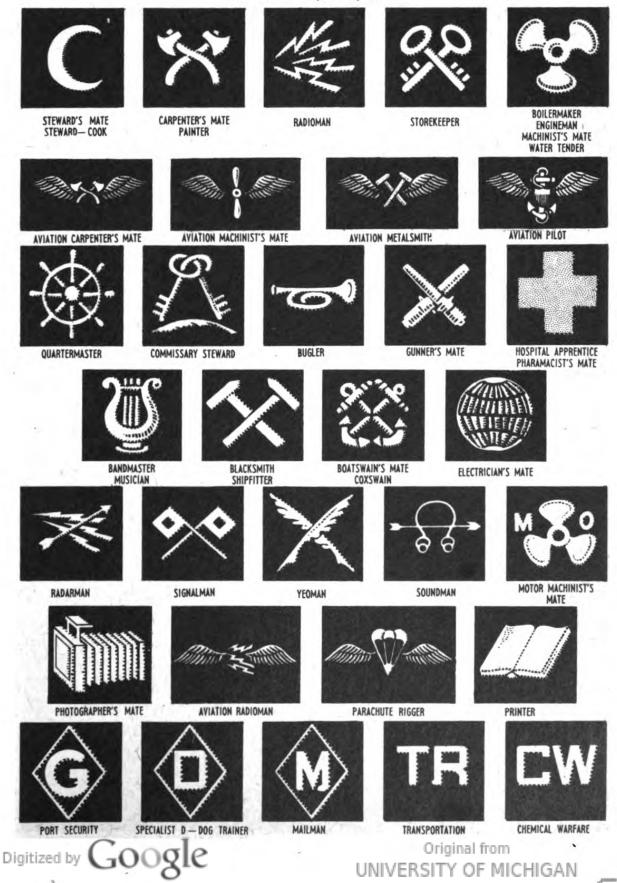
2. By men of the artificer branch, engineer force, on the left sleeve in red braid.



# PLATE 27-UNITED STATES COAST GUARD

**Enlisted Men's Specialty Marks** 

.



# **Specialty Marks**

Specialty marks are worn as part of the rating badge of petty officers, and without rating badges in certain other nonpetty officer ratings.

For blue clothing specialty marks are in white, and for white clothing in blue except that for hospital corpsmen they are in scarlet for both blue and white uniforms; for aviation pilots, yellow; on blue clothing for chief petty officers and petty officers with not less than 12 years of service and holding three consecutive good conduct badges, they are in silver.

The specialty marks are worn on the ratings shown on Plates 26 and 27.

### **Distinctive Insignia**

1. Enlisted men of the Coast Guard and the Enlisted SPARS wear the embroidered shield on the lower sleeve.

2. Men serving on port security duty and mounted beach patrol wear the Coast Guard seal on the lapels of coat and on the cap.

3. The Coast Guard has the rating of Surfman which is peculiar to the Coast Guard. The uniform is blue or white, similar to the uniform of men in the Mounted Beach Patrol and Port Security. A device consisting of crossed oars superimposed on a circular life buoy is worn on the lapels of the coat and on the cap. The shield is worn on the right arm between the cuff and elbow.

## **Distinguishing Marks**

Distinguishing marks are also prescribed as a sleeve marking for men who have met certain qualifications in addition to those required for their rating or who are members of a crew that has attained a specified merit in certain prescribed competitions, as follows:

Coast Guard distinguishing mark; Gun-captain mark; Gunpointer mark; Coast Guard A; Expert rifleman and sharpshooter mark; Gun range-finder operator mark.

### Women's Reserve of the Coast Guard Reserve

The WR-CGR, known as SPARS, is to the Coast Guard what

Digitized by Google

the WAVES are to the Navy. It is a part of the Coast Guard Reserve and under the same rules and regulations as govern all Coast Guard personnel. Members of the WR-CGR receive the same pay as Coast Guard officers or men of the same rank or rating. They are limited to shore duty within the continental limits of the United States and are trained to do everything from cooking to writing and translating code messages. They do not serve on combat ships or in airplanes. The term of service is for the duration of the war plus 6 months.

Temporary Membership in Reserve. There is also a status in the Coast Guard termed "temporary membership in the Reserve." The membership is composed of businessmen who serve without pay on active duty a limited number of hours per week. No distinguishing mark as yet has been prescribed.

#### CHAPTER 20

# **United States Merchant Marine**

ALTHOUGH the Merchant Marine is a nonmilitary organization, it does form part of our national defense. For that reason the cost of building new ships and of operating them is usually aided by a government subsidy. In time of war, many of them are taken over by the Army and Navy to be used as transports and other auxiliaries.

In addition to vessels in the U.S. Navy, vessels under the flag of the United States may be divided into two classes:

1. The Merchant Marine of the United States consists of vessels utilized in carrying on the water-borne trade of the United States. These vessels are generally privately owned and are engaged in the transportation of passengers, cargo, and troops in the foreign and domestic trade. During war and national emergencies, they are armed, and many are operated by the Navy.

2. The Government Marine consists of vessels other than those of the U.S. Navy, utilized by the several departments of the government, such as the United States Army Transport Service.

#### Merchant Marine Reserve, United States Naval Reserve

The Merchant Marine Reserve, U.S. Naval Reserve, serve as part of the armed forces. In time of war, the personnel is directly under the Navy Department and a part of the U.S. Navy. They are primarily deep-water sailors and have deep-water assignments. They serve on naval auxiliaries, destroyers, destroyer escort vessels, mine planters, and other naval vessels, and on shore wherever they are needed.



The officers of the Merchant Marine Reserve, U.S. Naval Reserve, hold rank from that of Rear Admiral to that of Ensign.

#### United States Maritime Service

The U.S. Maritime Service was created by the Merchant Marine Act of 1936 for the purpose of offering training and benefits to the personnel of the U.S. Merchant Marine. It was formerly administered by the U.S. Coast Guard, but was turned over to the War Shipping Administration on September 1, 1942. It is a voluntary nonmilitary organization.

The purpose of the U.S. Maritime Service as a training organization is to provide training facilities and to train not only officers but apprentice seamen, able-bodied seamen, radio operators, cooks, bakers, firemen, water-tenders, oilers, and all other classes of men necessary for the manning of a merchant vessel who do not require experience for rating. Besides the schools for officers, the U.S. Maritime Service maintains four training stations for these trainees and are located at the following places:

Sheepshead Bay, Brooklyn, New York; Hoffman Island, Staten Island, New York; St. Petersburg, Florida; and Avalon. Catalina Island, California. It also maintains several training ships located at strategic points. The trainees are given their final training on these ships prior to active assignment to merchant vessels.

The U.S. Maritime Service trains officer candidates who are men with over 14 months of sea time and who are enrolled in the U.S. Maritime Service. They are given a 4-months course of instruction which qualifies them to sit for their licenses as Third Mates and Third Assistant Engineers. There are two U.S. Maritime Service Officers' Schools. These are located at Fort Trumbull, New London, Connecticut, and Government Island, Alameda, California.

The Service also trains radio operators for the Merchant Marine, giving a 2-months preliminary course at the Radio School, Huntington, Long Island, followed by 4 months at Gallups Island, Boston.

Digitized by Google

#### United States Merchant Marine Cadet Corps

The U.S. Merchant Marine Cadet Corps is under the War Shipping Administration. It was established in 1938 for the purpose of educating and training young men for positions as deck officers and engineer officers in the U.S. Merchant Marine. It is a combination of academic or scholastic preparation ashore and "training in industry" or apprentice officer training aboard ship. Graduates are qualified to sit for licenses as Third Mates or Third Engineers. Cadets are also enrolled as Midshipmen in the Merchant Marine Naval Reserve for which they must qualify before being appointed as Cadets. They receive instruction for naval science as well as in all maritime subjects and are eligible for appointment as Ensigns in the Merchant Marine Naval Reserve upon securing their licenses as Merchant Marine officers but they remain in an inactive Navy status so long as they serve on merchant vessels.

U.S. Merchant Marine Cadet Basic Schools are located at San Mateo, California, and Pass Christian, Mississippi. The U.S. Merchant Marine Academy is located at Kings Point, Long Island. After completing the basic training of approximately 2 months, Cadets are sent to sea for a period of 6 to 8 months. They then return to the U.S. Merchant Marine Academy for advance studies prior to their graduation.

### **State Maritime Academies**

There are five state maritime academies under Federal supervision operated with Federal aid in the states of California, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, and Pennsylvania. Their course of training covers the same period as that of the Federal cadets but instead of being trained on active merchant vessels, they are trained on training ships provided by the government. They are also enrolled as midshipmen in the Merchant Marine Naval Reserve in an inactive status and are eligible for appointment as Ensigns in the Naval Reserve when they secure their licenses as Third Mates or Third Assistant Engineers.

Digitized by Google

# Appointment of Officers in the Maritime Service Without Having Attended a Training School

*Eligibility.* Appointment as an officer in the Maritime Service may be made in the deck, engine, or staff branches without attending a training school, in accordance with the provisions of the Maritime Service Instructions. Any officer of the United States Merchant Marine is eligible to be enrolled in a rank commensurate with his present position and duty in the said Merchant Marine.

Qualifications. a. An applicant for appointment in the deck or engine branch must be a licensed officer of the U.S. Merchant Marine, and must be serving on a vessel of not less than 1,000 gross tons, which vessel has been documented under the laws of the United States; *Provided*, *however*, that an applicant with outstanding qualifications may be specially appointed by the Director of the Division of Training.

b. The applicant must be employed in connection with the seafaring profession in a capacity connected with the operation or management of ships of the U.S. Merchant Marine, or in connection with the training of personnel for said Merchant Marine, or the applicant's services must be desired for special duty.

c. An applicant in the staff branch must be serving under a license as steward, purser, or radio operator.

d. An applicant, aboard ship, must have been employed in his present capacity for at least 1 year immediately preceding the filing of his application, unless considered otherwise qualified by the Director of the Division of Training: *Provided*, however, that this requirement shall not apply to graduates of schools under the supervision of the Administrator of the War Shipping Administration.

e. During wartime, the applicant must agree, if requested, to take such extension and correspondence courses under such rules and regulations and upon such terms as the director of the division of training may prescribe.



Duties—Merchant Marine	Passenger or Combina- tion Vessels over 8,500 Gross Tons	Vessels over 5,000 Gross Tons	Vessels under 5,000 Gross Tons
Master Chief, First, or Executive Officer Second Officer Third Officer Fourth Officer Chief Engineer First Asst. Engineer. Second Asst. Engineer. Third Asst. Engineer. Fourth Asst. Engineer. Jr. Licensed Engineer.	Commander Lt Commander Lieutenant (j.g.) Captain Commander Lt. Commander Lieutenant Lieutenant (j.g.)	Lt. Commander Lieutenant (j.g.) Ensign Commander Lt. Commander Lieutenant Lieutenant (j.g.)	Lieutenant. Lieutenant (j.g.). Ensign. Ensign. Lt. Commander. Lieutenant. Lieutenant (j.g.). Ensign. Ensign.
RADIO DEPARTMENT         Chief Operator	Lieutenant (j.g.)	Ensign.	Ensign.
STEWARD DEPARTMENT Chief Steward Second Steward Asst. Steward Chief Storekeeper	or Lieutenant Lieutenant (J.g.) Ensign	Lieutenant (j.g.) Ensign.	Ensign.
PURSERS DEPARTMENT Chief Purser Asst. Purser Freight Clerk Jr. Asst. Purser Chief Clerk	Lieutenant.	Lieutenant.	
MEDICAL DEPARTMENT Senior Medical Officer Junior Medical Officer		Lt. Commander.	

#### f. TABLE OF MAXIMUM RANK FOR APPOINTMENT

g. Age Limits – Lower age limits are placed on original appointment or promotion to ranks as indicated below:

Captain 34	Lieutenant 23
Commander 30	Lieutenant (j.g.) 20
Lieutenant Commander . 27	Ensign or Warrant Officer 19

Digitized by Google

Present Grade	For Promotion to	Requirements .
Chief petty officer (acting or permanent)	Ensign	<ol> <li>2 months' annual active duty training</li> <li>Pass a satisfactory mental ex- amination</li> <li>Pass required phyiscal ex- amination</li> </ol>
Warrant officer	Ensign	<ol> <li>1 months' annual active duty training</li> <li>2. Pass a satisfactory mental ex- amination</li> <li>3. Pass required physical ex- amination</li> </ol>
Ensign	Lieutenant (j.g.)	<ol> <li>2 months' annual active duty training</li> <li>Pass a satisfactory mental ex- amination</li> <li>Pass required physical ex- amination</li> </ol>
Lieutenant (j.g.)	Lieutenant	<ol> <li>3 months' annual active duty training as Lieutenant (j.g.)</li> <li>Hold license not lower than chief mate or first assistant engineer of ocean steam vessels</li> <li>Pass a satisfactory mental ex- amination</li> <li>Pass required physical ex- amination</li> </ol>
Lieutenant	Lieutenant Commander	<ol> <li>4 months' annual active duty training as lieutenant</li> <li>Hold license as master or chief engineer of ocean steam vessels</li> <li>12 months' service as master or chief engineer of vessel of 5,000 gross tons or over</li> <li>Pass a satisfactory mental ex- amination</li> <li>Pass required physical ex- mination</li> </ol>

# h. REQUIREMENTS FOR PROMOTION

Digitized by Google

Present Grade	For Promotion to	Requirements
Lieutenant Commander	Commander	<ol> <li>5 months' annual active duty training as lieutenant com- mander</li> <li>Hold license as master or chief engineer of ocean steam vessels</li> <li>Service of 5 years as master or chief engineer of vessels of 7,000 gross tons or over</li> </ol>
Commander	Captain	<ol> <li>6 months' annual active duty training as commander</li> <li>Hold license as master or chief engineer of ocean steam vessels</li> <li>Service of 10 years as master or chief engineer, 1 year of such service to be as master or chief engineer of a vessel of 15,000 gross tons or over</li> <li>Pass a satisfactory mental ex- amination</li> <li>20 years of merchant marine service</li> <li>Pass required physical ex- amination</li> </ol>

The commandant with the approval of the director in each case is authorized to waive any of the above requirements for enrollees on administrative duty whose services in a higher rank are considered to be the best interest of the Service.

# Uniforms

## Merchant Marine Reserve, United States Naval Reserve

The uniforms of officers of the Merchant Marine Reserve, U.S. Naval Reserve, are identical to those worn by officers of the regular Navy.



### Maritime Service

The uniforms of the officers of the Maritime Service are the same as those worn by officers of the U.S. Navy with distinctive insignias. On the slate-gray uniforms blue plastic buttons or gold buttons are worn. The shoulder marks, as in the Navy, are optionally of slate-gray with black stripes and corps insignia, or the shoulder marks worn with white or khaki uniforms.

Distinctive insignia are worn as described below.

The cap device (shown in Plate 28) is worn by all active Merchant Marine Officers who are enrolled in the Maritime Service, including administrative personnel of commission rank. The eagle and shield are of silver, the anchor and wreath are of gold.

On the garrison cap is worn the pin-on rank device on the right side. On the left side is worn the pin-on cap device in half size.

The insignia of rank on the sleeves and shoulder marks is similar to that of the U.S. Navy. The number and width of stripes indicates the same rank as in the Navy. The corps device (a gold foul anchor above and within a gold wreath) is worn above the gold stripes instead of the "star," to indicate active Merchant Marine line officers enrolled in the Maritime Service, commissioned line administrative personnel, and all engineer officers of rank below that of Captain.

Chief engineer officers, having a captain's rank in the Maritime Service, wear a propeller above the stripes. (Plate 28.)

Medical officers, pursers, radio operators, and stewards wear the insignia shown in Plate 28 above the gold stripes.

Other administrative and training officers wear the same insignia as officers aboard ship except the corps device is smaller and enclosed in a gold wreath.

The pin-on rank devices are the same as those of the Navy. They are worn on the right side of the shirt. On the left side is worn a device consisting of an anchor enclosed in a wreath, all in gold.

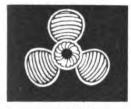
Cadets of the Merchant Marine Cadet Corps wear a gold foul anchor on their caps similar to that worn by midshipmen, U.S. Navy. The uniform is the same as that of midshipmen with dis-



#### PLATE 28-UNITED STATES MARITIME SERVICE



DECK OFFICER AND ENGINEER OFFICER BELOW THE RANK OF CAPTAIN



ENGINEER (CAPTAIN RANK)



ADMINISTRATIVE LINE OFFICER



CAP DEVICE WARRANT OFFICERS



MEDICAL



RADIO





HOSPITAL

CHAPLAIN

STEWARD

PURSER



SUPPLY







LIEUTENANT (RADIO)

COMMANDER (MEDICAL)



LIEUTENANT (Junior Grade) (DECK, ENGINEER [BELOW CAPTAIN] AND ADMINISTRATIVE LINE)



ENSIGN (STEWARD)

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



LIEUTENANT COMMANDER (PURSER)

Digitized by Google

tinctive insignia. On the sleeve is worn a gold foul anchor on a gold shield and on the lapel of the blouse or on shoulder mark a gold foul anchor in a gold circle if in training for a deck officer or a gold propeller in a gold circle if in training for an engineer officer. (Plate 30.) Cadets of the New York State Maritime Academy wear the New York State seal on the lapel of blouse.

Cadets who have taken their oath of office as Midshipmen, Merchant Marine Reserve, U.S. Naval Reserve, wear the Merchant Marine Reserve insignia on the left breast of their service coats.

The U.S. Merchant Marine Cadet Corps shield is worn on the left side of the garrison cap. The foul anchor is worn on the right side.

All cadets and midshipmen (MMR) are authorized to wear ribbons for enemy action as follows: light-gray ribbon with one darkblue star, survived one ship lost by enemy action; two dark-blue stars, survived two ships lost by enemy action; three dark-blue stars, survived three or more ships lost by enemy action; darkgreen ribbon with one aluminium colored star, wounded in one enemy action; two aluminum-colored stars, wounded in two enemy actions; three aluminum-colored stars, wounded in three enemy actions. (Plate 30.)

The uniform of chief petty officers of the Maritime Service are the same as those worn by chief petty officers of the U.S. Navy. The buttons are different.

Chief petty officers and petty officers, first, second, and third class, wear sleeve markings, in red, similar to those worn by chief petty officers and petty officers of the U.S. Navy with the exception that chief petty officers wear the letters "U.S.M.S." (with vertical anchor between the "U.S." and the "M.S."), above the rating insignia in place of the Navy Eagle. (Plate 29.)

Chief petty officer's cap device consists of two crossed anchors surmounted by a shield enclosed in two circles, the outer one a chain, the inner one a rope. (Plate 29.)

The uniforms of other enlisted ratings are similar to those of the enlisted ratings of the U.S. Navy. The rating badges of petty officers are in red.

Digitized by Google

#### PLATE 29-UNITED STATES MARITIME SERVICE

Insignia of Grade for Non-Commissioned Officers



# PLATE 30 UNITED STATES MERCHANT MARINE CADET CORPS



CAP DEVICE



DECK CADET SHOULDER AND LAPEL DEVICE



BREAST BADGE NAVAL RESERVE INSIGNIA



SLEEVE DEVICE



GARRISON CAP AND SHIRT COLLAR DEVICE



ENGINEER CADET SHOULDER AND LAPEL DEVICE



Fourth Class-



Third Class-



Second Class-



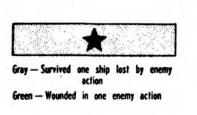
First Class-



First Class- SPECIAL



Fourth Class-





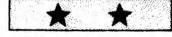


Third Class-



Second Class-

#### ENEMY ACTION RIBBONS



Gray — Survived two ships lost by enemy action Green - Wounded in two enemy actions



First Class-

First Class-SPECIAL



Gray — Survived three or more ships lost by enemy action

Green - Wounded in three or more enemy actions

Seamen and petty officers, except chief petty officers, wear on the lower right- and left-hand corners of their jumper collars, in red, crossed anchors surmounted by a shield within a circle of rope. On the right upper sleeve of the jumper and peacoat is worn a similar insignia with the letters "U.S.M.S.," all in red. There is no dress blue jumper.

The blue hat for enlisted personnel differs from the conventional sailor-blue flat hat and is the same shape as the white hat worn by the enlisted personnel of the U.S. Navy.

Decorations and ribbons are shown in plates 35 and 39.



### CHAPTER 21

# United States Coast and Geodetic Survey

THE Coast Survey was created by the Act of Congress of February 10, 1807. Its designation was changed to Coast and Geodetic Survey by the Act of June 20, 1878. It is charged with the survey of the coasts of the United States and possessions, including rivers to the head of tide water, and tide and current observations along these coasts; also the compilation of aeronautical charts of the United States and Alaska; deep-sea soundings; research in gravity, terrestrial magnetism and seismology; and the precise determination of elevations and geographic positions of points throughout the United States and possessions. In addition to nautical and aeronautical charts, the service issues coast pilots, tide tables, current tables, tables of magnetic declination, and the geographic positions, elevations and descriptions of innumerable points throughout the United States and possessions.

The Coast and Geodetic Survey is staffed by commissioned officers who hold relative rank with officers of the Navy from Rear Admiral to Ensign, and by civil service officers assigned as chief engineers, surgeons, mates, and deck officers. At the head of the service is the Director who holds the rank of Rear Admiral, upper half. By the Act of Congress of June 10, 1922, commissioned officers receive the same pay and allowances as officers of the Navy with whom they hold relative rank.

By an Act of Congress, approved May 22, 1917, the President is authorized, whenever a sufficient national emergency exists, to transfer to the service and jurisdiction of the War Department or Navy Department such vessels, equipment, or personnel of the



229

#### PLATE 31-UNITED STATES COAST & GEODETIC SURVEY Insignia of Rank

#### Shoulder marks worn on white uniforms and overcoats

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS,



۴















REAR ADMIRAL



LIEUTENANT

LIEUTENANT (Junior Grade)

ENSIGN



SURGEON





Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



OFFICERS CAP DEVICE

REAR ADMIRAL





COMMANDER



LIEUTENANT COMMANDER





(Junior Grade) Ship's officers wear insignia on cuffs similar to that on shoulder marks.

LIEUTENANT



LIEUTENANT

Coast and Geodetic Survey as he may deem to the best interest of the country. When such national emergency ceases the vessels, equipment, and personnel shall be returned to the Coast and Geodetic Survey.

The Secretary of War, the Secretary of the Navy, and the Secretary of Commerce jointly prescribe regulations governing the duties to be performed by the Coast and Geodetic Survey in time of war, and for the cooperation of that service with the War and Navy Departments in time of peace in preparation for its duties in war.

Officers of the Coast and Geodetic Survey wear blue and white uniforms similar in cut and arrangement of insignia to those of the Navy, and khaki and slate-gray uniforms similar to the working dress of the Navy. The insignia of rank is the same as that of the Navy.

Shoulder marks are worn with overcoats and white uniforms. Gold sleeve stripes are worn on the blue uniform and black sleeve stripes on the overcoat and khaki and slate-gray uniform.

Commissioned Officers wear a gold triangle on a circular silver base in lieu of the star worn by line officers of the Navy. Civil service officers wear devices indicative of their corps.

Petty Officers are divided into four classes: chief, first class, second class, and third class. There are also stewards and officers' cooks. The chevrons are similar to those of the Navy except that the eagle on the globe (as shown as officers' cap device, Plate 30), is used instead of the eagle used in the U.S. Navy.

Digitized by Google

#### CHAPTER 22

# **United States Public Health Service**

THE U.S. Public Health Service was authorized by Act of Congress approved July 6, 1798, and known until 1902 as the Marine Hospital Service. Created originally to provide medical care and treatment to sick and disabled seamen, its functions were extended by successive acts of Congress to include many other highly important duties and responsibilities, including scientific research and measures for the protection of the public health.

The functions of the U.S. Public Health Service may be summarized as follows:

1. The protection of the United States from the introduction of disease from without.

2. The medical examination and inspection of all arriving aliens and prospective immigrants.

3. The prevention of interstate spread of disease and the suppression of epidemics.

4. Cooperation with state and local health authorities in public health matters.

5. Investigation of the diseases of man.

6. The supervision and control of biological products.

7. Public health education and dissemination of health information.

8. The maintenance of marine hospitals and relief stations for the care and treatment of certain beneficiaries prescribed by law.

9. The confinement and treatment of persons addicted to the use of habit-forming narcotic drugs who have committed offenses

Digitized by Google

232

against the United States and of addicts who voluntarily submit themselves for treatment.

10. The study of mental diseases and drug addiction and investigation of the legitimate needs of narcotic drugs.

11. The providing of medical service in Federal prisons.

As organized at present, the Surgeon General administers the affairs of the Public Health Service through eight administrative divisions. These are as follows: The National Institute of Health, the Division of Marine Hospitals and Relief, the Division of Foreign and Insular Quarantine, the Division of Domestic Quarantine, the Division of Sanitary Reports and Statistics, the Division of Venereal Diseases, the Division of Mental Hygiene, and the Division of Personnel and Accounts.

### The National Institute of Health

The Institute is presided over by a Director, detailed by the Surgeon General from the regular commissioned medical corps of the Public Health Service, who is responsible for all activities of the Institute wherever located. In his absence an assistant director automatically becomes acting director.

Under this division the increased government responsibility in matters of health is crystallized into a modern cooperative, but unified national health program.

### Division of Marine Hospitals and Relief

The Marine hospitals are open for full medical treatment to seamen from all classes of documented vessels, as well as from all government vesssels of 5 tons and upward, Coast Guard Lighthouse Service, and injured employees of the United States government receiving care under the supervision of the Employees' Compensation Commission. The hospital at Ellis Island, New York City, is operated partly for detained sick immigrants. Free treatment is also extended to seamen and cadets in training aboard state school ships. Foreign seamen, beneficiaries of the U.S. Veterans' Administration, Army, Navy, and Civilian Conservation Corps, and dependent members of the families of commissioned

Digitized by Google

and enlisted men of the Coast Guard are admitted and treated as pay patients.

In addition to the 26 marine hospitals, 117 relief stations of the second and third class are maintained along the seacoasts, lakes, and rivers of the United States and its possessions for office treatment and emergency hospital care of beneficiaries.

The Public Health Service has expanded and acquired manifold and varied functions. It has the quarantine duties together with other functions relating to the safety of ships and the welfare of their personnel. It is the agency which examines applicants for license as pilots and other ships' officers who must pass satisfactory tests for vision, color vision, and hearing. Lighthouse keepers are also required to pass similar examinations before they are appointed. The Public Health Service must also vouch for the physical ability of sailors qualifying as "able-bodied seamen," of which the crew of an American ship must have not less than 65 per cent; and since ships' officers must be versed in first aid before being licensed by the Bureau of Marine Inspection and Navigation, courses of instruction have been organized where medical officers give the necessary instruction preliminary to the examination of the candidate in this subject. All medical service for the Coast Guard is furnished by the Public Health Service.

### Division of Foreign and Insular Quarantine

This division has two major functions: (1) the prevention of the entrance of infectious and contagious human diseases from foreign countries into the United States, and (2) the medical examination of aliens applying for admission to the United States as immigrants. In the exercise of the first-mentioned function, the division has jurisdiction over all ships and aircraft, and all persons, both citizens and aliens, coming into American ports from abroad. The second function, of course, has to do with aliens only. In the medical examination of immigrants the Public Health Service acts in an advisory capacity to the Immigration Service of the Department of Labor in ports of arrival in the United States and to the consular visa officers of the Department of State abroad.



The responsibility of the Public Health Service ceases with respect to an immigrant when it has certified to the immigration authorities as to his mental and physical fitness. On the other hand, the Public Health Service is solely responsible for the conduct of the quarantine work at the ports.

### Division of Domestic Quarantine

The major function of this division may be summarized as follows:

1. Financial and technical aid to the states in the development and maintenance of state and local health services.

2. Control over water supplies used for drinking and culinary purposes on railroads, vessels, and other interstate carriers.

3. Cooperation with the states in the certification of interstate shellfish shippers.

4. Cooperation with other agencies of the Federal government on matters of environmental sanitation.

5. Special cooperative activities with the states in the suppression of epidemic diseases, including bubonic plague, typhus fever, poliomyelitis, meningitis, and other communicable diseases.

### Division of Sanitary Reports and Statistics

The work of this division has two general phases: (1) the collection from all parts of the world, including our own country, of information having a bearing on the maintenance of public health, and (2) the dissemination of this information in such manner and to such persons and organizations as will make it most valuable. Between the collection and dissemination of information there is, of course, the very important work of compilation.

The information employed by the division is secured from many sources — local, state, federal, and international. Every consul and consular officer stationed abroad makes a weekly report to the Public Health Service as a part of his routine duties.

### **Division of Venereal Diseases**

This division studies and investigates the cause, treatment, and prevention of venereal diseases; cooperates with state boards

Digitized by Google

or departments of health in the prevention and control of such diseases within the state; and controls and prevents the spread of these diseases in interstate traffic.

### **Division of Mental Hygiene**

This division makes studies and investigates the abusive use of narcotic drugs and the quantities necessary to supply the normal and emergency medical and scientific requirements of the United States. It also studies and investigates the causes, prevalence, and means for the prevention and treatment of mental and nervous diseases.

### **Division of Personnel and Accounts**

This division supervises all matters relating to personnel and accounts in Washington as well as in the field. These include appointments, promotions, discipline, official assignments, transfers, leaves of absence, resignations, retirements and accounts, including pay and allowances of all officers.

Under existing law the President can, on the request of the Secretary of War or the Secretary of the Navy, detail commissioned officers of the Public Health Service to the Army or Navy for duty.

Under existing law the Public Health Service furnishes medical service to the officers and men of the Coast Guard. In time of war the Coast Guard automatically becomes part of the Navy. Therefore, the Public Health Service in times of war would have the duty of furnishing medical service to a part of the Navy.

### Uniforms

The insignia of rank of officers of the Public Health Service is indicated on blue uniforms on the sleeves and on white, khaki or slate-gray uniforms on the shoulder marks.

An arrangement of gold lace stripes on the sleeves varying in width and number signifies the rank of the officer as follows:

Surgeon General – one 2-inch stripe with two 1/2-inch stripes above it.

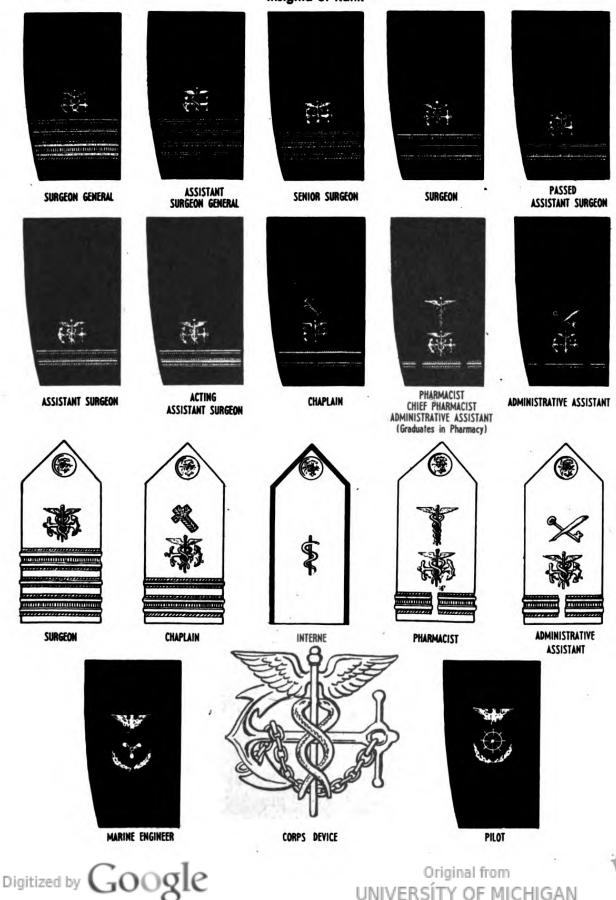
Assistant Surgeon General and Medical Director – four  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripes.



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

## PLATE 32-UNITED STATES PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE

Insignia of Rank



UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Sim.

Senior Surgeon – three  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripes.

Surgeon – two  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripes with one  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch stripe between them.

Passed Assistant Surgeon – two 1/2 inch stripes.

Assistant Surgeon – one  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripe with one  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch stripe above it.

Other commissioned officers wear the same grade marks according to their rank.

Acting Assistant Surgeons and Acting Assistant Dental Surgeons wear the grade markings specified for Assistant Surgeons with the letter "A" in silver, superimposed on the corps device on each sleeve.

Chaplains may wear the grade markings prescribed for Assistant Surgeons with the chaplain insignia embroidered in gold above the corps device.

Internes wear one  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripe on each sleeve with the interne insignia embroidered in gold above the corps device.

*Pharmacists* (noncommissioned), and administrative assistants not graduates in pharmacy, wear one  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripe woven with dark-blue silk thread for width of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch at intervals of 2 inches.

Pharmacists, including administrative assistants who are graduates in pharmacy, wear a gold-embroidered caduceus.

Administrative assistants not graduates in pharmacy wear a gold-embroidered key and quill.

For all officers, a gold-embroidered corps device approximately 1 inch in length is set midway between the seams of the sleeve  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch above the upper strip of lace. The corps device on the sleeve shows the caduceus erect and the crown of the anchor pointed toward the front.

The insignia of rank on the overcoat and white uniform is indicated by a shoulder mark with gold lace stripes similar to those worn on the sleeves with the gold corps device above the stripes.

The Corps Device is a horizonal foul anchor with a winged caduceus upright in center of shank. Acting Assistant Surgeons have an "A" superimposed in the center where the caduceus crosses the anchor. Dental officers have a "D" superimposed at the same point while officers of the Scientific Corps have an "S" superimposed. Chaplains wear a cross above the service device; Pharmacists wear a winged caduceus above the service device; and the adminstrative assistant wears a cross, key and pin above the Public Health Service insignia.

Petty Officers wear on the outer side of each sleeve midway between shoulder and elbow an appropriate chevron of grade. There are twenty-eight different ratings.

Relative Ranks of Commissioned Line Officers of U. S. Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, Coast and Geodetic Survey and Public Health Service

Army	Navy	Marine Corps	Coast Guard	Coast and Geodetic Survey	Public Health Service
General	Admiral				
Lieutenant General	Vice-Admiral	Lieutenant General	Vice-Admiral		
Major General	Rear Admiral	Major General	Rear Admiral	Rear Admiral	
Brigadier General	Commodore	Brigadier General			Surgeon General
Colonel	Captain	Colonel	Captain	Captain	Assistant Surgeon Genera
Lieutenant Colonel	Commander	Lieutenant Colonel	Commander	Commander	Senior Surgeon
Major	Lieutenant Commander	Major	Lieutenant Commander	Lieutenant Commander.	Surgeon
Captain	Lieutenant	Captain	Lieutenant	Lieutenant	Passed Assistant Surgeon
First Lieutenant	Lieutenant (j.g.)	First Lieutenant	Lieutenant (j.g.)	Lieutenant (j.g.)	Assistant Surgeon
Second Lieutenant	Ensign	Second Lieutenant	Ensign	Ensi <b>gn</b>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Digitized by Google

# UNITED STATES PAY TABLE-ARMY,

NAVY and COAST GUARD Grade	ARMY and MARINE CORPS Grade	Less Than 3 Years' Service	Over 3 Years' Service	5 Years' Service	Over 6 Years' Service	Over 9 Years' Service	Over 10 Years' Service
	General of the Armies of the United States	\$1,125.00	\$1,125.00	\$1,125.00	\$1,125.00	\$1,125.00	\$1,125.00
Admiral	General (¶)	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67
Vice Admiral	Lieutenant General (§)	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67
Rear Admiral (Senior)	Major General	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67
Rear Admiral (Junior)	Brigadier General	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00
Commodore		333.33	350.00	350.00	366.67	383.33	383.33
Captain	Colonel	333.33	350.00	350.00	366.67	383.33	383.33
Commander	Lieutenant Colonel — Less than 30 years' service	291.67	306.25	306.25	320.83	335.42	335.42
Commander	Lieutenant Colonel — Over 30 years' service						
Lieutenant Commander	Major-Less than 23 years' service	250.00	262.50	262.50	275.00	287.50	287.50
Lieutenant Commander	Major-Over 23 years' service						
Lieutenant	Captain-Less than 17 years' service.	200.00	210.00	210.00	220.00	230.00	230.00
Lieutenant	Captain-Over 17 years' service			-			
Lieutenant (Junior Grade)	First Lieutenant — Less than 10 years' service	166.67	175.00	175.00	183.33	191.67	-2
Lieutenant (Junior Grade)	First Lieutenant — Over 10 years' service				_		230.00
Ensign	Second Lieutenant — Less than 5 years' service	150.00	157.50				1
Ensign	Second Lieutenant — Over 5 years' service			175.00	183.33	191.67	191.67
Midshipman		65.00					
Aviation Cadet		75.00					
Warrant Officers	Warrant Officers (Junior Grade)	150.00	157.50	157.50	165.00	172.50	172.50
	1st Mates & Asst. Engrs. AMPS	162.50	170.63	170.63	178.75	186.86	186.86
	Chief Warrant Officers — (Except Masters, AMPS)	175.00	183.75	183.75	192.50	201.25	201.25
	Masters, AMPS	200.00	210.00	210.00	220.00	230.00	230.00
Chief Warrant Officers	Chief Warrant Officers — (Especially designated by S/W)	200.00	210.00	210.00	220.00	230.00	230.00
Chief Warrant Officers ‡	Chief Warrant Officers — (Especially designated by S/W)	250.00	262.50	262.50	275.00	287.50	287.50
Mates & Chief Petty Officers	Master or First Sergeants	138.00	144.90	144.90	151.80	158.70	158.70
Acting Chief Petty Officer	and a first sergention first first	126.00	132.30	138.60	144.90		157.50
Petty Officer-First Class	Technical Sergeants	114.00	119.70	119.70	125.40		131.10
Petty Officer-Second Class	Staff Sergeants-Technician 3rd Grade	96.00	100.80	100.80	105.60	110.40	110.40
Petty Officer-Third Class	Sergeants—Technician 4th Grade	78.00	81.90	81.90	85.80	89.70	89.70
Seaman—First Class	Corporals—Technician 5th Grade	66.00	69.30	69.30	72.60	75.90	75.90
Seaman-Second Class	Privates—First Class	54.00	56.70	56.70	59.40	62.10	62.10
Apprentice Seaman	Privates	50.00	52.50	52.50	55.00	57.50	57.50

† Entitled to commutation of light, heat, quarters \$8,000 per year.

I Entitled to personal money allowance of \$2,200.00 per year.

§ Entitled to personal money allowance of \$500.00 per year.

‡ Total pay and allowances not to exceed \$458.33 per month.

Base pay of Naval Chief Warrant Officer with 10 years' creditable service is \$200.00, with allowances of that pay grade.
 Base pay of Naval Chief Warrant Officer with 20 years' creditable service is \$250.00.

Base pay of Naval Chief Warrant Officer with 20 years' creditable service is \$250.00, with allowances of that pay grade.

tt Provided no public quarters available-\$1.25 per day or \$37.50 for 30 day month.



# NAVY, MARINE CORPS, COAST GUARD

					1. 1. 1. 1.	1.1.1.1		Rental		Subsistence (30-Day Mo.) With No		
		21 Years'	Over 23 Years' Service	Over 24 Years' Service	Over 27 Years' Service	Over 30 Years' Service	With Depend- ents	No Depend- ents		No Depend ents		
\$1,125.00	\$1,125.00	\$1,125.00	\$1,125.00	\$1,125.00	\$1,125.00	\$1,125.00	\$1,125.00	\$1,125.00	. +	1		1
666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	\$120	\$105	\$42	\$21
666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	120	105	42	21
666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	666.67	120	105	42	21
500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00	120	105	42	21
400.00	416.67	416.67	433.33	450.00	450.00	466.67	483.33	500.00	120	105	42	21
400.00	416.67	416.67	433.33	450.00	450.00	466.67	483.33	500.00	120	105	42	21
350.00	364.58	364.58	379.17	393.75	393.75	408.33	422.92		120	105	63	21
		_						500.00	120	105	42	21
300.00	312.50	312.50	325.00	337.50		-	-		105	90	63	21
					393.75	408.33	422.92	437.50	120	105	63	21
240.00	250.00								90	75	42	21
		312.50	325.00	337.50	337.50	350.00	362.50	375.00	105	90	63	21
									75	60	42	21
240.00	250.00	250.00	260.00	270.00	270.00	280.00	290.00	300.00	90	75	42	21
									60	45	42	21
200.00	208.33	208.33	216.67	225.00	225.00	233.33	241.67	250.00	75	60	42	21
	12								-	-	-	-
-		-			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
180.00	187.50	187.50	195.00	202.50	202.50	210.00	217.50	225.00	60	45	42	21
195.00	203.13	203.13	211.25	219.38	219.38	227.50	235.63	243.75	60	45	42	21
210.00	218.75	218.75	227.50	236.25	236.25	245.00	253.75	262.50	75	60	42	21
240.00	250.00	250.00	260.00	270.00	270.00	280.00	290.00	300.00	90	75	42	21
240.00	250.00	250.00	260.00	270.00	270.00	280.00	290.00	300.00	90	75	42	21
300.00	312.50	312.50	325.00	337.50	337.50	350.00	362.50	375.00	105	<b>‡90</b>	63	21
165.60	172.50	172.50	179.40	186.30	186.30	193.20	200.10	207.00	tt	-	-	- 1
163.80	170.10				-				††	-	-	-
136.80	142.50	142.50	148.20	153.90	153.90	159.60	165.30	171.00	<b>†</b> †	-	-	-
115.20	120.00	120.00	124.80	129.60	129.60	134.40	139.20	144.00	††	-	-	-
93.60	97.50	97.50	102.40	105.30	105.30	109.20	113.10	117.00	-	-	-	-
79.20	82.50	82.50	85.80	89.10	89.10	92.40	95.70	99.00	-	-	-	-
64.80	67.50	67.50	70.20	72.90	72.90	75.60	78.30	81.00	-	-	-	-
60.00	62.50	62.50	65.00	67.50	67.50	70.00	72.50	75.00	-	-	-	-

Army and Navy Nurses receive the base pay of their relative rank with longevity increase of 5 per cent for each 3 years' service up to 30 years (in accordance with table above). Rental and subsistence allowances and mileage and other travel allowances are limited to those prescribed for officers without dependents.

An increase of 50 per cent of base pay is allowed for aviators and those required to participate regularly and frequently in aerial flights.

An increase of 10 per cent of base pay is allowed for overseas service or for sea duty. Officers of the Women's Reserve receive the same pay as male officers of relative rank in the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard.

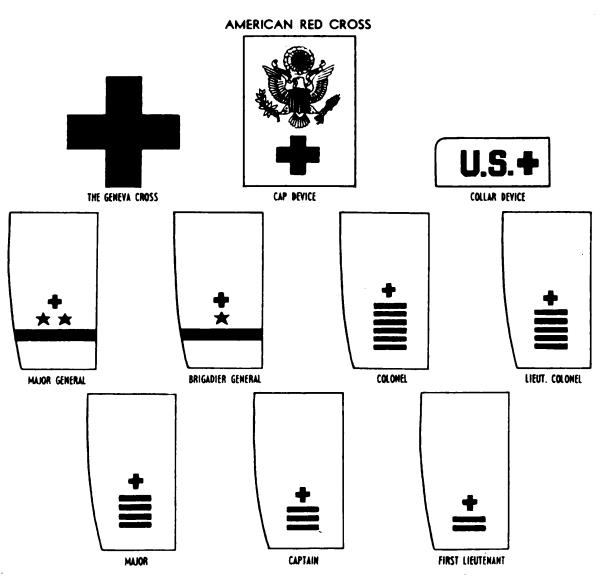
Enlisted women, including petty officers and chief petty officers, receive the same pay as relative ratings for male enlisted personnel.





Digitized by Google

### PLATE 33-WELFARE ORGANIZATIONS



The insignia shown on this plate is worn by members of the Red Cross. While in the field the insignia is worn on uniforms of olive drab or khaki similar to those of the U. S. Army. This organization distributes hospital equipment, establishes and maintains hospitals, canteens, recreation huts, and rest houses for soldiers.

There are other agencies doing welfare work and formerly each had its own distinctive sleeve insignia. This group of agencies includes the Jewish Welfare Board, National Catholic Community Service, National Travelers Aid Association, Salvation Army, Y. M. C. A. and Y. W. C. A. All of these agencies have been combined to form the United Service Organizations for National Defense, Inc.



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

#### CHAPTER 23

# Combat Aircraft Markings of Various Nations

AIRCRAFT of the various nations are identified by insignia painted on the wings, fuselages, and tails. Illustrations of a number of markings are shown in Plate 34. A description of the color schemes used is given in the tables.

In the color scheme description given below: cockades and triangles read from center to rim; stripes read from forward to aft or from up to down.

Wing Markings	Tail Markings		
Cockade— Blue—White—Blue	Horizontal Stripes— <i>Blue</i> — <i>White—Blue</i> , Sun in Cen ter		
Cockade— Red—White—Blue	Vertical Stripes— Red—White—Blue		
Cockade— Black—Yellow—Red	Vertical Stripes— Red—Yellow—Black		
Cockade— Green—Yellow—Red (Wings and Fuselage)	Horizontal Stripes— Red—Yellow—Green		
Army Star—Yellow—Green with Blue Center Navy	Vertical Stripes— Green—Yellow Vertical Stripes—		
Cockade— Blue—Yellow—Green	Blue—Yellow—Green		
Upper Surface Cockade— Red—Blue Lower Surface Red—White—Blue Fuselage Cockade— Red—White—Blue—Yellow	Vertical Stripes— Narrow White—Red Narrow White—Blue		
	Cockade- Blue-White-Blue Cockade- Red-White-Blue Cockade- Black-Yellow-Red Cockade- Green-Yellow-Red (Wings and Fuselage) Army Star-Yellow-Green with Blue Center Navy Cockade- Blue-Yellow-Green Upper Surface Cockade- Red-Blue Lower Surface Red-White-Blue Fuselage Cockade-		

COMBAT AIRCRAFT MARKINGS OF VARIOUS NATIONS

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

### PLATE 34-DISTINCTIVE



MARKINGS OF AIRCRAFT

¢

1

÷



,

Country	Wing Markings	Tail Markings				
CHILE	Shield— <i>Blue</i> — <i>Red</i> <i>White</i> Star in Center	<i>Blue</i> with <i>White</i> <b>Star</b> in Center				
CHINA	Cockade— Blue—White Sun with Blue Ring in Center	None				
COLUMBIA	Cockade— Upper Half Outer Ring Yellow, Lower Half, Red, Blue. Lower Half Inner Circle Yel- low, Upper Half, Blue—Red, 9-Pointed White Star in Center.					
CUBA	Cockade— Blue with Red Triangle, White Star in Center	Red Triangle with White Star, Horizontal Stripes— Blue—White—Blue— White—Blue				
ECUADOR	Cockade— Blue—Red—Golden Yellow	Horizontal Stripes— Wide Yellow—Narrow Blue—Narrow Red				
EGYPT	Cockade— Green—White—Green White Constellation in Center, White Star in Outer Green Circle (wings and fuselage)	None				
EIRE	Vertical Stripes— Green—White—Red	Disc— Green—Red Divided Irregularly				
FINLAND	Cockade— White with Blue Swastika (wings and fuselage)	Same as Wings				
FIGHTING FRANCE	Two Cockades—(1) Blue-White —Red (2) White—Red Cross of Lorraine (wings and fuselage)	e Vertical Stripes— s Blue—White—Red				
FRANCE	Same of Fighting France Minus Second Cockade (wings and fuselage)					
GERMANY	Black Cro <b>ss</b> (wings and fuselage)	Black Swastika				
GREECE	Cockade— Blue—White—Blue	Vertical Stripes— Blue—White—Blue				

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

#### COMBAT AIRCRAFT MARKINGS OF VARIOUS NATIONS

Country	Wing Markings	Tail Markings		
GUATAMALA	Cock <b>ade</b> Blue—White Star with Blue Center	Vertical Stripes— Blue—White—Blue		
HONDURAS	Vertical Stripes— <i>Blue—White—</i> <i>Blue—Blue</i> Star in <i>White</i> Stripe (Worn on Wing Tips)	Blue–White–Blue		
HUNGARY	Triangle—Narrow Red—White— Green	Same as Wings		
IRAN	Cockade— Red—White—Green	Horizontal Stripes— Green—White—Red		
IRAQ	Triangle—Narrow Black Border —Green, with Red Figure	Vertical Stripes Green-White Red-Black		
IRELAND	Stripes across Plane— Green—White—Orange	Vertical Stripes— Green—White—Orange		
ITALY	Disc— Narrow Black Border, White Center with Three Black fasces	White Cross		
JAPAN	Cockade— <i>Red</i> (wings and fuselage Navy; wings, Army)	None		
LATVIA	Red swastika in White Disc	None		
LITHUANIA	Double Cross— White	Same as Wings		
MEXICO	Inverted Equilateral Triangle— Green—White—Red	Vertical Stripes— Green—White—Red		
NETHER- LANDS	Horizontal Stripes— <i>Red—White—Blue</i> (wings and fuselage)	None		
NICARAGUA	Disc— <i>Red</i> Border, <i>Blue</i> Center with <i>White</i> Equilateral Triangle	Horizontal Stripes, Twelve— Alternating Blue and White		
NORWAY	Vertical Stripes— Wide <i>Red</i> , Narrow White— Blue — Narrow White — Wide Red	Same as Wings		
PARAGUAY	Cock <b>ade</b> Red—White—Blue	Golden Star		

Digitized by Google

4

Country	Wing Markings	Tail Markings			
PERU	Cockade Red-WhiteRed	Vertical Stripes— Red—White—Red			
POLAND	Square— <i>Red</i> Border, Two Corners Narrow White Stripe; Inside, Four Squares <i>Red</i> —White— <i>Red</i> —White (wings and fuse- lage)	Same as Wings and Fuselage			
PORTUGAL	Thin Maltese Cross— Red with White core	Vertical Stripes— Green Red, with Yellow— Red and Green National Coat of Arms in Center			
RUMANIA	Cockade— White—Blue—Yellow—Red	Vertical Stripes— Blue—Yellow—Red			
RUSSIA	Red 5-pointed Star	None			
SALVADOR	Cockade— Blue—White—Blue	Vertical Stripes— Blue—White—Blue			
SPAIN	White Diagonal Cross in a Black Field	Black Diagonal Cross in a White Field			
SWEDEN	Three Yellow Crowns Set in a Blue Disc with Yellow Border	None			
SWITZER- LAND	Red Square with Centered White Vertical Short Cross	Same Type Cross in a <i>Red</i> Field			
THAILAND	Cockade— Red—White—Blue— White—Red	Horizontal Stripes— Red—White—Blue— White—Red			
TURKEY	Red Square with White Rim	White Crescent and Star set on Red Field			
UNITED STATES	White Star on Blue Field with Blue rim extended horizontally to form two rectangles one on either side of the Blue Field (wings and fuselage)	None			
URUGUAY	Disc with Three Horizontal Stripes— Blue—White—Blue; Red Diagonal Superimposed	Horizontal Stripes— Blue—White—Blue— Red Diagonal			
VENEZUELA	Cockade— Red—Blue—Golden Yellow	Horizontal Stripes— Yellow—Blue—Red			
YUGOSLAVIA	Cockade Blue-White-Red With a Blue-Edged White Cross Superimposed	Horizontal Stripes— Blue—White—Red			

Digitized by Google

### CHAPTER 24

# United States Decorations, Citations, Medals and Ribbons

THE custom of decorating those who have distinguished themselves by deeds of valor, with badges or medals designed for that purpose, goes back a number of centuries, but until comparatively recent times these decorations were usually bestowed upon those of high rank, the common soldier receiving but little recognition.

In our own country, from the Revolutionary to the Civil War, medals were awarded by the government for victories on land and sea. These were not intended to be worn; they were usually of large size. The commanding officers received them in gold, and they were given to subordinate officers in silver.

By an Act of Congress, approved December 21, 1861, the United States government established its first decoration – the Medal of Honor, and subsequently has authorized additional decorations which are hereafter described in order of seniority. Army and Navy decorations and medals of equal rank take seniority in accordance with the armed service the recipient is a member of.

### Manner of Wearing Decorations, Medals and Badges

The Medal of Honor is worn pendant from the neck. All other decorations, medals, and badges in order of precedence, strictly in accordance with their relative rank, are worn on the left breast in one or more horizontal lines. They are suspended from one or more holding bars. When more than one line is worn they overlap; the medals of the top line overlap the ribbons of the second line.



Medals are worn when prescribed by regulations. In general, this is on dress occasions. When prescribed, miniature replicas of all medals (except the Medal of Honor) and decorations are worn pinned on the left lapel, in lieu of medals and decorations. They are worn on the left lapel of uniform evening clothes and may be worn on the left lapel of civilian evening clothes when appropriate. Ribbons are worn at all other times.

Ribbons of decorations, medals, and badges are worn in horizontal rows on the left breast. In the Navy they are worn with three in each row and, if not in multiples of three, the upper row contains the lesser number.

The arrangement of the ribbons and medals of the Army and Navy by seniority is from the top downward and from inboard outboard.

Service ribbons are worn in the same order and position as prescribed for the decorations and service medals. They are not worn on the olive-drab or khaki service shirt, the overcoat, or civilian clothes, or when equipped for combat in the Army.

In the Army, the order of seniority in which decorations, medals, and ribbons are worn is: Medal of Honor, Distinguished Service Cross (Army), Navy Cross (Navy), Distinguished Service Medal (Army), Distinguished Service Medal (Navy), Legion of Merit, Silver Star, Distinguished Flying Cross, Soldier's Medal (Army), Purple Heart, Air Medal, Gold Life-Saving Medal (Treasury Department), Silver Life-Saving Medal (Treasury Department), Good Conduct Medal (Army), Good Conduct Medal (Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard), in that order of precedence followed by service medals in order of the date of the service performed. These are followed by badges for marksmanship, gunnery, bombing etc., miscellaneous badges, and lastly foreign medals. The wearing of the last named is optional.

In the Navy, the order of seniority in which decorations, medals, and ribbons are worn is: Medal of Honor (Navy), Medal of Honor (Army), Marine Corps Brevet Medal, Navy Cross, Distinguished Service Cross (Army), Distinguished Service Medal (Navy), Distinguished Service Medal (Army), Legion of Merit, Silver Star Medal, Distinguished Flying Cross, Navy and Marine Corps Medal, Soldiers Medal (Army), Air Medal, Purple Heart, Specially Meritorious Medal, Presidential Unit Citation, Gold Life-Saving Medal, Silver Life-Saving Medal, Dewey Medal, Sampson Medal, NC-4 Medal, Byrd Antarctic Expedition Medal, 2nd Byrd Antarctic Expedition Medal, Navy Expeditionary Medal, Marine Corps Expeditionary Medal, Campaign Medals in chronological order, Good Conduct Medals (Navy and Marine Corps), Bailey Medal, Naval Reserve Medal and Marine Corps Reserve Medal. These are followed by medals and badges for excellency in gunnery and small arms, and lastly by foreign medals. The wearing of foreign medals is optional.

### Those Authorized to Make Awards

In the Navy awards are made by the Navy Department acting for the President except that the Commanders in Chief of Fleets and the Commander Southwest Pacific Forces are authorized to make awards and present the Navy Cross, Silver Star, Distinguished Service Cross, Navy and Marine Corps Medal, Air Medal, Legion of Merit, and the Purple Heart in the name of the President. Commanders in Chief of Fleets only may delegate their authority to Task Force Commanders for designated periods when lack of adequate communications may prevent awards being made within a reasonable time.

In the Army, awards of decorations are made by the War Department, acting for the President, except that the commanding general of a separate army or of a higher unit in the field in time of war may award decorations other than the Medal of Honor and the Distinguished Service Medal.

Awards of the Purple Heart may also be made by a brigade or higher commander in a United States force operating in the field. against an armed enemy.

Awards may be divided into five categories:

Decorations awarded for combat only.

Decorations awarded for combat or noncombat.

Decorations awarded for noncombat.

Citations.

Medals or badges for campaigns, battles, or special events.

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

# 1. Decorations Awarded for Combat Only

Medal of Honor – Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard prior to Aug. 7, 1942.

Medal of Honor – Army. Marine Corps Brevet Medal. Navy Cross – Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard. Distinguished Service Cross – Army. Silver Star Medal – Army, Navy, Marine Corpe, Coast Guard. Purple Heart – Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard. Merchant Marine Distinguished Service Medal.

# 2. Decorations Awarded for Combat or Non-Combat

Medal of Honor – Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard after Aug. 7, 1942.

Distinguished Service Medal - Army.

Distinguished Service Medal – Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard.

Legion of Merit – Armed forces of the U.S. and of friendly foreign nations. The Legion of Merit is awarded to members of the United States armed forces without reference to degree. The medal and ribbon are the same as the fourth degree – the Legionnaire.

Four degrees are provided for personnel of friendly foreign nations:

- a. Degree of Chief Commander.
- b. Degree of Commander.
- c. Degree of Officer.
- d. Degree of Legionnaire.

Distinguished Flying Cross – Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard.

Air Medal – Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard.

# 3. Decorations Awarded for Non-Combat Only

Soldier's Medal – Army.

Navy and Marine Corps Medal – Navy, Marine Corps.

Specially Meritorious Medal – Navy, Marine Corps (no longer issued).

Digitized by Google

252

Medal of Merit – civilians. Gold Life Saving Medal. Silver Life Saving Medal.

### 4. Citations

Presidential Unit Citation – Navy, Marine Corps (combat only).

The Royal Blue Citation Ribbon – Army (combat only).

### 5. Medals and Badges (in order of their seniorities)

- 1. Dewey Medal Navy
- 2. Sampson Medal Navy
- 3. N.C.-4 Medal
- 4. Byrd Antarctic, first expedition, second expedition
- 5. Civil War Campaign Medal Army, Navy
- 6. Indian Campaign Medal Army
- 7. Navy Expeditionary Medal
- 8. Marine Corps Expeditionary Medal
- 9. Spanish War Service Medal Army
- 10. Spanish Campaign Medal Army, Navy
- 11. Army of Cuban Occupation Medal
- 12. Puerto Rican Occupation Medal Army
- 13. Philippine Campaign Medal Army, Navy
- 14. Philippine Congressional Medal Army
- 15a. China Campaign Medal Army
- 15b. China Relief Expedition Medal Navy
- 16. Cuban Pacification Medal Army, Navy
- 17. Mexican Service Medal Army
- 18. Nicaraguan Campaign Medal 1912 Navy
- 19. Mexican Service Medal Navy
- 20. Haitian Campaign Medal 1915 Navy
- 21. Mexican Border Service Medal Army
- 22. Dominican Campaign Medal Navy
- 23. Victory Medal Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard
- 24. Army of Occupation of Germany Medal Army, Navy
- 25. Haitian Campaign Medal 1919-1920 Navy
- 26. Second Nicaraguan Campaign Medal Navy

- 27. Yangtze Service Medal Navy
- 28. China Service Medal Navy

29. American Defense Service Medal – Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard

30a. American Area Campaign Medal – Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard

30b. Asiatic Pacific Area Campaign Medal – Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard

30c. European-African-Middle East Campaign Medal – Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard

- 31a. Navy Good-Conduct Medal
- 31b. Marine Corps Good-Conduct Medal
- 31c. Army Good Conduct Medal
- 31d. Coast Guard Good-Conduct Medal
- 32. Bailey Medal
- 33a. Naval Reserve Medal
- 33b. Marine Corps Reserve Medal
- 34. Distinguished Marksman and Distinguished Pistol Shot Badge – Navy
  - 35a. Expert Rifleman Medal Navy
  - 35b. Fleet Rifleman Medal Navy
  - 35c. Expert Rifleman Medal Coast Guard
  - 36a. Expert Pistol Shot Medal Navy
  - 36b. Fleet Pistol Shot Medal Navy
  - 36c. Expert Pistol Shot Medal Coast Guard

Merchant Marine Ribbon Bar

### The Medal of Honor

As this medal is the only one authorized to be presented by the President "in the name of Congress," it is frequently referred to as the Congressional Medal of Honor.

By Act of Congress, December 21, 1861, the Medal of Honor was originally awarded only to noncommissioned officers and enlisted men of the Navy and Marine Corps for deeds of gallantry in action and other seamanlike qualities during war. The following year a bill was passed authorizing the presentation of the



### PLATE 35-UNITED STATES MEDALS AND DECORATIONS



Digitized by Google

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Medal of Honor to enlisted men of the Army under the same conditions as those of the Navy and Marine Corps.

In 1863 the law was amended to make it a permanent award (during war or peace) for acts of heroism. In the Army, the law was extended to include officers, but the award of the Navy Medal of Honor to commissioned officers of the Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard was not authorized until March 3, 1915.

The Act of Congress of July 9, 1918 provides "that the President of the United States be, and is hereby authorized, to present, in the name of Congress, a Medal of Honor only to each person who, while an officer or enlisted man of the Army, shall hereafter, in action involving active conflict with an enemy, distinguish himself conspicuously by gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life, above and beyond the call of duty and without detriment to the mission of his command or the command to which attached."

A similar bill was passed for the Navy on February 4, 1919. In order to justify an award of the Medal of Honor, an officer or enlisted man had to perform in action, a deed of personal bravery or self-sacrifice above and beyond the call of duty so conspicuous as clearly to distinguish him for gallantry and intrepidity above his comrades, involving risk of life or the performance of more than ordinary hazardous service, the omission of which would not justly subject him to censure as for shortcoming or failure in the performance of his duty. *This Medal of Honor is still in effect for the Army*. On August 7, 1942 the Act of February 4, 1919, for the Navy, was amended changing the award and the design of the medal.

This Act of Congress, approved August 7, 1942 states "that the President of the United States be, and he is hereby authorized to present, in the name of Congress, a medal of honor to any person, who, while in the *naval* service of the United States, shall, in action involving actual conflict with the enemy, or in the line of his profession, distinguish himself conspicuously by gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty and without detriment to the mission of his command or



to the command to which attached." Thus, this medal is now given in the Navy for combat or noncombat duty.

The original design was the same for the Army and the Navy. It was attached to a ribbon having thirteen vertical stripes of red and white, with a narrow border of blue at the top. The Navy medal was suspended from the ribbon by a small anchor. The Army medal was fastened to its ribbon by an eagle surmounted on crossed cannons.

The original medal consists of a 5-pointed star of bronze, 54 mm. in diameter, each point containing a branch of oak and laurel, and terminating in a trefoil. In the center, encircled by thirty-four stars, America, personified by Minerva, her helmet bearing an eagle, stands with her left hand supporting fasces, and her right holding the United States shield. With this shield she repulses Discord, who holds two serpents in each hand. Below are very small letters, PAQUET F. On the reverse is engraved the name, rank, and ship of the recipient and the place and date of the deed for which the medal is given, preceded by the words, PERSONAL VALOR.

The present design for the Army Medal of Honor was authorized by Act of Congress approved April 23, 1904. It consists of a bronze 5-pointed star (1%16 inches in diameter), surrounded by a laurel wreath of green enamel, suspended by two links from a bronze bar bearing the inscription VALOR, and surmounted by an eagle. In the center is the head of Minerva surrounded by the inscription "United States of America." Each ray of the star bears an oak leaf in green enamel. On the reverse of the bar is stamped the words THE CONGRESS TO, and on the reverse of the medal are engraved the grade, name, and organization of the recipient, with the place and date of the act for which the medal was awarded.

The medal is suspended by a ribbon passed through a ring fastened to the eagle. The head of the eagle hangs 2 inches below the top of the ribbon. This, in turn, is suspended from a neckband of ribbon 20 inches in length, on which is placed a hook. A hanger attachment, consisting of a ring through which the hook is placed when the medal is worn on neckband, may be added on the back of pin bar of medal. The ribbon is of lightblue watered silk 13/16 inches in width. Midway between the ends of the neckband and on the ribbon supporting the medal are thirteen white stars arranged in the form of a triple chevron, the upper chevrons consisting of five stars each and the lower one of three stars.

The Navy retained the original design of the Medal of Honor and ribbon until 1913 when it adopted the blue ribbon with thirteen white stars, the same as that for the Army. The ribbon is suspended from the medal by means of a bronze anchor.

In 1919 the Navy changed the design for the Medal of Honor. This medal, which is of gold, is in the form of a cross superimposed upon a wreath of leaves. The center of the cross bears the coat of arms of the United States, framed by the inscription UNITED STATES NAVY, 1917-1918, and each arm of the cross contains an anchor. On the reverse is stamped the words AWARDED TO.

This Medal of Honor is suspended from a ribbon consisting of a triple chevron of thirteen white stars on a light-blue field, the star at point of chevron being lowermost. At the top of this ribbon is a bar which bears the single word VALOUR. A gold star, worn on the ribbon of the Medal of Honor, is awarded in place of another medal of honor.

By act of Congress, August 7, 1942, the design of the Navy Medal of Honor was again changed to that of the original design. This latest medal of honor is suspended by a ribbon passed through a ring fastened to an anchor which, in turn, is fastened to the medal. The ribbon is of light-blue watered silk  $11/_4$  inches in width. On the ribbon above the medal are thirteen white stars. The medal is worn around the neck. The medal is never worn in miniature.

A gold star, worn on the ribbon of the Medal of Honor, is awarded in place of a second medal of honor.

### The Marine Corps Brevet Medal

This medal is awarded to anyone who is brevetted tor distinguished conduct in the presence of an enemy.

The obverse of the medal contains two concentric circles within the maltese cross. The outer circle contains the words



UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS, whereas the inner circle contains the word brevet.

The reverse of the medal contains within the center circle the inscription for distinguished conduct in presence of enemy.

The medal is made of bronze and is suspended from the Marine Corps emblem, which in turn is suspended from the ribbon of dark red, studded with white stars.

#### Navy Cross

Digitized by Google

The President is authorized to present a Navy Cross to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the Naval Service of the United States, distinguishes himself by extraordinary heroism in connection with military operations against an armed enemy. This medal ranks next to the Medal of Honor and is the highest medal restricted to combat.

The medal is made of bronze and consists of a maltese cross with leaves of a wreath protruding between the arms of the cross; on the obverse the cross is surmounted by a button in the center containing a caravel of the time of Columbus.

On the reverse of the cross there is a button containing two crossed anchors with the letters USN. The medal is suspended from a ribbon of dark blue with a white stripe in the center.

A gold star, worn on the ribbon of the Navy Cross, is awarded in place of a second navy cross.

#### The Army Distinguished Service Cross

This is a bronze cross awarded by the President, or in the name of the President by Commanding Generals of the American Forces Abroad, to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the Army, shall hereafter distinguish himself or herself, or who, since April 6, 1917, has distinguished himself or herself by extraordinary heroism in connection with military operations against an armed enemy of the United States, under circumstances which do not justify the award of the Medal of Honor. The decoration consists of a cross of bronze, the ends being elaborated. On the center of the cross is an eagle on a wreath and a scroll below the eagle bearing the inscription FOR VALOR. The reverse bears a panel for appropriate inscription within a wreath. The ribbon is blue with red edges and white stripes close to the ends.

### The Army Distinguished Service Medal

This is a bronze medal awarded by the President to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the Army, shall hereafter distinguish himself or herself, or who, since April 6, 1917, has distinguished himself or herself by exceptionally meritorious service to the government in a duty of great responsibility in time of war in connection with military operations against an armed enemy of the United States.

This medal shows on its obverse the American coat-of-arms in bronze, pierced and mounted on a dark-blue enameled circle, on the upper part of which are the words FOR DISTINGUISHED SERVICE and in the lower part, the year MCMXVIII. The reverse shows a scroll for the name of the recipient surmounting the flags of the allies surrounded by various devices symbolic of the military activity. The ribbon is white with red and blue border stripes, the red being outside.

No individual is entitled to more than one Distinguished Service Cross or Distinguished Service Medal, but each additional citation in War Department orders or conduct or service that would warrant the award of either of these decorations will entitle the person so cited to wear upon the riband of the decoration and upon the corresponding ribbon, a bronze oak leaf of approved design and the right to wear such oak leaf will be announced as part of the citation. Other citations for gallantry in action published in orders issued from the headquarters of a force commanded by a general officer will be indicated in each case by a silver star  $\frac{3}{16}$ -inch in diameter worn upon the riband of the Distinguished Service Cross and upon the corresponding ribbon.

### The Navy Distinguished Service Medal

The award of the Navy Distinguished Service Medal was authorized February 4, 1919. The President is authorized to present this medal to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the Navy of the United States since the 6th day of April 1917, has distinguished or who hereafter shall have distinguished himself by exceptionally meritorious service to the government in a duty of great responsibility.

The obverse of the medal contains an eagle displayed with wings reversed surrounded by a blue enameled circle containing the words UNITED STATES OF AMERICA; surmounting the disk is a white enameled star with anchor in center. The reverse contains in the inner circle a vertical trident with a wreath on either side; surrounding this is a circle containing the words FOR DISTINGUISHED SERVICE. The outer circle on both sides contains a chain. The medal is made of bronze suspended from a ribbon of dark blue with a yellow stripe in the center.

A gold star, worn on the ribbon of the D.S.M., is awarded in place of a second distinguished service medal.

### The Legion of Merit – Army, Navy

Digitized by Google

The Legion of Merit, authorized by Act of Congress, July 1942, is awarded to officers and enlisted men of the armed forces of the United States, or of friendly foreign nations, who, after the proclamation of an emergency by the President on September 8, 1939, distinguish themselves by exceptionally meritorious conduct in the performance of outstanding services, where the service performed was not necessarily in a duty of great responsibility warranting the award of the Distinguished Service Medal.

Like the Purple Heart, which was created in 1932, the Legion of Merit's ancestory is traced back to the oldest United States decoration, George Washington's Badge of Military Merit (1782).

The following are the conditions under which the medal is awarded:

(1) The statutory requirement of "exceptionally meritorious conduct in the performance of outstanding services" is met by –

- a. Services over a period of time or in the performance of a continuing duty, marked by extraordinary fidelity and a measure of efficiency conspicuously above and beyond the usual, or
- b. A particular achievement of special note or importance. The recipient must have rendered services so outstanding

as to clearly distinguish him above men of like grade or experience.

(2) The accomplishment of the service for which the award is recommended should have been completed, or it should have progressed to an exceptional degree if the person rendering the service has been transferred to other duties prior to its full accomplishment.

(3) It is particularly desired that recognition shall be given to personnel in the enlisted and lower commissioned grades whose services meet the standards defined in (1) above.

(4) No more than one Legion of Merit shall be issued to any one person, but for each succeeding achievement sufficient to justify the award of a Legion of Merit, a bronze Oak-Leaf Cluster or gold star shall be awarded in lieu thereof.

Awards of the Legion of Merit to members of the armed forces of the United States and of the Philippine Government are made in the name of the President by the War Department or Navy Department, or by commanders specifically authorized by the War Department or Navy Department to make such awards.

The Legion of Merit will take precedence below the Distinguished Service Medal and above the Silver Star.

The obverse of the medal is a 5-pointed American star, of heraldic form, in white and light-red enamel, centered with a constellation of the thirteen original stars on a blue-enameled field breaking through a circle of clouds. The star is backed by a laurel wreath of green with red background the symbolic award for achievement, which is interlaced with crossed war arrows in gold pointing outward and representing the protection afforded by the armed forces of the nation. Below the lower two arrows is a bow knot in light gold.

On the reverse, inscribed on a circling ribbon of light gold are the words UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. In the center is a space in gold left for the inscription of the name and rank of the recipient. Surrounding this is a band of gold with words ANNUIT COEPTIS and the date MDCCLXXXII, the year of the founding of the decoration.

263

The medal is suspended from a ribbon of American Beauty rose, edged with white.

The Legion of Merit is awarded in four degrees for the personnel of the armed forces of friendly foreign nations, namely, Chief Commander, Commander, Officer, and Legionnaire. It is awarded to members of the United States armed forces without reference to degree. The medal and ribbon are the same as the fourth degree – the Legionnaire.

Chief Commander – The medal is 3 inches in diameter and is worn on the left breast pocket. In lieu of medal the ribbon worn is of American Beauty rose, edged in white with a light gold center with miniature medal device.

Commander – The medal is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter and is worn around the neck suspended from a ribbon by a laurel wreath. The ribbon is of American Beauty rose edged in white. The ribbon worn in lieu of the medal is of American Beauty rose with a silver center and miniature medal device.

Officer – The medal is  $17/_8$  inches in diameter and is worn on an American Beauty rose ribbon, edged in white in the conventional manner. Both the medal suspension ribbon and the ribbon bar have a miniature medal device in the center.

Legionnaire – The medal is the same as the degree of officer but is worn without the miniature medal device on either the ribbon or the ribbon bar.

### Silver Star Medal Army

The Silver Star was established for the Army on July 9, 1918. Originally, it was a badge of honor in the form of a small silver star  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch in diameter and worn on the ribbon of a campaign medal to indicate a citation for gallantry in action, published in orders issued by the headquarters of a force commanded by a general officer, not warranting the award of the Medal of Honor or the Distinguished Service Cross. It was made retroactive to include all such cases prior to the world war.

Finally, in 1935, a separate medal, known as the Silver Star Medal was instituted and, like the Distinguished Service Cross and Distinguished Service Medal, is retroactively awarded. It is granted to persons serving in any capacity with the Army cited for gallantry in action which does not warrant the award of the Medal of Honor or the Distinguished Service Cross.

The design is a raised silver star within a laurel wreath superimposed on a bronze star, the rays of the two coinciding. On the reverse is engraved the inscription FOR GALLANTRY IN ACTION and the name of the recipient. The medal is suspended from a ribbon with wide red center flanked by wide white, wide blue, narrow white and narrow blue stripes, the last being the edges.

### Silver Star Medal – Navy

The Silver Star – Navy, Marine Corps, instituted in 1942, is awarded to any person who, while serving in any capacity of the U.S. Navy since December 6, 1941, has distinguished himself or who hereafter shall distinguish himself conspicuously by gallantry and intrepidity in action, such gallantry and service not being sufficient to justify the award of the Medal of Honor or the Navy Cross. The medal and ribbon are the same as those for the Army Silver Star Medal.

### Merchant Marine Distinguished Service Medal

This medal is awarded to any person who in the U.S. Merchant Marine, on or after September 3, 1939, has distinguished himself, or during war distinguishes himself by outstanding conduct or service in the line of duty.

The medal, all gold, consists of an 8-pointed mariner's star superimposed on a compass card. The star is surmounted with an eagle, with wings apart, resting and superimposed on crossed anchors. The upper part of the anchors are connected by a wreath. The medal is suspended by a ring from a ribbon  $\frac{1}{2}$  by 2 inches, consisting of a wide center red stripe flanked by a narrow white stripe and wide blue stripe the last at edge.

### **Distinguished Flying Cross – Army-Navy**

The Distinguished Flying Cross is awarded to any person who, while serving in any capacity in the Air Corps of the Army of the United States, including the National Guard and Organized Reserves, or with the U.S. Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard,



subsequent to April 6, 1917, has distinguished himself by heroism or extraordinary achievement while participating in an aerial flight.

No person is eligible for the award of the Distinguished Flying Cross for an act performed prior to November 11, 1918, except the following:

1. Officers or enlisted men who have heretofore been recommended for but have not received the Congressional Medal of Honor, the Distinguished Service Medal, or the Navy Cross.

2. Officers or enlisted men who displayed heroism while serving as instructors of students at flying schools.

Subject to other special conditions prescribed in the law, the following classes of persons are eligible for the award of the Distinguished Flying Cross:

1. All members of the Army, Navy, and Marine Corps and members of the Coast Guard when serving with the military or naval forces of the United States, while participating in an aerial flight as part of the duties incident to such membership.

2. All members of the National Guard not in Federal service, the Organized Reserves, the Officers' Reserve Corps, the Enlisted Reserve Corps, the Naval Reserves, and the Marine Corps Reserves, not on active duty, while participating in an aerial flight as part of the duties incident to such membership.

3. Members of the military, naval, or air forces of foreign governments while serving with the military or naval forces of the United States, while participating in an aerial flight.

Civilians are not eligible for the award of the Distinguished Flying Cross.

The medal is made of bronze. On the obverse there is a 4-bladed propeller superimposed on a maltese cross. The cross is superimposed on a bronze square with corrugations radiating from the center. On the reverse is engraved the grade or rank, name, and station of recipient. The medal is suspended from a ribbon with narrow red center, flanked by narrow white, wide blue, narrow white and narrow blue stripes, the last at edge.

Digitized by Google

### Navy and Marine Corps Medal

The Navy and Marine Corps Medal is awarded to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the U.S. Navy or Marine Corps, including Naval Reserve or Marine Corps Reserve, has, since December 6, 1941, distinguished himself or herself by heroism not involving active conflict with the enemy, or to any person to whom the Secretary of the Navy heretofore awarded a Letter of Commendation for heroism, regardless of the date of such act of heroism, who makes application for such medal.

On the obverse is an eagle with wings reversed resting on a horizontal foul anchor. Below the anchor is a globe showing the Western Hemisphere and under this is the word HEROISM. The medal is octagonal in shape and made of bronze.

The ribbon consists of three equal vertical stripes, blue, gold, and scarlet, blue on the right, gold in the middle, and scarlet on the left.

# Specially Meritorious Medal (No longer awarded)

This medal consists of a cross patté mounted in the center of a medallion bearing an anchor and encircled by a wreath of oak and laurel. The legend is U. S NAVAL CAMPAIGN, WEST INDIES. The four arms are inscribed SPECIALLY MERITORIOUS SERVICE, 1898.

On the plain reverse the name of the recipient, service for which given, and the date are engraved. The medal is made of bronze, diameter of cross 32 mm. The ribbon is red silk.

The issue of this medal is authorized in the Resolution of Congress (Public Resolution No. 17) providing for the West Indies Campaign Medal, to be given to the "officers and men of the Navy and Marine Corps who rendered specially meritorious service other than in battle, such as the rescue of the crews from the burning Spanish ships that were destroyed on July 3 off Santiago, Cuba; the sinking of the *Merrimac* in the channel of Santiago Harbor by Naval Constructor Hobson and the men with him; and skirting Santiago Harbor and locating the exact position of the Spanish Fleet by Lieutenant Victor Blue, and other deeds of like character."



# Soldier's Medal

The Soldier's Medal is awarded to the following persons who, subsequent to July 2, 1926, distinguished themselves by heroism not involving actual conflict with an enemy:

1. All members of the Army of the United States.

2. All members of the National Guard not in the Federal service and of the Organized Reserves, including the Officers' Reserve Corps and the Enlisted Reserve Corps, not on active duty, under circumstances directly related to their attendance on occasions of military duty.

3. Members of the United States Navy and Marine Corps while serving with the Army of the United States.

4. Members of the military, naval, and air forces of foreign governments while serving with the Army of the United States.

Civilians are not eligible for the award of the Soldier's Medal.

On the obverse, standing on a fasces, is an eagle with wings reversed. On the left of the eagle are six stars above which is a spray of leaves; on the right, seven stars. On the reverse is a shield paly of 13 pieces on the chief, the letters "U.S." supported by sprays of laurel and oak, around the upper edge the inscription SOLDIER'S MEDAL, and across the face the words FOR VALOR.

The ribbon has alternating white and red stripes in the center (seven white and six red) flanked by wide blue stripes.

### The Purple Heart – Army, Navy

The Purple Heart was established by General George Washington in 1782. It was a figure of a heart in purple cloth or silk, edged with narrow lace or binding and worn over the left breast. No further awards were made after the Revolutionary War until 1932.

In 1932, the award of the Purple Heart was revived in the Army.

For acts or services *performed* prior to February 22, 1932, the Purple Heart was awarded to those persons who, as members of the Army, were awarded the Meritorious Services Citation Certificate by the Commander in Chief, American Expeditionary Forces, or who were wounded in action in any war or campaign under conditions which entitled them to wear a wound chevron. For acts or services performed subsequent to February 22, 1932, the decoration was authorized to be awarded to persons who, when serving in the Army of the United States, perform any singularly meritorious act of extraordinary fidelity or essentital service. This medal was awarded only in the Army.\*

By executive order of December 3, 1942 and general order of January 21, 1943, the Purple Heart is awarded to persons "who, while heretofore or hereafter serving in any capacity with the Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard of the United States, are wounded in action against an enemy of the United States, or as a result of such enemy, provided such wound necessitates treatment by a medical officer." In the Army, the award is now similarly made.

Army Regulations state:

The Purple Heart is a heart-shaped medal. The obverse contains the side view of the head and shoulders of General George Washington in military uniform in raised white enamel on a purple enameled background within a bronze border. On the upper part of the heart from which the ribbon is suspended there is a shield of Washington's Coat-of-Arms between two sprays of leaves of green enamel. The reverse below the shield and leaves without enamel is inscribed FOR MILITARY MERIT, and a space for name of recipient.

The medal is suspended from a ribbon of purple having a narrow white edge.

"The Purple Heart is awarded to persons who, while serving in any capacity with the Army of the United States, are wounded in action against an enemy of the United States, or as a result of an act of such enemy, provided such wound necessitates treatment by a medical officer. One award (the Purple Heart for the first wound, the Oak-Leaf Cluster thereafter) is authorized for each such wound, except that one such award only is authorized for two or more such wounds received contemporaneously from the

<sup>\*</sup> The A.E.F. Meritorious Services Citation Certificate was established by order of the Secretary of War in December, 1918 and was authorized to be issued only by the Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces. When the Army returned from Europe the authority to issue it was removed.

same agent or missile, or from two or more agents or missiles. An award is not authorized in any case where medical treatment was not given."

## Air Medal

This medal is awarded to any person who, while serving in the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard of the United States, in any capacity, subsequent to September 8, 1939, distinguishes himself by meritorious achievement when participating in an aerial flight. It is awarded in those cases where an act of meritorious achievement does not warrant the award of the Distinguished Flying Cross.

The medal is of bronze. On the obverse is a fleur-de-lis which surmounts a compass rose. In relief on the rose is a swooping American eagle with lightning bolts clutched in his talons.

The ribbon is blue with a golden stripe  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch wide set in  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch from each edge.

## The Royal Blue Citation Ribbon – Army

The Royal Blue Citation Ribbon was established by authority of Executive Order No. 9075, February 26, 1942.

The President of the United States has authorized the Secretary of War to issue a citation in the name of the President, as public evidence of deserved honor and distinction, to any organization, unit, detachment, or installation of the Army of the United States or the Army of the Philippine Commonwealth for outstanding performance of duty in action on or after December 7, 1941. An appropriate streamer, emblem, or guidon band, of such form and design as may be determined by the Secretary of War, may be displayed by the organization, unit, detachment, or installation described above, to which such citation is issued.

After any organization, unit, detachment, or installation of the Army of the United States or the Army of the Philippine Commonwealth is so cited on two or more separate occasions for outstanding performance of duty in action occurring on or after December 7, 1941, a suitable device identifying such citations shall be issued to all officers and enlisted men who are assigned

Digitized by Google

or attached as members of such organization, the device to become a part of the uniform of that organization; and any individual who was assigned or attached as member of such organization on one of the two or more occasions for which citations were issued, shall be entitled to wear the individual device, as a part of the uniform, at all times and wherever serving.

## The Presidential Unit Citation – Navy, Marine Corps

The Presidential Unit Citation is issued in the name of the President of the United States, as public evidence of deserved honor and distinction, to any ship, aircraft, or other naval unit and to the Marine Corps aircraft, detachment, or higher unit, for outstanding performance in action on or after October 16, 1941.

The insignia of the Unit Citation is of the following form and design.

A burgee pennant design of blue, gold, and scarlet.

A bronze plaque is authorized to be displayed by ships, aircraft units, tank units, etc. This plaque has the Unit Citation insignia centered in

the upper part and the citation engraved below it. Individual planes, tanks, etc., may paint the design in a suitable place upon them.

A battle streamer with the citation engraved upon the standard is authorized for companies, battalions, regiments, and smaller units.

Should a unit be cited more than once, for each additional citation is added one blue star up to a total of five. Stars are displayed upon the gold part of the insignia and the additional citations are engraved upon the plaque.

In time of peace, an additional display of the insignia design is displayed somewhere on the top hamper visible to other units.

Should a ship which has been cited be lost and the name given to another vessel, the new ship may display the bronze plaque earned by her predecessor with a notation of the circumstances of her loss. Otherwise the plaque will be sent to the U.S. Naval Academy.

The uniform insignia of the unit citation is a ribbon bar similar to those worn for service medals except that the ribbon is  $1\frac{1}{2}$ by  $\frac{1}{2}$  inches. The ribbon consists of three horizontal stripes, the top stripe blue, the center stripe gold, and the lower stripe scarlet. The upper and lower stripes are  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch in width and the center stripe  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in width. Blue citation stars  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in diameter are worn upon the gold stripe. The ribbon is worn on the left breast between personal decoration ribbons and service medal ribbons. When medals are worn the Presidential Unit Citation insignia is worn on the right breast of the uniform.

When a unit has received the Presidential Unit Citation all personnel serving in that unit during the occasion for which cited, or any part thereof, shall wear the citation ribbon with one star permanently, regardless of where serving.

Personnel authorized to wear the citation ribbon with one star as above shall wear an additional star for each additional citation of the unit upon which they serve during the occasion for which the unit is cited, whether it be the same or another unit.

Personnel who subsequently join a unit which has been cited shall wear the plain citation ribbon without star and only while attached to that unit.

Flag Officers and members of their staffs serving in a unit upon the occasion for which cited, or any part thereof, shall be included in the unit citation.

#### Medal for Merit – Civilian

The decoration of the Medal for Merit is awarded only by the President of the United States or at his direction. Awards of the Medal for Merit may be made to such civilians of the nations prosecuting the war under the joint declaration of the United Nations and of other friendly foreign nations, as have, since the proclamation of an emergency by the President on September 8, 1939, distinguished themselves by exceptionally meritorious conduct in the performance of outstanding services. Awards of the Medal for Merit made to civilians of foreign nations is for the performance of an exceptionally meritorious or courageous act or acts in furtherance of the war efforts of the United Nations and has the prior approval of the Secretary of State.

The Medal for Merit Board consists of the Secretary of State, the Secretary of War, and the Secretary of the Navy. The Secretary of State acts as Chairman of the Board. Each member of the Board may designate an alternate to represent him on the Board and empower the person so designated to act in his stead.

The Medal for Merit Board receives and considers proposals for the award of the decoration of the Medal for Merit and submits to the President the recommendations of the Board with respect thereto.

The obverse of the medal shows the eagle of the United States resting on a sheaf of arrows, pointing downward, encircled by thirteen stars of white enamel spaced on a gold bronze ring. The design indicates the dependence of the nation on the armed forces, and the arrows, pointing downward and banded together, are symbolic of the strength of the Union and the noncombatant motif of civilian service. Below the circle of stars is the motto NOVUS ORDO SECLORUM, signifying the beginning of a new American era. The reverse has UNITED STATES OF AMERICA in raised letters around the upper half of the rings and the words FOR MERIT on the lower half.

The medal is suspended from a ribbon by a laurel wreath. The ribbon is of American Beauty rose, with two narrow white stripes running parallel and near the center.

# Gold and Silver Life-Saving Medals

By Act of Congress on June 20, 1874, gold and silver life-saving medals were established. (Awarded by the treasury department.)

# The Gold Medal

The Gold Medal is awarded to those who only by extreme and heroic daring have endangered their lives in saving or endeavoring to save lives from the perils of the sea in waters over which the United States has jurisdiction, or upon American vessels. The medal is made of solid gold.

On the observe there is a design representing a boat's crew

Digitized by Google

rescuing a man from a stormy sea, the design being surrounded by the inscription UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, ACT OF CONGRESS, JUNE 20. 1874.

On the reverse there is a scroll upon which is engraved the name of the recipient, the deed for which the medal is awarded, and the date, the scroll being surmounted by a spread eagle and having on one side of it the figure of a woman and on the other side an anchor and the sails of a ship, the design being surrounded by the inscription IN TESTIMONY OF HEROIC DEEDS IN SAVING LIFE FROM THE PERILS OF THE SEA. The medal is suspended from a clasp of gold representing the head of an eagle, the clasp being suspended by a red silk ribbon.

# **The Silver Medal**

This medal is awarded to those who, in cases not sufficiently distinguished to deserve a Gold Medal, have endangered their lives in saving or endeavoring to save lives from the perils of the sea in water over which the United States has jurisdiction or upon American vessels.

To those persons who have made such signal exertions in rescuing and succoring the shipwrecked and saving persons from drowning in the waters over which the United States has jurisdiction as in the opinion of the Secretary of the Treasury shall merit such recognition.

The saving of life or giving of succor does not in itself entitle a person to a medal. The medals may be given in only those instances in which exceptional bravery has been displayed or in which unusual effort or some great personal sacrifice has been made. The saving of persons from drowning in waters wholly within a State and not forming a part of the navigable waters of the United States, or in small inland streams, ponds, pools, etc., does not entitle the rescuers to medals.

The medal is made of solid silver.

On the obverse there is an allegorical figure of a woman rescuing another from the sea, the design being surrounded by the inscription UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, ACT OF CONGRESS, JUNE 20, 1874.

# PLATE 36-UNITED STATES MEDALS AND DECORATIONS



DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL



DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL NAVY



DISTINGUISHED FLYING CROSS ARMY, NAVY



AIR MEDAL - ARMY, NAVY



LEGION OF MERIT DEGREE OF LEGIONNAIRE





NAVY AND MARINE CORPS MEDAL



LEGION OF MERIT DEGREE OF OFFICER

SILVER LIFE SAVING MEDAL

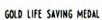


LEGION OF MERIT DEGREE OF COMMANDER



LEGION OF MERIT DEGREE OF CHIEF COMMANDER







SOLDIERS MEDAL - ARMY



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

On the reverse there is a wreath surrounded by the inscription IN TESTIMONY OF HEROIC DEEDS IN SAVING LIFE FROM THE PERILS OF THE SEA. The name of the recipient and the deed for which the medal was granted are engraved within the wreath. The medal is suspended from a silver clasp representing the head of an eagle, the clasp being suspended by a blue silk ribbon.

# Oak Leaf Cluster – Army

No more than one Medal of Honor, or one Distinguished Service Cross, or one Distinguished Service Medal, or one Soldier's Medal, or one Distinguished Flying Cross, or one Air Medal, is issued to any one person; but for each succeeding deed, act, or achievement sufficient to justify the award of the Medal of Honor, or the Distinguished Service Cross, or the Distinguished Service Medal, or the Soldier's Medal, or the Distinguished Flying Cross, or an Air Medal, respectively, a bronze Oak Leaf Cluster is awarded in lieu thereof.

It is a bronze twig of four oak leaves with three acorns on the stem and is worn on the ribbon of the appropriate medal or cross, the ribbon being lengthened, if necessary.

# A Maltese Cross – Army

Representative of the Army clasp awarded for service in France, other than in battle, is authorized to be worn in the center of the Victory service ribbon by the members of the Marine Corps and the Navy Medical Corps who served with the American Expeditionary Forces.

# Gold Star – Navy

No more than one Medal of Honor, one Navy Cross, one Distinguished Service Medal, one Silver Star, one Distinguished Flying Cross, one Navy and Marine Corps Medal, one Air Medal, or one Purple Heart is issued to any one person. If a second citation is made for one of these medals, the gold star is awarded in lieu of a second medal. The gold star is to be worn on the corresponding ribbon and on the riband of the decoration.

## Maltese Cross — Marine Corps

A bronze Maltese cross,  $\frac{6}{16}$  inch in diameter, is placed on the service ribbon for those officers and men of the Marine Corps

and Medical Corps, U.S. Navy, who were attached to the American Expeditionary Forces in France any time between April 6, 1917 and November 11, 1918, and who are not entitled to any battle clasp.

# **Battle Clasps**

Clasps are worn on the ribbon of the decoration or medal in order of the date of the service performed, beginning at the top, with a space of  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch between adjacent clasps.

## Medal Commemorating Battle of Manila Bay

The Secretary of the Navy was authorized to present medals commemorating the Battle of Manila Bay to the officers and men of the ships of the Asiatic Squadron of the United States, under the command of Commodore Dewey on May 1, 1898.

On the obverse is the bust of Commodore Dewey in uniform, facing right. On the truncation of the bust, there appears in very small letters, D. C. FRENCH, 1898. In the field, to the right, there is an anchor resting on a laurel wreath with star below. The inscription in the field in ten lines, nine of which are separated by the bust, is THE GIFT OF THE PEOPLE OF THE UNITED STATES TO THE OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE ASIATIC SQUADRON UNDER THE COMMAND OF COMMODORE GEORGE DEWEY.

On the reverse there is a half-nude gunner seated upon a gun, holding a flag horizontally across his lap; below, a tablet on which is stamped the name of one of the following ships: U.S.S. OLYMPIA, U.S.S. BOSTON, U.S.S. BALTIMORE, U.S.S. CONCORD, U.S.S. PETREL, U.S.S. RALEIGH, U.S.R.C. MCCULLOUGH. Legend, IN MEMORY OF THE VICTORY OF MANILA BAY, MAY 1, 1898. The name and rank of the recipient are stamped on the edge.

The medal is made of bronze, size 46 mm., and is attached to a clasp pin by two rings and one link. In the center the medal bears an eagle with wings spread, resting on conventionalized waves. At the right there is the hilt of a cross-handled sword, while at the left is an olive branch. At each end of the medal is half of a wheel. The ribbon attached to the pin is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide consisting of three stripes, blue, yellow and blue, the center stripe being twice the width of the others.

## Medal Commemorating Naval Engagements in the West Indies

The Secretary of the Navy was authorized to distribute this medal to the officers and men of the Navy and Marine Corps who participated in the naval and other engagements in the waters of the West Indies and on the shore of Cuba, during the War with Spain, if said engagements were deemed by him to be of sufficient importance to deserve commemoration. The bust of Admiral Sampson in uniform, facing left, appears on the obverse. The legend is U. S. NAVAL CAMPAIGN, WEST INDIES 1898. In the field at the left, in three lines, appears the wording WILLIAM T. SAMPSON; at the right, in three lines, COMMANDER IN CHIEF.

On the reverse an officer, gunner, and marine appear in action on the deck of a battleship. Below, there is a tablet bearing the name of the engagement for which the medal is given, and below that, the month and day.

The medal is made of bronze, size 38 mm., and is suspended from an oblong clasp pin by a watered silk ribbon having three equal stripes — red, blue, and red. The clasp pin is edged with rope and inscribed with the name of the vessel.

#### NC-4 Medal

By Act of Congress approved February 9, 1929, the President was authorized to award gold medals to members of the NC-4 for their extraordinary achievement in making the first successful transatlantic flight in the U.S. naval flying boat NC-4 in May 1919. The ribbon is striped in equal widths, right and left, with red, white, blue, green, and red. On the obverse there is a dove in flight and the words FIRST TRANSATLANTIC FLIGHT UNITED STATES NAVY MAY 1919. On the reverse in the center there is a large NC-4, over which is the word NEWFOUNDLAND and under which is the word PORTUGAL. Outside of this arc are the words PRESENTED BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES IN THE NAME OF CONGRESS and also the names of the participating aviators.

# Medal Commemorating the Byrd Antarctic Expedition of 1928-1930

By Act of Congress May 23, 1930, the Secretary of the Navy



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN was authorized to cause to be made at the U.S. Mint such number of gold, silver, and bronze medals as he deemed appropriate and necessary, respectively, and presented to the officers and men of the Byrd Antarctic Expedition to express the high admiration in which the Congress and the American people held their heroic and undaunted services in connection with the scientific investigations and extraordinary aerial explorations of the Antarctic Continent.

Another medal was authorized for the first Byrd Antarctic expedition.

## Civil War Campaign Medal - Army

This medal is issued to officers and enlisted men of the Army who served in the Army during the Civil War, between April 15, 1861 and April 9, 1865, and for service in Texas up to August 20, 1866.

The medal is made of bronze and is 11/4 inches in diameter. On the obverse there is the head of Lincoln nearly in profile, facing to the right, and surrounded by the words WITH MALICE TOWARD NONE, WITH CHARITY FOR ALL. On the reverse are the words THE CIVIL WAR, and below this the dates 1861-1865. The whole is surrounded by a wreath that is formed with a branch of oak on the left and a branch of olive on the right; the stems are joined at the bottom by a conventional knot. The medal is suspended by a silk ribbon composed of two bands of blue and gray of equal width.

# Civil War Campaign Medal – Navy

This medal is issued to officers and enlisted men of the Navy who served in the Navy during the Civil War between April 15, 1861, and to April 9, 1865. The medal is made of bronze.

On the obverse is shown the battle between the Merrimac and the Monitor. Above are the words THE CIVIL WAR, and below, the date 1861-1865.

On the reverse, in the center, an eagle with wings spread rests on a foul anchor. Above are the words UNITED STATES NAVY; below, the words FOR SERVICE. Over a part of a wreath that is formed



with a branch of oak on the left and a branch of laurel on the right, the stems are joined at the bottom by a conventional knot.

The Civil War Medal for the Marine Corps is the same as that for the Navy except that the wording on the reverse is UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS instead of UNITED STATES NAVY.

The ribbon is half blue and half gray.

#### Indian Campaign Medal — Army

This medal is awarded for service in the many campaigns against the Indians from 1865 to 1891.

The medal is made of bronze, 11/4 inches in diameter. On the obverse there is a mounted Indian, facing to the right and wearing a war bonnet and carrying a spear in his right hand. Above the horseman are the words INDIAN WARS, and below, on either side of a buffalo skull, the circle is completed by arrowheads, conventionally arranged. On the reverse is a trophy composed of an eagle perched on a cannon supported by crossed flags, rifles, an Indian shield, spear, and quiver of arrows, a Cuban machete, and a Sulu kris. Below the trophy are the words FOR SERVICE. The whole is surrounded by a circle composed of the words UNITED STATES ARMY in the upper half and thirteen stars in the lower half. The medal is suspended by a silk ribbon composed of a band of red, a band of black, a band of red, a band of black, and a band of red.

## Expeditionary Medal – Marine Corps

This medal is issued to officers and enlisted men of the Marine Corps and officers and men of the Navy attached to the Marine Corps to commemorate expeditionary service performed by the Corps. While there have been numerous expeditions in which the Marine Corps has participated, those which are deemed worthy of commendation by the award of the above medal are those in which the forces engaged actually landed on foreign territory and for which service no campaign badge has been awarded. The medal is made of bronze. The ribbon is of silk, scarlet and golden; the golden color flanked on either side with narrow scarlet stripe.

On the obverse of the medal there appears a marine in field



uniform charging with a fixed bayonet. The word EXPEDITIONS appears above this figure. There is an American eagle resting upon the shank of an anchor on the reverse of the medal. The eagle is flanked by the words FOR on the left and SERVICE on the right. The words UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS appear above the eagle.

# Expeditionary Medal – Navy

This medal is awarded to the officers and enlisted men of the Navy and Marine Corps who shall have actually landed on foreign territory and engaged in operations against armed opposition, or operated under circumstances which, after full consideration, shall be deemed to merit special recognition and for which service no campaign medal has been awarded.

The medal is made of bronze.

On the obverse there is a boat landing in a surf. Soldiers appear inside the boat and a sailor stands in the water in front of the boat. The word EXPEDITION appears above this scene. The reverse is the same as that of the Marine Corps Medal with the words UNITED STATES NAVY appearing above instead of UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS. The ribbon is of silk, yellow and blue, the yellow flanked on each side with narrow blue stripes.

# Spanish War Service Medal — Army

This medal is awarded for service of not less than ninety days in the war with Spain, between April 20, 1898 and April 11, 1899, to those who are not eligible to receive the Spanish Campaign Medal. It is a bronze medal.

On the obverse there is a sheathed Roman sword hanging on a tablet on which is inscribed FOR SERVICE IN THE SPANISH WAR. The tablet is surrounded by a wreath. On the reverse is the coat of arms of the United States, with a scroll below, all surrounded by a wreath displaying the insignia of the infantry, artillery and cavalry.

The medal is suspended by a green silk ribbon with a band of yellow  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in width and  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch from each edge.



## Spanish Campaign Medal — Navy

This medal is issued to all persons who were in the Naval Service not less than ninety days between April 20, 1898 and December 10, 1898.

On the obverse there is a view of a lighthouse and fort looking into the sea. Outside of this, on the perimeter above, are the words SPANISH CAMPAIGN, and below, 1898.

On the reverse in the center there is an eagle with wings reversed mounted on a foul anchor. Above are the words UNITED STATES NAVY; below, the words FOR SERVICE over a part of a wreath that is formed with a branch of oak on the left and a branch of laurel on the right. The stems are joined at the bottom by a conventional knot. The medal is made of bronze. The ribbon is yellow with a dark-blue stripe near each edge.

#### Spanish Campaign Medal — Army

This medal is awarded for service ashore in, or on the high seas en route to Cuba between May 11, 1898 and July 17, 1898; to Puerto Rico between July 24, 1898 and August 13, 1898; and to the Philippine Islands between June 30, 1898 and August 16, 1898.

On the obverse is a castle with two small round towers at the corners. The castle is said to be a modification of the one which appears on the Royal Arms of Spain while the round towers possibly refer to the two Morro Castles at Havana and Santiago de Cuba. The legend, WAR WITH SPAIN, appears above the castle, and below it, 1898. To the right and left, separating the legend and date, a branch of the tobacco plant and a stalk of sugarcane are placed.

The reverse is the same as that shown on the Indian medal. The medal is made of bronze.

There are two ribbons. The first has a wide stripe of yellow in the center, on each side of which is a stripe of red bordered by a narrow stripe of blue. The second ribbon has three equal stripes of blue, yellow, and blue in the center, bordered by a narrow stripe of yellow.

281

Digitized by Google

## Army of Cuban Occupation Medal

This medal is awarded for service in Cuba between July 18, 1898, and May 20, 1902. It is a bronze medal.

On the obverse is the coat of arms of the Cuban Republic with wreath and fasces. Around the circumference are the words ARMY OF OCCUPATION, MILITARY GOVERNMENT OF CUBA, and above the shield the dates 1898 and 1902. The reverse is the same as that of the Indian Campaign Medal. The medal is suspended by a ribbon composed of a band of red, a yellow stripe, a band of blue, a yellow stripe, and a band of red, with a border of blue on each edge.

## Army of Porto Rican Occupation Medal

This bronze medal is awarded for service in Porto Rico between August 14, 1898 and December 10, 1898.

There is a conventional castle with the addition of two roundcornered towers placed on the obverse. The castle is enclosed in a circle composed of the words ARMY OF OCCUPATION, PORTO RICO. The date 1898 appears in the upper and lower halves, while at the bottom is a branch of a tobacco plant on the left and a stack of sugarcane on the right.

The reverse is the same as that of the Indian Campaign Medal. The medal is suspended by a silk ribbon composed of a band of blue, a yellow stripe, a band of red, a yellow stripe, and a band of blue, with red on each edge.

# Philippine Campaign Medal – Army

On the obverse is a conventional coconut-palm tree bearing fruit. In the field to the right are the scales of justice, and at the left, the Roman lamp of knowledge. The whole is in a circle composed of the words PHILIPPINE INSURRECTION with the date 1899 at the bottom. The reverse is the same as that for the Army Indian Campaign Medal. The medal is made of bronze.

The ribbon has a broad stripe of blue in the center, with a stripe of red on each side and a narrow border of blue.

# Philippine Campaign – Navy

This medal is awarded to officers and enlisted men of the Navy

Digitized by Google

who served in the Navy in Philippine waters and were attached to specific vessels between specifically stated dates. It is a bronze medal.

On the obverse is a view of, and through, the gate to the old walled city of Manila. Outside and above appear the words PHILIPPINE CAMPAIGN, and below, the dates 1899-1903. The reverse is the same as that of the Civil War Campaign Medal. The inscription and the dates are separated by palm branches. The medal is suspended by a silk ribbon of blue, with a red stripe near each edge.

# Philippine Congressional Medal – Army

This medal is awarded to those who, having entered the service under the call of the President for the war with Spain, served beyond the date on which they were entitled to their discharge to help suppress the Philippine Insurrection, and were subsequently honorably discharged from the Army, or died prior to such discharge.

The medal is made of bronze.

On the obverse is a group composed of a color-bearer holding a United States flag and supported by two men with rifles on their shoulders, the three facing the left. The flag extends to the rim between the words PHILIPPINE and INSURRECTION. Below the group is the date 1899. On the reverse on the left are the words FOR PATRIOTISM, FORTITUDE, AND LOYALTY in a wreath composed of a branch of pine and on the right a branch of palm. The medal is suspended by a silk ribbon composed of a band of blue, with a stripe of white separating it from bands of red, white and blue, on each edge.

# China Campaign Medal - Army

This medal is awarded for service ashore in China with the Peking relief expedition between June 20, 1900 and May 27, 1901. This medal is made of bronze.

The Imperial Chinese 5-toed dragon with the head in full face is placed in the middle on the obverse within a circle composed of the words CHINA RELIEF EXPEDITION, including the dates of



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

PLATE 37-UNITED STATES



1900-1901 at the bottom. The reverse is the same as that of the Indian Campaign Medal. The medal is suspended by a silk ribbon composed of a band of yellow, with edges of blue.

# China Relief Expedition Medal – Navy

This medal is awarded to officers and enlisted men of the Navy who served in Chinese waters and who are attached to one of the specified vessels between April 5, 1900, and May 27, 1901. It is made of bronze.

On the obverse is portrayed the gate of the Forbidden City, Peking, with a dragon in the foreground. The words CHINA RELIEF EXPEDITION and the date 1900 appear above and below respectively. On the reverse is an eagle with wings spread resting on an anchor. Below the eagle in two lines are the words FOR SERVICE, and below them branches of oak and laurel joined by a ribbon. The medal is suspended from a silk ribbon of yellow, with narrow blue borders.

# Cuban Pacification Medal - Navy

This medal is awarded to all officers and enlisted men of the Navy or men who have been in the Navy and who served ashore in Cuba between the dates of September 12, 1906, and April 1, 1909, or who were attached to specified ships between September 12, 1906, and January 17, 1909.

On the obverse is a figure representing America with a sword suspended from her girdle. The U.S. flag is held in her left hand while her right arm is extended, offering an olive branch to a Cuban. The background is a tropical scene with a dove of peace in the upper part. The reverse is the same as that of the China Relief Expedition Medal. The medal is suspended by a silk ribbon with olive-drab center, flanked by narrow blue, white, and red stripes, the last at the edge.

# Army of Cuban Pacification Medal

This medal is presented for service in Cuba between October 6, 1906, and April 1, 1909.

On the obverse is the coat of arms of the Cuban Republic with

Digitized by Google

wreath and fasces, supported by two American soldiers with rifles, at parade rest. Above the group are the words CUBAN PACIFICA-TION; below are the dates 1906-1909. The reverse is the same as that of the Indian Campaign Medal. The medal is suspended by a silk ribbon composed of a band of olive drab, with a blue stripe separating it from bands of white, and red on each edge.

## Mexican Service Medal — Army

This medal is awarded for service in Mexico, on the Mexican border, or in engagements against Mexicans between April 24, 1914, and June 16, 1919. The medal is made of bronze.

On the obverse is the Mexican yucca plant in flower with mountains in the background. Above the yucca plant are the words MEXICAN SERVICE in the upper half, and in the lower half the dates 1911-1917 arranged in a circle. The reverse is the same as that of the Indian Campaign Medal. The medal is suspended by a silk ribbon composed of a green stripe, a band of yellow, a band of blue, a band of yellow, and a green stripe.

# Nicaraguan Campaign 1912 – Navy

This medal is awarded to officers and enlisted men of the Navy and Marine Corps who served in Nicaragua or on board certain specified ships between July 29, 1912, and November 14, 1912. The medal is made of bronze.

On the obverse is a tropical scene with tropical trees in the foreground. Mount Momotombo appears in the middle distance. The legend NICARAGUAN CAMPAIGN is placed in the upper part with the date 1912 in the lower part. The reverse is the same as that of the China Relief Expedition Medal. The medal is suspended by a silk ribbon of red, with blue stripes near each edge.

# Mexican Service Medal - Navy

This medal is issued to all officers and enlisted men of the Navy and Marine Corps who served on shore at Vera Cruz from April 21, 1914, to April 23, 1914, inclusive, or on board certain specified ships between April 21, 1914, and December 16, 1916. The medal is made of bronze.



On the obverse is a reproduction of the ancient fort San Juan D'Ulloa. (This fort is located at the entrance to Vera Cruz Harbor.) The word MEXICO appears above the castle in the upper half, while in the lower half the dates 1911-1917 appear. The reverse is the same as that of the China Relief Expedition Medal. The medal is suspended by a silk ribbon with a deep-blue center stripe, flanked by wide yellow and narrow green stripes, the latter at edge.

## Haitian Campaign 1915 and Haitian Campaign 1919-1920-Navy

The Haitian Campaign 1915 Medal is awarded to any officer or enlisted man of the Navy or Marine Corps who served in Haiti during the period July 9, 1915, to December 6, 1915, or any part of such period, also to officers and enlisted men who were attached to certain specified vessels between those dates.

The Haitian Campaign 1919-1920 Medal is issued to all officers and enlisted men of the Navy or Marine Corps who participated in operations in Haiti between April 1, 1919, and June 15, 1920, and to officers and enlisted men who served on certain specified vessels between April 1, 1919, and June 15, 1920. Both medals are made of bronze and are identical except for the date.

On the obverse a portion of the coastline of the island with the sea in the foreground is represented. At the left is a palm tree. The words HAITIAN CAMPAIGN appear at the top of the medal and the date 1915 at the bottom. No date appears on the 1919-1920 medal. The reverse is similar to that of the China Relief Expedition Medal. The medal is suspended from a silk ribbon of blue with narrow red center separated by narrow blue stripes. The seniority of the 1919-920 medal comes after the Victory Medal.

# Mexican Border Service Medal - Army

This medal is presented for service in the National Guard on the Mexican border, or elswhere in the field, in 1916 or 1917, under a call for Mexican border duty issued by the President. The medal is also presented for service in the Regular Army as a member of the Mexican border patrol between January 1, 1916, and



April 6, 1917. In addition the persentation is made to men who saw service as actual members of the Mexican border patrol between January 1, 1916 and April 6, 1917.

On the obverse is a sheathed Roman sword hanging on a tablet on which is inscribed FOR SERVICE ON THE MEXICAN BORDER. The tablet is surrounded by a wreath. The reverse is the same as that of the Spanish War Service Medal. The medal is suspended by a silk ribbon of green, with a yellow band in the center.

#### Dominican Campaign Medal – Navy

To commemorate the services performed by personnel of the Navy and Marine Corps during the operations in Santo Domingo in 1916, this campaign medal is issued to officers and enlisted men who participated in those operations during the period May 5, 1916, to December 4, 1916, and to officers and enlisted men who were attached to certain specified vessels during that period. The medal is made of bronze.

On the obverse is a fort with the tower in the center reaching up toward the top of the medal. The words DOMINICAN CAMPAIGN appear at the top, with the date 1916 at the bottom. The reverse is the same as that for the Expeditionary Medal. The medal is suspended from a silk ribbon of red with a narrow blue center, separated by a narrow red stripe.

#### Victory Medal

This medal is issued to the Army, Navy, and Marine Corps for service in active duty at any time between April 6, 1917, and November 11, 1918. Service clasps and battle clasps with the duty inscribed thereon are worn on the ribbon of the medal of each person who performed certain duties in the Navy and those in the Army who participated in certain operations.

Bronze stars are worn on the ribbon in lieu of clasps, when ribbon alone is worn. In the Navy a Silver Star is worn on ribbon for each commendation received as a result of the recommendation made by the Board of Awards when such commendation does not warrant the award of the Medal of Honor, the Navy Cross, or the Distinguished Service Medal.



Clasps – Bronze bars  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch in width are placed on the ribbon of the medal and bear the following inscriptions:

#### Army

- 1. Cambrai
- 2. Somme Defensive
- 3. Lys
- 4. Aisne
- 5. Montdidier-Noyon
- 6. Champagne-Marne
- 7. Aisne-Marne
- 8. Somme Offensive
- 9. Oise-Aisne
- 10. Ypres-Lys

- 11. St. Mihiel
- 12. Meuse-Argonne
- 13. Vittorio-Veneto
- 14. Defensive sector
- 15. France
- 16. Italy
- 17. Siberia
- 18. Russia
- 19. England
- Navy
- 1. Transport
- 2. Escort
- 3. Armed Guard
- 4. Grand Fleet
- 5. Patrol
- 6. Submarine
- 7. Destroyer
- 8. Aviation
- 9. Naval Battery
- 10. White Sea
- 11. Asiatic
- 12. Mine Laying
- 13. Mine Sweeping

- 14. Salvage
- 15. Atlantic Fleet
- 16. Overseas
- 17. Mobile Base
- 18. Submarine Chaser
- 19. Battle Clasps
- 19. Battle Clasps (major operations ashore)
- 20. Defensive Sector
- 21. West Indies
- 22. Russia
- 23. Siberia

On the obverse is a winged Victory standing full length and full face. On the reverse is the inscription THE GREAT WAR OF CIVILIZATION and the coat-of-arms of the United States surmounted by a fasces, and on either side, the names of the allied and associated nations. The medal is suspended by a ring from a watered silk ribbon, representing two rainbows placed in juxtaposition and having the red in the middle with a white thread along each edge.

Digitized by Google

## Army of Occupation of Germany Medal

The Army of Occupation of Germany Medal is issued to officers and enlisted men of the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard who served in Germany or Austria-Hungary between November 12, 1918, and July 11, 1923.

The ribbon is black flanked by white, red, and blue stripes, the latter at the edges. The white stripe is twice the width of the red and blue stripes.

## Second Nicaraguan Campaign - Navy

This medal is awarded to officers and enlisted men of the Navy and Marine Corps to commemorate their services performed during the operations in Nicaragua between August 27, 1926, and March 31, 1930, and to those attached to certain specified ships between those dates. The medal is made of bronze.

On the obverse are three ancient warriors facing to the right while on the outer rim the words SECOND NICARAGUAN CAMPAIGN and the dates 1926-1930 appear. The reverse is the same as that of the Dominican Campaign Medal.

The medal is suspended by a silk ribbon with alternating scarlet and light blue stripes. Bars of narrow light blue stripes are separated by a narrow centered scarlet stripe. The width of this group of stripes is slightly less than the width of the scarlet stripe. At each edge of the ribbon there are light blue and scarlet stripes of equal width.

## Yangtze Service Medal — Navy

This medal is issued to officers and enlisted men of the Navy and Marine Corps who participated in the operations to commemorate their services during the operations in the valley of the Yangtze River, China, in 1926 and in 1927.

The period for which these medals are issued is from September 3, 1926, to October 21, 1927, and any officer or enlisted man of the U.S. Navy or Marine Corps who served on shore at Shanghai or in the valley of the Yangtze River, China, during this period or part of this period, is entitled to this medal, as are the officers and enlisted men who were attached to and serving on

Digitized by Google

MILITARY AND NAVAL RECOGNITION BOOK

board the certain specified vessels during the time stated above. It is a bronze medal.

On the obverse is a Chinese junk under full sail. The reverse is the same as that of the Dominican Campaign Medal. It is suspended by a silk ribbon that has a blue center, flanked by narrow red, yellow and blue stripes, the last at the edge.

## China Service Medal – Navy, Marine Corps

This medal is issued to commemorate services performed by the personnel of the Navy and Marine Corps during operations in China from July 7, 1937, to August 3, 1939.

The award is made to the officers and enlisted men of the Navy and Marine Corps who served on shore in China during the period from July 7, 1937, to a date to be determined later, and to the officers and enlisted men who were attached to and serving on board certain vessels between the dates July 3, 1937, to August 3, 1939.

The suspension ribbon is of regulation width, yellow, with a  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch stripe of red  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch from each edge.

#### American Defense Service Medal

This medal is awarded to the personnel of the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard of the United States who served during the limited emergency proclaimed by the President on September 8, 1939.

For the Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard, the medal is awarded to all persons in the naval service between September 8, 1939, and December 7, 1941, inclusive. A service clasp is authorized to be worn on the ribbon of the medal by persons who performed the following duties:

1. Fleet – for service on high seas while regularly attached to any vessel or aircraft squadrons of the Atlantic, Pacific, or Asiatic Fleets, to include vessels of the Naval Transportation Service and vessels operating directly under the chief of Naval Operations.

2. Base – for service on shore at bases and naval stations outside the continental limits of the United States.

No person is entitled to more than one clasp. A bronze star is worn on the service ribbon in lieu of clasp authorized.

In order that services of Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard personnel, who served on vessels operating in actual or potential belligerant contact with the Axis Forces in the Atlantic Ocean at any time prior to Dec. 7, 1941, may be recognized; such persons are authorized to wear upon the American Defense Medal service ribbon, a bronze letter "A" in lieu of the bronze star. When the "A" is worn, no star is worn upon the ribbon. (Those authorized to wear the "A" are listed in General Order 190.)

For the Army, the medal is awarded to military personnel for honorable service by those who entered upon a period of active Federal service of 12 months or longer and who in the discharge of such service served at any time between September 8, 1939, and December 7, 1941, both dates inclusive. The medal is awarded for rendition of the prescribed service in any one of the following only:

- a. Regular Army, including the Philippine Scouts and the Regular Army Reserve while serving on active duty.
- b. Volunteer forces duly mustered into the Federal service.
- c. National Guard called or ordered into the Federal service.
- d. Organized Reserves, including the Enlisted Reserve Corps, while serving on active duty to which ordered or on which placed by the President.

A bronze star is worn on the service ribbon to indicate possession of the clasp authorized for service outside the continental United States.

A metal clasp bearing the inscription "Foreign Service" is authorized to be worn on the ribbon of the American Defense Service Medal by each qualified recipient of the medal who served outside the continental limits of the United States during the period for which the medal is awarded. This includes members of the crew of a vessel sailing ocean waters, even though the vessel may have been based within the continental United States, and members of the operating crew of an airplane required to make, and actually participating in, regular and frequent trips over ocean waters beyond the continental limits of the United States,



even though the airplane was based within the continental United States. Not more than one such clasp is authorized.

A bronze star will be worn in the center of the service ribbon in lieu of the clasp.

The medal has not yet been struck. The ribbon is golden yellow with vertical blue, white, and red stripes  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch from each edge. The golden-yellow color symbolizes the golden opportunity presented to the youth of the United States to serve our country, represented by the national colors, blue, white, and red.

## American Area Campaign Medal ---

This medal is awarded to all personnel of the Armed Services of the United States who serve in the American Theater outside the continental limits of the United States during any period between December 7, 1941 inclusive and a date 6 months subsequent to the termination of the present war. The Territory of Alaska is considered as outside the continental limits of the United States.

Specifically, the American Theater is defined as having the following boundaries:

Eastern Boundary – from the North Pole south along the seventy-fifth meridian west longtitude to the seventy-seventh parallel north latitude, thence southeast through Davis Strait to the intersection of the fortieth parallel north latitude and the thirty-fifth meridian west longitude, thence south along that meridian to the tenth parallel north latitude, thence southeast to the intersection of the Equator and the twentieth meridian west longitude, thence along the twentieth meridian west longitude to the South Pole.

Western Boundary – from the North Pole south along the one hundred and forty-first meridian west longitude to the east boundary of Alaska, thence south and southeast along the Alaska boundary to the Pacific Ocean, thence south along the one hundred and thirtieth meridian to its intersection with the thirtieth parallel north latitude, thence southeast to the intersection of the Equator and the one hundredth meridian west longitude, thence south along the hundredth meridian west longitude to the South Pole.

The ribbon is blue with narrow red, white, and blue stripes in the center representing the colors of the United States, and a combination of narrow black and white stripes, representing the colors of Germany, and narrow red and white stripes for Japan near each end.

For each engagement of suitable importance to warrant it, a clasp is issued by general order. A bronze star is worn on the ribbon to indicate the clasp. After five clasps or stars are received, they are replaced by a single silver star.

## European-African-Middle Eastern, Area Campaign Medal —

This medal is awarded to all personnel of the Armed Services of the United States who serve in the European, African, Middle Eastern Theater during any period between December 7, 1941, inclusive, and a date 6 months subsequent to the termination of the present war.

The European-African-Middle Eastern Theater's western boundary is coincident with the eastern boundary of the American Theater. Its eastern boundary starts at the North Pole, and extends south along the sixtieth meridian east longitude to its intersection with the eastern border of Iran, thence south along that border to the Gulf of Oman and the intersection of the sixtieth meridian east longitude, thence south along the sixtieth meridian east longitude to the South Pole.

The ribbon is green for the green fields of Europe, with inarrow stripes of. United States colors in the center flanked by narrow stripes of the Italian colors of green, white, and red near the left end, and by narrow stripes of the German colors near the right end; edges are brown for the sands of the desert.

For each engagement of suitable importance to warrant it, a clasp is issued by general order. A bronze star is worn on the ribbon to indicate the clasp. After five clasps or stars are received, they are replaced by a single silver star.

# Asiatic-Pacific Area Campaign Medal —

This medal is awarded to all personnel of the Armed Services





of the United States who serve in the Asiatic-Pacific Theater during any period between December 7, 1941, inclusive, and a date 6 months subsequent to the termination of the present war.

The western border of the Asiatic-Pacific Theater coincides with the eastern border of the European-African-Middle Eastern Theater, and the eastern border coincides with the western border of the American Theater.

The ribbon is orange, with narrow stripes of United States colors in the center, flanked by narrow stripes of the Japanese colors near each end.

For each engagement of suitable importance to warrant it, a clasp is issued by general order. A bronze star is worn on the ribbon to indicate the clasp. After five clasps or stars are received they are replaced by a single silver star.

No ribbon has yet been authorized for service within the Continental United States.

Clasps to indicate participation in the major campaigns of the present World War, and bronze stars indicating action in the principal engagements, are worn on area campaign ribbons authorized for Navy personnel. Fleet Commanders may authorize the wearing of a campaign clasp. They may grant permission only for combat with the enemy or for duty which, in their judgment, is equally hazardous. The clasps are indicated by small bronze Arabic numerals, worn in the center of the area ribbon. The numeral indicates the total number of campaigns in which the wearer has taken part. In addition to the campaigns specifically named, fleet commanders may also authorize the wearing of clasps for armed guard, escort, antisubmarine, or special service, such as service aboard a minesweeper or supply ship. Not more than one special service clasp for minor engagements not included in other categories may be authorized by the Fleet Commander. Small bronze stars may be worn for each major engagement in which the officer or man has participated. The campaigns for which clasps may be worn and the dates covered by the respective campaigns are as follows:

Central Pacific – beginning December 7, 1941, terminal date to be announced.



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

296

Asiatic – December 8, 1941, to March 3, 1942. Corregidor-Bataan – December 26, 1941, to May 6, 1942. Aleutian Islands – beginning June 3, 1942, terminal date to
be announced.
New Guinea – November 1, 1942, to January 24, 1943.
Northwest Africa – beginning November 5, 1942, terminal date
to be announced.
The engagements to be indicated by the bronze stars are:
Pearl Harbor
Wake Island
Makassar Straits
Marshall Gilbert Raids January - February 1942 Lombol: Strait
Lombok Strait
Java Sea
Wake-Marcus Raids
Salamaua
Tokyo RaidApril 1942
Coral Sea
MidwayJune 1942
Makin RaidAugust 1942
Guadalcanal-Tulagi Occupation
(includes first Savo)August 7-9, 1942
Defense and Capture of Guadalcanal. August 10 to later date
Eastern Solomons (Stewart Island)August 23-25, 1942
Cape Esperance (second Savo) October 11 - 12, 1942
Santa Cruz Islands October 26, 1942
Algeria - Morocco Occupation November 5 - 11, 1942
Guadalcanal (third Savo)November 12-15, 1942
Luga Point (fourth Savo)November 30 - December 1, 1942
Wake Island Raid December 1942
Any person in the Army is authorized to wear the theatre
service ribbons, in the last two named theatres, upon arrival
therein under permanent change of orders; or, though not per-
manently assigned thereto, after engaging in combat operations
against enemy (1) is awarded a combat decoration, or (2) is
certified by a corps or higher commander or commanding officer
of an independent force to have participated in combat opera-

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN tions. In the American theatre, he is authorized to wear the ribbon upon arrival under permanent assigned orders, at a place of duty in the American theatre outside the continental limits of the U.S., or, after thirty days' consecutive service while permanently assigned to duty as a member of a vessel sailing ocean waters, or, after thirty days' consecutive service while permanently assigned as a member of the operating crew of an airplane required to make and actually participating in regular and frequent trips over ocean waters beyond the U.S. continental limits.

#### Good Conduct Medal – Navy

This medal is awarded only to enlisted men who have clear records without any qualifying remarks and an average of 3.5 in proficiency in ratings. The medal is awarded (a) at the end of a first enlistment or a minority enlistment and, if extended for a period of 2 years, the last 4 years in lieu thereof may be considered for the period of service to determine an honorable discharge, (b) for a second or subsequent enlistment or extension of enlistment of 3 or 4 years, (c) for a total of 4 years of service in extension of an enlistment, (d) in the case of a 6-year enlistment for the first 3 years of the enlistment and also for the remaining period of enlistment provided enlistment terminates with an honorable discharge. The first award is a medal. A clasp is given in lieu thereof for each subsequent award.

Enlisted men of the Naval Reserve whose records and marks fulfill the requirements prescribed for the regular Navy are eligible, and may be recommended for, Good Conduct awards after each 3-year period of continuous active service in time of national emergency and/or war.

The medal is made of bronze. In the center encircled by a rope there is a full-rigged sailing ship and below it the word constitution, the whole superimposed upon an anchor, the stock and flukes of which appear above and below respectively. The chain forms a circle around the edge and the words UNITED STATES appear between the chain and the rope. The word NAVY is placed on the lower part of the anchor.

On the reverse, a plain field is encircled by the legend FIDELITY

- ZEAL - OBEDIENCE. The letters C. S. C. (Continuous Service Certificate) are engraved on the center together with the certificate number, name of recipient, the ship on which he last served, and the date of the expiration of enlistment.

The medal is attached to a plain open clasp and suspended by a red ribbon. The additional clasps or bars are plain, have rounded ends with rope around the edge and are engraved with the name of the vessel. The reverse bears a number corresponding to the medal number and the expiration date of the enlistment for which the bar is given.

## Good Conduct Medal – Marine Corps

This medal is awarded to an enlisted man (a) upon the expiration of his first enlistment with a final marking of 4.6 or over in obedience and sobriety and a final average marking of 4.0 or over in military efficiency, neatness, and military bearing, and intelligence, and is recommended by his commanding officer (b)upon the expiration of a subsequent enlistment with a final average marking of 4.8 or over in obedience and sobriety, and a final marking of 4.0 or over in military efficiency, neatness, and military bearing, and intelligence, and is recommended by his commanding officer (c) upon discharge with above markings after not less than two years of service, to accept an appointment in the naval or military service.

A good-conduct bar is given in lieu of a second medal.

The medal is made of bronze. In the center, encircled by a rope, is shown the breech end of a gun behind which is standing a marine gunner with haliard in hand ready to fire. The whole superimposed upon an anchor, the stock and flukes of which appear above and below, respectively. The chain forms a circle around the edge and the words UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS appear between the chain and the rope. The words SEMPER FIDELIS appear above the anchor flukes.

On the reverse a plain field is encircled by the legend FIDELITY - ZEAL - OBEDIENCE. Engraved on the center are the certificate number, name of recipient, the enlistment number, and inclusive dates.



The medal is attached to a bronze rifle which is in turn attached to a ribbon consisting of three stripes, red, blue, red, the center blue stripe being one half the width of the red stripes. The ribbon is suspended by a bronze bar containing the words MARINE CORPS.

# Good Conduct Medal – Army

The following regulations govern the award of Good Conduct Medals; the character of service required; forfeiture thereof; and recommendations for awards.

Good Conduct Medal: to Whom Awarded -1. A Good Conduct Medal may be awarded for exemplary behavior, efficiency, and fidelity to each enlisted man of the Army of the United States who:

- a. On or after August 27, 1940, had or shall have completed three years of active Federal military service, or
- b. After December 7, 1941, has or shall have completed one year of continuous active Federal military service while the United States is at war.

2. Not more than one Good Conduct Medal will be issued to any one enlisted man, but an enlisted man entitled to the award upon completion of any subsequent additional 3-year period of active Federal military service will be awarded the appropriate clasp in lieu thereof.

Character of Service Required -1. The Good Conduct Medal has been established as a reward for those enlisted men who have demonstrated fidelity through faithful and exact performance of duty, efficiency through capacity to produce desired results, and whose behavior has been such as to deserve emulation. It is not intended that each enlisted man entitled to an honorable discharge will be awarded the medal, nor will the award be made to those who display evidence of unsoldiery habits or traits of character, even though trial by court-martial was not warranted.

2. This award will not be made to an enlisted man whose records, during the required period of service, disclose a conviction by any court-martial, nor to one whose character or efficiency is rated below excellent.

Digitized by Google

3. Except when sentenced for longer than 6 months, a conviction by a court-martial will not preclude the opportunity for an enlisted man to earn this award by rendering the required service after serving the sentence adjudged.

Forfeiture – A recipient of this award will forfeit the right to wear the medal or the service ribbon:

1. If sentenced to a period longer than 6 months' duration by court-martial or by civil court subsequent to his original entry into the service.

2. Who has received other than an honorable discharge from the service.

3. While serving sentence by court-martial or civil court.

4. During a period equal to that required to earn the medal after serving any sentence of a court-martial or civil court not exceeding 6 months.

Awards – Recommendation – Recommendation for the award of a Good Conduct Medal or clasp will ordinarily originate with the company commander and will be submitted to the commanding officer. No special form is prescribed.

2. Former Enlisted Men – Former enlisted men discharged subsequent to August 26, 1940, and who are otherwise qualified may apply direct to the Adjutant General by letter.

3. Posthumous Awards – The Good Conduct Medal or clasp may not be awarded posthumously unless the award was recommended prior to death of the individual concerned.

Supply – Good Conduct Medals will not be manufactured until after the cessation of hostilities, but the appropriate service ribbons and the clasp, which may be worn on the pendant ribbon of the medal or on the service ribbon, will be furnished gratuitously in lieu thereof.

The ribbon is red, with three narrow white vertical stripes near each edge.

The medal is made of bronze. On the obverse an eagle, wings reversed, perched upon a bayonet which is resting on a hook. The design is surrounded by the words, in raised letters, EFFICIENCY – HONOR – FIDELITY. The reverse contains a scroll for the name of recipient above which is a star. Above the star are the words FOR GOOD and below the scroll the word CONDUCT. The design is surrounded by the conventional branches of oak and laurel tied at the bottom.

# Good Conduct Medal — Coast Guard

This medal is awarded to enlisted men who have clear records with marks of 4.0 in conduct. The medal is awarded if recommended by a responsible officer. The recipient must have completed a 4-year continuous service enlistment terminating in an honorable discharge, if discharge was received between May 17, 1920, and June 30, 1934, or 3 full years if last honorable discharge was received subsequent to June 30, 1934. The period of service must be followed by reinlistment within the continuous service period before medal will be issued. Bars are issued in place of another medal.

The medal is made of bronze. In the center, encircled by a rope, is a Coast Guard cutter, below which are two crossed oars. A chain forms a circle around the outer edge, and the words SEMPER PARATUS appear between the chain and the rope.

On the reverse is a plain field encircled by a rope outside of which appears the words FIDELITY – ZEAL – OBEDIENCE. The name of recipient, name of unit, and date are engraved on the center.

The medal is attached to a plain clasp and suspended by a red ribbon with white vertical stripe in center. Additional clasps, or bars (for each 3 years of service with marks of 4.0 in conduct), are plain and of bronze with the words U.S. COAST GUARD. The reverse bears the expiration date of enlistment for which the bar is given.

# **Bailey Medal**

This medal was instituted by the late Rear Admiral Theodorus Bailey for the purpose of inciting the apprentices of the U.S. Navy to greater effort in acquiring proficiency in their duties.

# Naval Reserve Medal

This medal is authorized by the Naval Reserve Act of 1938. It may be awarded by the Chief of Naval Personnel to any officer



# PLATE 38 UNITED STATES MEDAL AND DECORATIONS RIBBONS

- MEDAL OF		DAL OF HONOR - NAVY
MARINE CORPS BREVET MEDAL	NAVY CROSS	DISTINGUISHED SERVICE CROSS — ARMY
DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL — NAVY	DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL – A	
DISTINGUISHED FLYING C		VY AND MARINE CORPS MEDAL
AIR MEDAL — ARMY, NAYY	SPECIALLY MERITORIOUS MEDAL - N	
SOLDIERS		AL BLUE CITATION RIBBON - ARMY
	LEGION OF MERIT – DEGREE OF CHIEF CO	
LEGION OF MERIT - DEGREE OF LEGIONNAIRE	LEGION OF MERIT — DEGREE OF OF	
Digitized by Google		SILVER LIFE SAVING MEDAL Original from IVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

or enlisted man of the Naval Reserve who completes, or has completed, 10 years of honorable service in the Naval Reserve, Naval Reserve Force, National Naval Volunteers, or federally organized Naval Militia in an active duty or inactive duty status; and for each additional 10 years of such honorable service, a bronze star may be worn on the ribbon.

In time of war or national emergency, members of the Naval Reserve shall not become eligible for award of the Naval Reserve Medal until they report for active duty.

The medal is made of bronze with bar pin and ribbon. The obverse bears an eagle, with wings spread, astride an anchor on a rocky pinnacle overlooking the water. The reverse bears the words UNITED STATES NAVAL RESERVE around the border, with the words FAITHFUL SERVICE at the center.

The medal is suspended from a red ribbon, flanked by narrow yellow and blue stripes, the last at edge.

#### Marine Corps Reserve Service Medal

The Marine Corps Reserve Service Medal is awarded to all officers and men for service in the Marine Corps Reserve subsequent to July 1, 1925, provided that, within any 4-year period of service, computed from the date of assignment or reassignment to the Organized Marine Corps Reserve, or the quadrennial anniversary date thereof, they meet the following requirements:

1. Have attended, with an organized unit of the Reserve, four annual field training periods of not less than 14 days each, and

2. Have attended, with an organized unit of the Reserve, 80 per cent of all scheduled drills each year, for 4 consecutive years. Appropriate duty, and equivalent instruction or duty, may be credited in lieu of drills, and

3. Have, in the case of officers, received no unsatisfactory fitness reports; or, in the case of enlisted men, have been awarded an average service record marking of not less than 4.5.

The full medal and ribbon may be worn on occasions requiring full dress, or a ribbon bar may be worn on the uniform at all other times.

The obverse of the medal displays the dual figure of a Reserve

who is both a civilian and a Marine. Around the border of the medal are the words U.S. MARINE CORPS RESERVE – FOR SERVICE. The reverse bears the words, FIDELITY – ZEAL – OBEDIENCE.

The medal is suspended by a ribbon composed of a band of red, flanked by bands of yellow with narrow red, white, and blue stripes on the edges.

A bronze star, to be worn on the ribbon of the Marine Corps Reserve Service Medal, will be issued for each subsequent qualification earned, in accordance with the above requirements.

# WAC Service Medal – Army

A Women's Army Corps Service Medal has been established by Executive Order. This medal may be awarded, under such regulations as the Secretary of War may prescribe, to members of the Women's Army Corps for honorable service performed by them in the Women's Army Auxiliary Corps. The design of the medal and ribbon have not yet been prescribed.

# **Merchant Marine Ribbon**

To give more recognition to men of the U.S. Merchant Marine who have survived enemy action in the line of duty, the War Shipping Administration announces the formation of a new honor club for men who have faced such action in voluntary service to their country.

A ribbon bar is awarded by the WSA to those whose eligibility is established. Men whose ship has been lost through enemy action receive a silver star to be affixed to the ribbon; an additional star will be added for each sinking. This ribbon is  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch by 2 inches with stripes of light blue, red, dark blue, from top to bottom, the red narrower than the other two.

Membership is optional and is open to both licensed and unlicensed personnel. The primary object of the club is to promote good fellowship and gain further recognition for the Merchant Marine.

# **Small Arms Firing Medals**

Digitized by Google

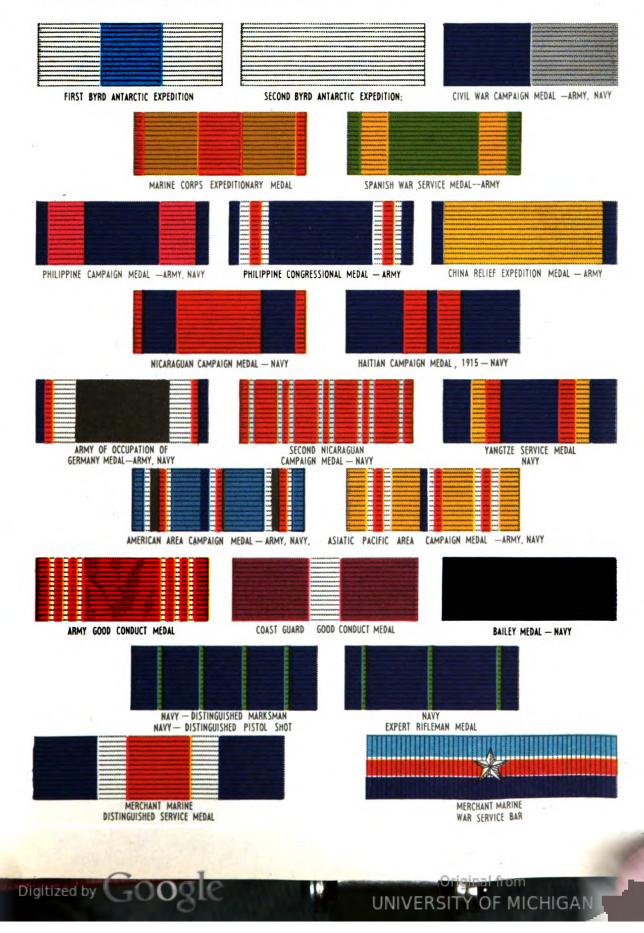
Medals and badges of various designs are awarded for excel-

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

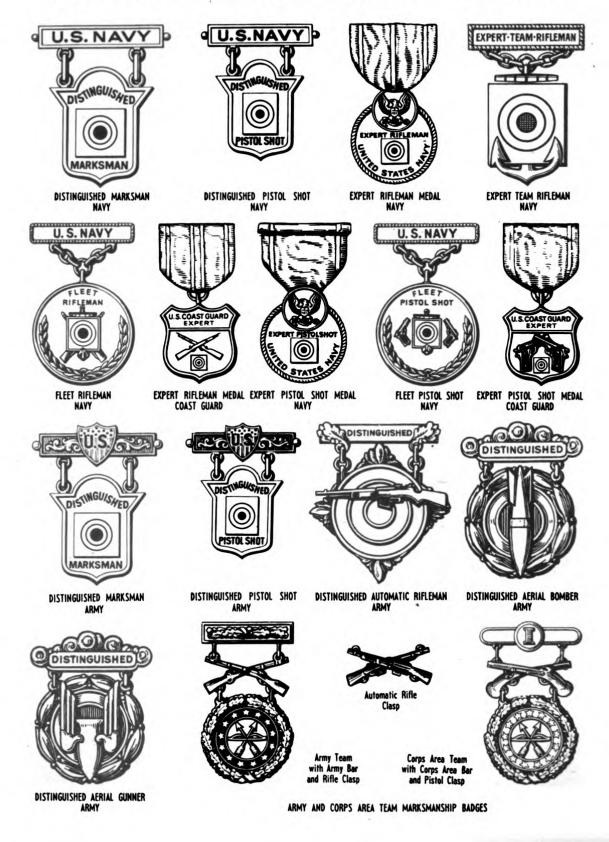
### PLATE 39-UNITED STATES MEDAL



#### AND DECORATIONS RIBBONS



### PLATE 40-UNITED STATES MEDALS AND BADGES



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Digitized by 7009

lence in small arms firing and for gunnery, bombing, etc. in the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard.

Navy Expert Rifleman's Medal and Navy Expert Pistol Shot's medal are of bronze and are awarded to those who qualify under the Navy Department rules in effect.

Distinguished Marksmen's Medal (Navy and Marine Corps) and the Distinguished Pistol Shot's medal (Navy and Marine Corps) are of gold and are awarded to officers and enlisted men of the Navy who are designated as distinguished marksmen or distinguished pistol shots by the Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet and Chief of Naval Operations.

Fleet Rifleman Medal (Navy) and Fleet Pistol Shot medal (Navy) are of gold. The qualifications are so many that few of them have been issued.

U.S. Marine Corps Medals (illustrated) are awarded to those who qualify under the Marine Corps rules in effect. U.S. Coast Guard Medals (illustrated) are awarded to those

who qualify under the U.S. Coast Guard rules in effect.

U.S. Army Medals are described in Chapter 5.

#### **Foreign Decorations**

The Act of July 20, 1942, provides:

"That officers and enlisted men of the armed forces of the United States be, and they are hereby authorized, during the present war and for a year thereafter, to accept from the governments of co-belligerent nations or the other American republics such decorations, orders, medals, and emblems, as may be tendered them, and which are conferred by such governments upon members of their own military forces, hereby expressly granting the consent of Congress required for this purpose by clause 8 of section 9, article I, of the Constitution: Provided, That any such officer or enlisted man is hereby authorized to accept and wear any decoration, order, medal, or emblem heretofore bestowed upon such person by the government of a co-belligerent nation or of any American republic."

A person who has received a decoration from the government of a foreign country will wear the decoration as a courtesy to that country when attending any public function in that country or when attending any formal function in any country, in the house of, or in honor of, a public official or other distinguished citizen or subject of the country whose decoration he possesses, and on such occasions the foreign decoration, if a breast decoration, will take precedence over all other foreign breast decorations. If the foreign decoration is a neck decoration, it will be worn above all other foreign neck decorations, but below the Medal of Honor.

Except as prescribed above, the wearing of foreign decorations or service medals and the corresponding service ribbons is optional. They may be worn on the occasions prescribed for American decorations and service medals, or service ribbons, respectively, and when worn will be placed to the left of all American decorations and service medals in order of date of receipt except that when one person possesses two or more decorations from the same foreign country, the order of precedence of those particular decorations will be determined by the rules of the country concerned. A person who does not possess the Medal of Honor, but who has a foreign decoration, which, under the rules of the country concerned, is required to be worn suspended from the neck, will wear it in the manner prescribed for the Medal of Honor. A foreign decoration or foreign service medal will not be worn alone; at least one American decoration or American service medal (or its miniature if in evening clothes) must be worn with a foreign award except when awarded under the provisions below.

Decorations, medals, badges, and wound chevrons or stripes awarded by any country associated with the United States in the World War or the present war for service as a member of the military forces of such country in the World War or the present war may be worn at such times as the corresponding American decorations, medals, badges, and wound chevrons or stripes are worn under these regulations.

As far as may be consistent with the foregoing, foreign decorations and medals will be worn as nearly as practicable in accordance with the regulations of the country concerned.

Decorations, medals, and service ribbons, presented by the





Digitized by

government of a foreign country with which the United States is at war, will not be worn for the duration of such war.

Fourragere. The fourragere is both an organizational and an individual decoration.

1. As an organizational decoration it is worn on appropriate occasions by all members of an organization on which the decoration has been conferred. But this right to wear the decoration ceases with the termination of membership in such an organization unless an individual is entitled to the decoration in his own right as prescribed in (2) below.

2. The fourragere is an individual decoration in the case of individuals who have received the requisite number of citations for this decoration, and such individuals have the same rights and privileges with respect to this decoration as pertain to other individual decorations. The citation of an organization for the fourragere extends to all members of the organization who were present on any occasion for which it was cited, and in determining the right of an individual to the fourragere as an individual decoration all such citations in whatever organization received will be counted. The fourragere is worn as an individual decoration only by those who have received official notification from the Adjutant General that they are authorized to wear the decoration. When worn by an individual as an individual decoration, the fourragere will bear a distinctive mark, showing the designation of the organization of which he was a member when he received his last citation.

It is attached to the left shoulder by fastening the buttonhole thereof to the left shoulder-loop button, under the shoulder loop, passing the forraugere under the left arm, and attaching the loop on the ferret end to the shoulder-loop button, allowing the ferret to hang down in front.

The fourragere is single cord braided and knotted, of yellow with green threads for four citations and of dark green with scarlet threads for two citations, terminated at the shoulder end with a buttonhole and at the free end with a ferret of blue metal. A loop is provided above the ferret for attachment.

#### CHAPTER 25

## Foreign Decorations and Medals

IT HAS been the custom in foreign countries, with royalty and nobility, to decorate celebrities as well as those who have been of service to the crown. In order to preserve the distinctions of rank and service, the decorations bestowed were of different orders. Nearly all of the older foreign decorations are divided into a number of grades. In some orders the recipient starts in the lowest grade and passes to the highest, while in others the grades are established for various classes of nobility.

The principal military decorations and medals, in order of their rank, for Great Britain, are as follows:

#### 1. The Victoria Cross – Great Britain

The Victoria Cross, the most coveted decoration which it is possible for any officer or enlisted man in the Army, Navy, or Air Corps to obtain, was instituted by Queen Victoria in 1856. The decoration consists of a bronze cross, pattee, 11/2 inches across, with raised edges. On the obverse, in the center, is a lion passant gardant standing upon the royal crown, while below the crown are the words FOR VALOR on a semicircular scroll. The reverse has raised edges like the obverse, while the date of the act for which the decoration is bestowed is engraved in a circle in the center. The cross is suspended by means of a plain link from a V which is part of the clasp, ornamented with laurel leaves, through which the ribbon passes, and on the back of this clasp is engraved the name, rank, and ship or regiment of the recipient. This medal is awarded for most conspicuous bravery

or preeminent act of valour, self-sacrifice, or extreme devotion to duty in the presence of the enemy. For enlisted men the Victoria Cross carries a pension of  $\pounds 10$  a year. The ribbon,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, is crimson. A replica of the cross, in miniature, is affixed at center of the ribbon.

#### 2. The George Cross – Great Britain

The George Cross, created in 1940, in order to recognize deeds of gallantry by men and women in all walks of life, will rank immediately after the Victoria Cross: The Empire Gallantry Medal (Medal of the Order of the British Empire for Gallantry, E.G.M.) which was the second highest honor will be absorbed, and the present holders of that medal will have it replaced by the new decoration. The George Cross may be awarded posthumously. It is primarily intended to reward acts of gallantry in the face of the enemy but will also be awarded for other brave deeds.

#### 3. The George Medal — Great Britain

joogle

Created at the same time as the George Cross, its purpose is the same recognition of civilian bravery, and, although the standard will be high, it will be awarded more freely than the cross. The medal is struck in silver, and its obverse bears the crowned effigy of His Majesty surrounded by the inscription GEORGIUS VI D. G. BR. OMN. REX. ET INDIAE IMP. Its ribbon is blue with two red vertical stripes.

#### 4. The Distinguished Service Order – Great Britain

The Distinguished Service Order, established in 1886, is awarded for meritorious or distinguished service in war to commissioned officers of the Navy, Army, Marines, or Air Force or to a commission in one of the departments of honorary or relative rank. The badge consists of a gold cross, pattée, convexed, enameled white, edged with gold, having on one side in the center, within a wreath of laurel enameled green, the imperial crown in gold upon an enameled red ground, and on the reverse, within a similar wreath and on a similar red ground, the royal cipher. The badge hangs from the ribbon by a gold clasp ornamented

with laurel, while another similar clasp is worn at the top of the ribbon, which has a wide red center and narrow blue edge.

# 5. The Distinguished Service Cross – Great Britain

The Distinguished Service Cross is awarded to all naval and marine officers of or below the relative rank of lieutenant commander who have been mentioned in dispatches for meritorious or distinguished service. It is the naval equivalent of the Military Cross. The blue ribbon has a white central stripe thus showing three stripes of equal width. This medal is to commissioned officers what the Distinguished Service Medal is to noncommissioned officers and enlisted men.

# 6. Military Cross – Great Britain

This decoration, instituted on December 31, 1914, is entirely an Army decoration, and no person is eligible to receive it unless he is a captain, a commissioned officer of a lower grade, or a warrant officer in the Army, Indian Army, or Colonial Forces. It is awarded upon recommendation by the Secretary of State for War or by the Commander in Chief in the Field. The medal consists of an ornamental silver cross, on each arm of which is an imperial crown. In the center is the imperial cipher G.R.I. and the cross hangs by its top arm from the plain silver clasp through which the ribbon passes. The white ribbon has a purple central stripe thus showing three stripes of equal width.

# 7. The Distinguished Flying Cross — Great Britain

The Distinguished Flying Cross is awarded to officers and warrant officers of the Royal Air Force for valor, courage, or devotion to duty performed while flying in active operations against the enemy. It is a silver cross flory, the upper arm terminating with a rose, the horizontal and base arms with bombs. The vertical arms are overlaid with a single-bladed propeller and the horizontal arms with outspread wings. In the center of the cross is a Tudor rose surcharged with the initials RAF surmounted with the Imperial Crown surrounded by a wreath of laurel. On the reverse is the Royal Cypher above the date 1918. The ribbon



which passes through an ornamental bar is purple through which five narrow white stripes run diagonally.

#### 8. The Air Force Cross – Great Britain

The Air Force Cross is awarded to officers and warrant officers of the Royal Air Force, or of the other services, for acts of valor, courage, or devotion to duty while flying, though not in active operations against the enemy. The Cross is of silver, and consists of a thunderbolt in the form of a cross, the arms conjoined by wings, the base bar terminating with a bomb, surmounted by another cross composed of airplane propellers, the four ends inscribed with letters G V R I; in the center a representation of Hermes mounted on a hawk in flight bestowing a wreath. On the reverse, the Royal Cypher and the date 1918; the whole ensigned by an Imperial Crown and, attached to the clasp and ribbon, two sprigs of laurel. The ribbon is white, with four red stripes running diagonally toward the right.

### 9. The Distinguished Conduct Medal – Great Britain

The Distinguished Conduct Medal instituted during the Crimean War, in 1845, is awarded for distinguished conduct to noncommissioned officers and men of the Army only. It is awarded for gallantry in action on the recommendation of the Commander in Chief, and carries a small pension or gratuity. The medal bears on the obverse the effigy of the Sovereign in a Field Marshal's uniform, and on the reverse the words FOR DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT IN THE FIELD. It is suspended from an ornamental clasp that passes through a crimson ribbon, with a blue central stripe, thus showing three stripes of equal width.

#### 10. The Conspicuous Gallantry Medal – Great Britain

oogle

The Conspicuous Gallantry Medal instituted in 1855 and originally intended for the Crimean War only, was reinstituted in 1874 for all wars. It is the naval counterpart of the Distinguished Conduct Medal. The reverse side is shown. It contains the words FOR CONSPICOUS GALLANTRY with a crown above, and the whole design encircled by laurel branches. The obverse is the

Ю

### PLATE 41-FOREIGN



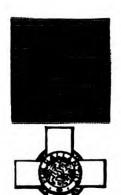
VICTORIA CROSS

GREAT BRITAIN





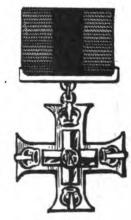
GEORGE MEDAL



GEORGE CROSS

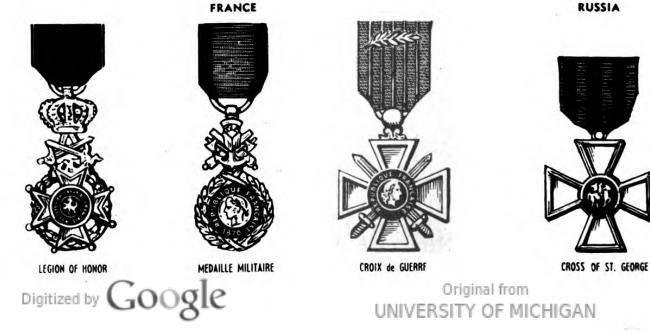


DISTINGUISHED FLYING CROSS



MILITARY CROSS

RUSSIA



### WAR MEDALS AND DECORATIONS



DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER

GREAT BRITAIN



DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL



CONSPICUOUS GALLANTRY MEDAL



DISTINGUISHED SERVICE CROSS



MILITARY MEDAL

BELGIUM

ITALY



JAPAN



ORDER OF LEOPOLD

Digitized



ORDER OF THE CROWN

IRON CROSS

ORDER OF THE RISING SUM same as the Distinguished Conduct Medal excepting that the effigy of the Sovereign is in a naval uniform. It is awarded to noncommissioned officers and men of the Royal Navy for acts of conspicuous gallantry in action with the enemy, and is open to noncommissioned officers and men of the Royal Marines, petty officers, and men of the Royal Air Force acting with Fleet Air Arm. Originally the ribbon was blue divided into three equal stripes by a central white stripe but, as presently issued, it consists of a wide white central stripe, bordered by narrow blue stripes at the edges.

# 11. The Distinguished Service Medal — Great Britain

This medal was established October 14, 1914, to be awarded to petty officers and men of the Royal Navy, noncommissioned officers and men of the Royal Marines, and all other persons holding corresponding positions in the naval forces who may "show themselves to the fore in action, and set an example of bravery and resource under fire, but without performing acts . . . as would render them eligible for the Conspicuous Gallantry Medal." The medal bears on one side the effigy of King George VI in naval uniform with the legend GEORGIUS VI BRITT: OMN: REX ET IND: IMP., and on the reverse the inscription FOR DISTINGUISHED SERVICE surmounted by a crown and encircled by a wreath of laurel. The ribbon is blue, with two vertical white stripes near the middle.

# 12. The Military Medal – Great Britain

The Military Medal, instituted in 1916 by King George V, is awarded to noncommissioned officers and men of the Army for individual or associated acts of bravery brought to notice by the recommendation of the commander in chief in the field. The reverse of the medal showing the inscription FOR BRAVERY IN THE FIELD, encircled by a wreath and surmounted by the Royal Cypher and Crown is illustrated. The obverse shows the effigy of the reigning Sovereign with the usual titular legend. The ribbon consists of a wide dark-blue stripe at the outer edges, with three narrow white stripes alternating with two red ones.

# 13. The Distinguished Flying Medal — Great Britain

The Distinguished Flying Medal is awarded to noncommis-

Digitized by Google

sioned officers and men of the Royal Air Force for the same feats of gallantry as the Distinguished Flying Cross is awarded to Royal Air Force officers. The medal is of silver and is oval-shaped and bears the effigy of the Sovereign on the obverse and on the reverse a representation of Athena Nike seated on an airplane, a hawk rising from her right arm above the words FOR COURAGE. The whole is ensigned by a bomb attached to the clasp and ribbon by two wings. The ribbon has eight purple and nine white diagonal stripes, alternating and running toward the right.

### 14. The Air Force Medal – Great Britain

The Air Force Medal is awarded to noncommissioned officers and men of the Royal Air Force, or of the other forces, for the same services as the Air Force Cross is awarded to officers. This is an oval-shaped silver medal bearing, on the obverse, the Royal effigy and on the reverse, a representation of Hermes mounted on a hawk in flight bestowing a wreath, all within a laurel wreath. The whole is ensigned by a bomb attached to the clasp and ribbon by two wings. Civilians can win both the Air Force Cross and the Air Force Medal. The ribbon is similar in design to that of the Distinguished Flying Medal but red in color.

## 15. The Meritorious Service Medal – Great Britain

The Meritorious Service Medal instituted by Queen Victoria in 1845 for the Army and extended in 1849 to the Royal Marines is now awarded to noncommissioned officers and men of any of the three Services for good, efficient, or meritorious service, though not necessarily in the field. The modern medals of silver bear, on the obverse, the King's profile, for the Army in a Field Marshal's uniform, for the Navy in an Admiral's uniform, and for the Air Force it is a truncated bust. The reverse shows the inscription FOR MERITORIOUS SERVICE within a circular wreath surmounted by the Imperial Crown. The ribbon for the Army is deep red edged with narrow white stripes with another white stripe running through the center; the ribbon for the Navy is similar but blue.

#### The Legion of Honor - France

The Légion d'Honneur was instituted by Napoleon Bonaparte

319

Original from

on May 19, 1802, for rewarding distinguished military and civil services.

The original cross of the Legion of Honor was a whiteenameled gold badge with five double-pointed rays, each point being tipped with a silver ball. Between the arms of the cross appeared an enameled green wreath of oak and laurel, while in the center of the obverse, on a silver gilt ground, was the effigy of Napoleon surrounded by a riband of blue enamel with the inscription NAPOLEON EMPEREUR DES FRANÇAIS, in gold lettering. The reverse was similar, but bore the imperial eagle in the center, with the words HONNEUR ET PATRIE on the blue riband. The badge itself was surmounted by an imperial crown for suspension. The present badge is much the same but has on the obverse the female head, symbolic of the Republic, surrounded by the blue riband bearing the words REPUBLIQUE FRANÇAISE, 1870. The reverse has two crossed tricolor flags with the wording HONNEUR ET PATRIE. A green enameled wreath is also provided for suspension in place of the crown. The ribbon is red.

## Médaillle Militaire — France

This medal, established in 1852, is awarded only to general officers in command of armies and to noncommissioned officers and men of the Navy and Army who especially distinguish themselves in action. It is the highest decoration an enlisted man can receive. The decoration has a silver rim formed of a wreath of laurel leaves tied at top and bottom with narrow silver-gilt ribbons. In the center of the obverse is a gilt female head, symbolic of the Republic, on a roughened gilt ground, the whole being surrounded by a narrow riband of blue enamel bearing the words REPUBLIQUE FRANÇAIS 1870 in gilt letters. The center of the reverse is inscribed with the words VALEUR ET DISCIPLINE. Above the medal is a trophy of arms consisting of crossed cannon, a cuirass, anchor, swords and muskets, and above this is the ring through which the orange, green-edged ribbon passes.

# Croix de Guerre — France

This bronze cross was established by the French Government

Digitized by Google

in a law of April 8, 1915. It is awarded for gallantry in action to soldiers or sailors of all ranks, officers included. The decoration consists of a cross with the point or hilt of a sword jutting from its innermost angles, surmounted by a round plaque showing the female head, symbolic of the Republic, surrounded by a riband bearing the words REPUBLIQUE FRANÇAISE. The medal is suspended by a ring from a red-edged green ribbon, through which run five narrow red stripes. A bronze star on the ribbon indicates a mention in division orders; a gold star, mention in corps orders; a bronze, gold-plated palm leaf, mention in orders published to the whole army. A solid gold palm leaf replaces seven bronze ones.

A new Croix de Guere, 1939-1940, is awarded similarly to the above medal. The new medal is identical but the ribbon has wider exterior red bands.

### Order of St. George – Russia

This Order was founded in 1769 by the Empress Catherine II. The badge consists of a gold, white enameled cross, pattée, with, in the center, a representation of St. George fighting the dragon. A similar silver cross is given to noncommissioned officers and men of the Army and Navy for conspicuous bravery in action. The ribbon is orange colored and has three black bars running through it.

### Order of Leopold – Belgium

This Order was instituted in 1832 by King Leopold I, and may be conferred upon officers for gallantry in the field. The badge consists of a gold Maltese cross enameled white, with V-shaped extremities to its arms, resting upon a wreath of oak and laurel enameled green. In the center, on a circular black ground, is the rampant lion of Belgium in gold, surrounded by a circular crimson riband, bearing the words L'UNION FAIT LA FORCE. The badge is surmounted by a gold crown, at the top of which is a ring through which the purple ribbon passes. The decorations awarded to military officers for services in the field have crossed swords between the cross and the crown, while those bestowed upon civilians in time of peace are without the swords.

Digitized by Google

## Order of the Rising Sun – Japan

This Order was founded in 1875, and comprises eight different classes, various of which are conferred upon civilian celebrities and officers, noncommissioned officers, or men of the Army or Navy for gallant service in war or for distinguished services in peace. The medal has a center enameled red representing the sun, from which radiate thirty-two double-pointed rays of gold and white enamel. It is suspended from three blossoms and a leaf of Paulonia. The lowest class of the order wears the Kini leaf in place of the Paulonia. The ribbon is white with red borders.

### Order of the Crown — Italy

King Victor Emmanuel II instituted the Order of the Crown on February 20, 1868. Its emblem is a plain expanding cross, enameled white, edged with gold, embellished in the quarters with golden love-knots. In the center is a round escutcheon, enameled azure, with gold, charged with the iron crown. The ribbon is red, with a narrow white central stripe. There are several other designs for the center escutcheon having varied significance, but the iron crown is the one more generally used.

### The Iron Cross – Germany

A small cross of black iron with a silver border suspended from a ribbon of black with white stripes. The Cross of the Second Class is the one commonly given, the First Class being reserved for soldiers who perform some striking deed of heroism after receiving the ordinary Cross. Instituted in 1813 it was revived in 1870 and again in 1914. In the recent wars it has been bestowed so freely as to have lost much of its original significance.

Public Domain, Google-digitized / http://www.hathitrust.org/access\_use#pd-google



#### CHAPTER 26

## Foreign Insignia and Uniforms.

#### Argentina

#### Army

The officers of the Argentine Army wear their rank insignia on the shoulder of their blouse and overcoat, and on the cuffs of the full dress. On the service blouse and coat, the shoulder straps are of the color of the Arm or Service. The color for general officers is red. The different ranks are distinguished by gold or silver suns, gold suns on a black background for officers of the rank of Major, Lieutenant Colonel, and Colonel, and square suns on a scarlet background for Generals:

Lieutenant General – three square gold suns.

Division General - two gold suns.

Brigadier General - one square gold sun.

The backgrounds are black for Major, Lieutenant Colonel, and Colonel, no color for officers below the rank of Major.

Colonel - three round gold suns.

Lieutenant Colonel - two round gold suns.

Major - one round gold sun.

Captain – three silver stars.

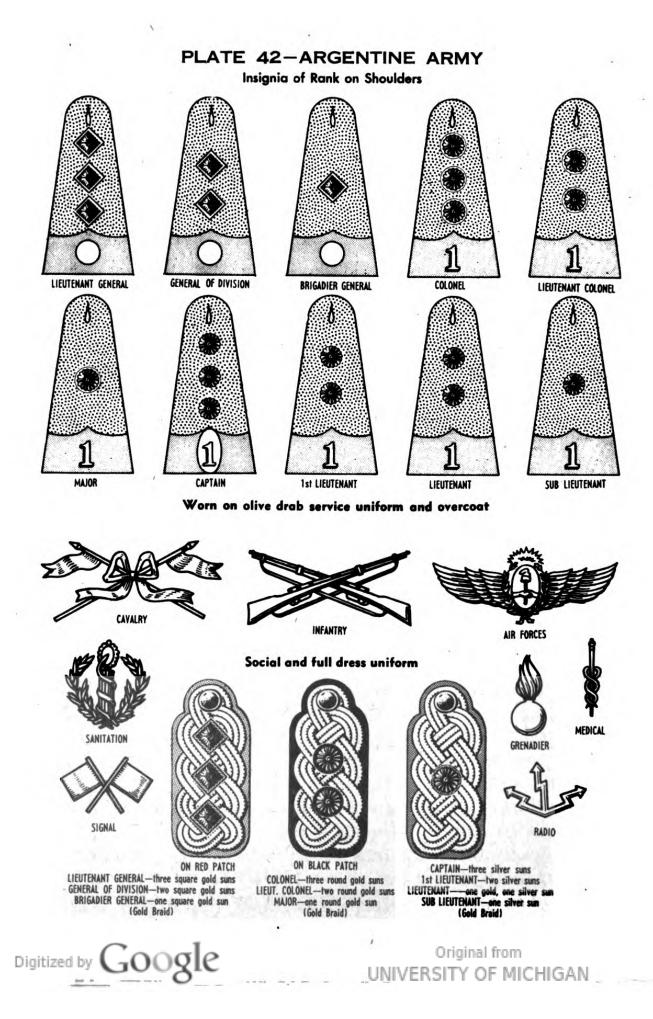
First Lieutenant - two silver stars.

Lieutenant - one silver star and one gold star.

Sub-Lieutenant – one silver star.

On the dress and full dress military uniform the distinguishing colors of the Arms are not worn. The uniform is made of blue cloth and all officers wear gold shoulder braids. In addition they

323



wear braided gold ribbon on the cuffs with the insignia of rank below. The different ranks are distinguished as follows:

> Lieutenant General – three square gold suns. Division General – two square gold suns. Brigadier General – one square gold sun. Colonel – three circular gold suns. Lieutenant Colonel – two circular gold suns. Major – one circular gold sun. Captain – three silver suns. First Lieutenant – two silver suns. Lieutenant – one gold and one silver sun. Sub-Lieutenant – one gold sun.

Generals and other officers are also distinguished by the visor on the cap and by the color of red. The visors for Generals are completely covered with gold leaves. The visors for Colonels are piped with gold on the edge and have one branch of leaves. The visors for Lieutenant Colonels and Majors have gold piping on the edge. The visors for junior officers and petty officers are plain. The color of cap for other than general officers is olive green. The cap insignia consists of the coat of arms surrounded by a wreath and above is a rosette of sky-blue and white. A disc is worn above in color denoting Arm or Service.

The numbers of the regiments, schools and other departments are made of dark metal and are worn on the shoulders of the service uniform. The distinguishing colors of the Arms are:

Aviation – blue velvet. Cavalry – madder red. Infantry and Band – green. Engineers – black. Artillery, General Officers – scarlet. Health Department – dark red. Justice – electric blue. Clergy – violet. Administrative – brown. Physical Education – sky blue. Generals wear red.

Digitized by GOOgle



Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



CAP DEVICE



ADMIRAL



VICE ADMIRAL



REAR ADMIRAL



LIEUTENANT (junior grade)

Digitized by Google







ENSIGN



LIEUTENANT COMMANDER



MIDSHIPMAN



1

LIEUTENANT



CADET

The special services with different Arms have their individual combination of colors.

Officers qualified for the General Staff wear a gold rosette with red center on the right chest and officers qualified for technical services as Military Engineers wear a rectangular gold plaque with black center on the right chest.

The aviators wear two gold wings together under the national emblem, circled by a ring made of the Argentine flag with the name of the aviator.

### Navy

The Argentine Naval officers wear insignia of rank on the cuffs as shown in Plate 43.

Engineers - sky-blue velvet cloth betweeen stripes.

Paymaster - white velvet cloth between stripes.

Surgeons - red velvet cloth between stripes.

Aviators and submarine officers wear distinctive badges on left breast similarly to officers in the U.S. Navy.

## Australia

The uniforms and insignia of the personnel of the Australian Army are the same as those for the personnel of the British Army.

The uniforms and insignia of the Royal Australian Navy are the same as those for the British Royal Navy, except that, in the case of the Royal Australian Navy, the word AUSTRALIA is added to the design on the buttons.

The uniforms and insignia of the Royal Australian Air Force are the same as those for the British Royal Air Force with the following exceptions:

Officers wear the "crown above the eagle" insignia above the stripes on the blue uniform and above the stripes the shoulder strap on the drab summer uniform.

The insignia on the button is a crown above an eagle similar to the R.A.F. pattern.

The badges for pilots, observers, etc., are similar to those of the R.A.F., except that the laurel leaves are bright blue in color and surround the letters R.A.A.F.



## Belgium

## Army

At the beginning of the last war the Belgian Army was clothed in very gaudy and conspicuous uniforms. This great fault was removed, however, after the German invasion.

The Belgian winter field uniform is made of woolen cloth of khaki color, similar to that worn by the British Army. The mounted troops and those who are on bicycles wear breeches with fawn-colored leggings, while the infantry wear trousers with smaller leggings.

The cut of the uniform is practically the same as that of the English uniform, but has a stiff collar.

Privates and noncommissioned officers wear a leather belt with six cartridge boxes, each containing three loaders, i.e., ninety cartridges.

The cap has the same shape as the English Army cap and bears a round enameled escutcheon representing the Belgian colors. The winter blouse bears shoulder straps on which numbers and special insignia are embroidered.

Collar and shoulder straps bear collar facings and pipings of various colors as well as numbers and other insignia by which one can distinguish corps and regiments.

In summertime they wear the light khaki cotton uniform.

The metallic insignia are: gold for the commissioned officers, silver for the noncommossioned officers, and bronze for privates.

The different insignia of the various corps are as follows:

Infantry – red vermillion collar facing and black piping.

Cavalry Guides – amaranth collar facing, royal crown on cap and on the shoulder straps. Green piping.

Lancers – white collar facing and black piping.

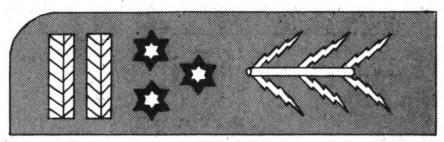
Chasseurs - yellow collar facing and black piping.

Artillery – blue-black collar facing and red piping.

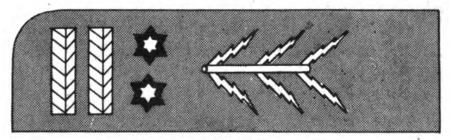
Engineers (pontonniers, aérostation, etc.) – black collar facing; Roman helmet design. Red piping.

Army Service Corps – blue collar facing. Blue piping. Officers' collar insignia of rank, indicated by gold stars and PLATE 44-BELGIAN ARMY

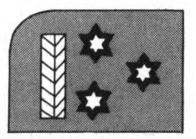
Insignia of Rank on Collars



LIEUTENANT GENERAL



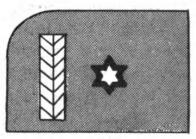
MAJOR GENERAL



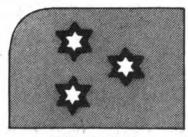
COLONEL



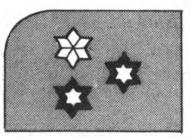
LIEUTENANT COLONEL



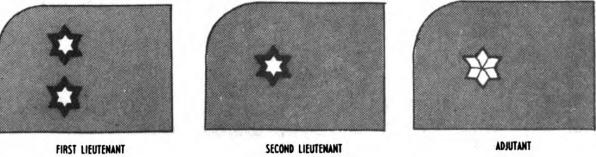
MAJOR



CAPTAIN COMMANDANT



CAPTAIN





gold bars, except in case of an Adjutant who has one silver star and a Captain who has two gold stars and one silver star.

Medical Corps: Physicians, Surgeons – red amaranth velvet collar facing; caduceus in metal on the cap and on the collar facing. Black piping.

Veterinary Surgeons – blue velvet collar facing; caduceus in metal on the cap and on the collar facing.

Chemists – green velvet collar facing; caduceus in metal on the cap and on the collar facing.

Administrative Corps, Commissariats, trésoriers, etc. – blue collar facing; two letters, S and A interlaced on the collar and on the cap. Black piping.

Gendarmerie – still wear the old uniform, i.e., blouse and trousers or breeches in black cloth. Red collar facing.

Noncommissioned Officers

Warrant Officer - one silver star on collar.

Second Sergeant Major – two chevrons of brown and silver braid, the upper chevron forming a three-ovaled knot.

Sergeant Major – one chevron of brown and silver braid forming a three-ovaled knot, and one chevron of brown and silver half way between the elbow and shoulder.

First Sergeant – one chevron of brown and silver braid forming a three-ovaled knot.

Quartermaster Sergeant – one chevron of brown braid forming a three-ovaled knot and one chevron of brown braid half way between the elbow and shoulder.

Sergeant – one chevron of brown braid forming a three-ovaled knot.

Corporal - two chevrons of red on each sleeve on a slant.

# **Bolivian Army**

The officers of the Bolivian Army wear their rank insignia on the shoulder of their blouse and overcoat. The Arm or Service is shown on the lapel of coat. The insignia of rank is designated on shoulder straps of the color of the Arm or Service as follows: Insignia for Commissioned Officers

Marshal – three gold stars on gold stripe in center of strap.

Digitized by Google

General – same as Marshal with only two stars. Lieutenant General – same as General with only one star. Colonel-gray stars on center stripe the color of Arm or Service. Lieutenant Colonel – same as Colonel with only two stars. Major – same as Colonel with only one star. Captain – three gray stars on gray strap. First Lieutenant – same as Captain with only two stars. Second Lieutenant – same as Captain with only one star. The cap insignia consists of the Bolivian seal.

#### Brazil

#### Army

The insignia of rank of the Brazilian Army is worn on the shoulder straps as follows:

Marshal – a round disk with the southern constellation enclosed in a larger disk of small stars all superimposed upon a star surrounded by a wreath. Below are three wreaths.

General of Division - same as Marshal with only two wreaths. Brigadier General - same as Marshal with only one wreath.

Colonel – three disks and stars as described for a Marshal but, instead of being surrounded by a wreath, it is superimposed on a yellow-red representation of the sun.

Lieutenant Colonel – same as Colonel but the upper star is not superimposed on a yellow-red representation of the sun.

. Major – same as Colonel but only the lower star superimposed on the sun.

Captain – three disks and stars without the sun, as described for a Colonel.

First Lieutenant - same as Captain, with only two stars.

Second Lieutenant - same as Captain, with only one star.

Candidate Officer - Graduate of Military Academy - one star.

The Arms or Service insignia is worn on either side of the lapel of the coat.

The cap device is the same as the disk described for a Marshal's insignia of rank.



## PLATE 45-BRAZILIAN ARMY

Insignia of Rank on Shoulders



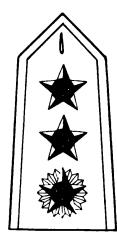
MARSHAL



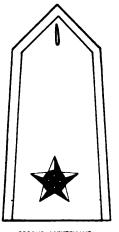
LIEUTENANT COLONEL



GENERAL OF DIVISION



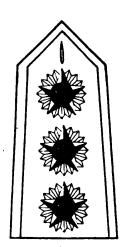
MAJOR



SECOND LIEUTENANT

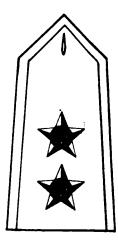
Digitized by Google

BRIGADIER GENERAL



COLONEL





CAPTAIN

FIRST LIEUTENANT

.



CANDIDATE OFFICER GRADUATE MILITARY ACADEMY



Navy

The Brazilian Naval officers wear the insignia of rank on the cuff as shown in Plate 46.

Rear Admiral of the Engineers also wears the corps device above the loop; the Rear Admirals of the other corps wear the corps device above the straight top stripe. Captains of other corps do not have loop above upper stripe but wear the proper corps device above the stripes. In addition, three small gold buttons are carried on the cuffs of all commissioned officers' uniforms in all corps. Rank on the shoulder is indicated as follows:

Admiral – A gold shoulder mark is worn, on which is a silverfouled anchor above a triangle of three silver stars. The star at the peak of the triangle and directly under the anchor has superimposed on it a white circle with five very small stars within it, and has a laurel branch on each side.

Vice Admiral – The shoulder mark is similar to that for Admiral except that the three stars of the triangle are plain and the laurel is omitted.

Rear Admiral – The shoulder mark is similar to that for a Vice Admiral except that it carries two plain stars set side by side below the anchor instead of 3-star triangle. The shoulder mark for Rear Admirals of the different corps carry the corps device between the anchor and the two stars, except the Rear Admiral of the Marine Corps, whose shoulder marks substitute the corps device for the silver-fouled anchor.

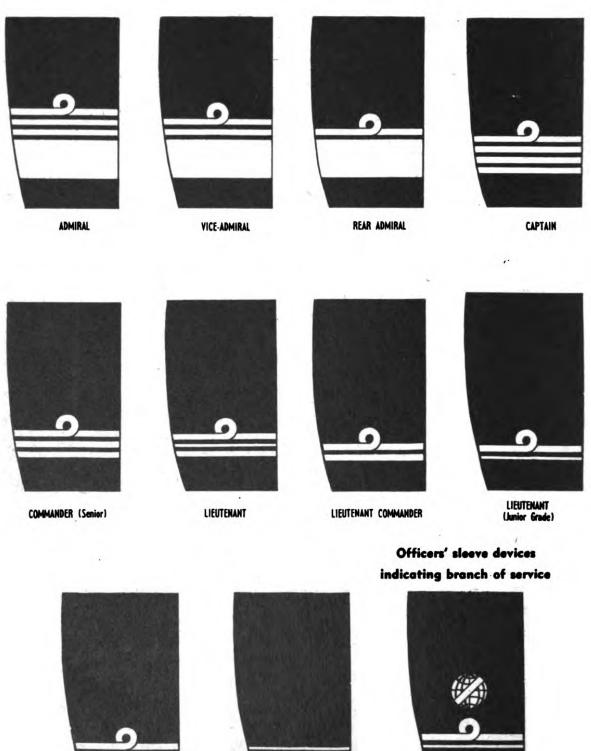
Captains – The shoulder markings correspond to sleeve markings. The black shoulder mark carries a silver-fouled anchor above four gold stripes, the topmost stripe looped in the case of line officers and engineering officers. Corps device of the Naval Engineers is superimposed on the anchor. Shoulder marks of other corps show a straight top stripe with the appropriate corps device between the stripes and the anchor.

Other Officers – The shoulder markings correspond to the sleeve markings.

Brazilian Marine Corps uniforms are quite different from the rest of the Navy, but the ranks are the same and indicated in the

### PLATE 46-BRAZILIAN NAVY

Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



NAVAL CONSTRUCTOR

MIDSHIPMAN

ENSIGN

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN - ----





Public Domain, Google-digitized / http://www.hathitrust.org/access\_use#pd-google

same manner by stripes on the cuff and shoulder markings. The corps device is a gold fouled anchor superimposed on crossed rifles. It appears on sleeve markings above the straight stripes. The corps device is substituted for the silver-fouled anchor on the shoulder marks, and is the only device appearing above the stripes.

The curl is worn not only by the line officers but also by the Constructor branches.

### **Bulgaria**

#### Army

In the Bulgarian Army, insignia of rank is indicated by shoulder straps in the form of a flat epaulette. Officers of junior grade wear straps having one longitudinal colored stripe, field officers two such stripes. General officers wear straps without stripes but with a special design of gold and silver braid.

The straps, in addition, bear gilt stars as follows:

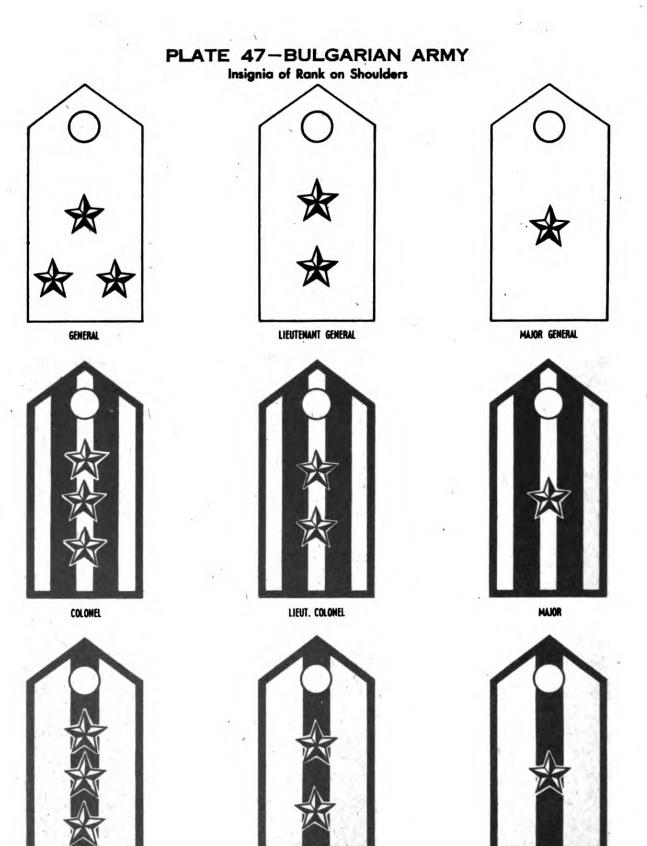
General – three stars without stripes. Lieutenant General – two stars without stripes. Major General – one star without stripes. Colonel – three stars with two stripes. Lieutenant Colonel – two stars with two stripes. Major – one star with two stripes. Captain – three stars with one stripe. First Lieutenant – two stars with one stripe. Second Lieutenant – one star with one stripe.

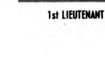
General officers and officers of the General Staff are further distinguished by a double red stripe the length of their breeches or trousers, and they wear silver aiguillettes on the right shoulder.

Different arms and services have different colors:

Army Service	Cap band	Piping	Collar of Tunic
Infantry	Red	Red	Red
Cavalry	Red	White	Red
Artillery	Black	Red	Black
Engineers	Black	Red	Black
General Staff	Black	Red	Black
<b>General Officers</b>	Velvet black	Red	
Medical	Black	Red	







Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

SECOND LIEUTENANT

Public Domain, Google-digitized / http://www.hathitrust.org/access\_use#pd-google

CAPTAIN

Digitized by Google

#### Canada

The uniforms of the Royal Canadian Navy are the same as those of the British Navy except that the former have CANADA on the buttons and the enlisted men wear "H.M.C.S." cap ribbons, and CANADA on the shoulder of uniforms.

The uniforms of the Royal Canadian Army are the same as those of the British Army. When serving outside of Canada, officers and enlisted men wear CANADA on the shoulder of their uniforms.

The uniforms of the Royal Canadian Air Force are as shown in Plate 48. The letters "R.C.A.F." instead of "R.A.F." are worn on the breast insignia of the tunic and also on the buttons of their uniforms. They are in addition to the Crown and Wings emblem.

## Chile

#### Army

On the dress, service, and field uniforms, the insignia of rank is worn on the shoulder straps. On the cape, overcoat, and raincoat, the insignia is worn on the collar. (Plate 49) Generals wear shoulder straps on overcoats.

Division Generals, Major Generals, and Brigadier Generals wear shoulder straps, worn crosswise on shoulders, embroidered in gold with three, two, or one golden stars respectively, corresponding to their ranks. These shoulder straps are worn on all uniforms except cape, overcoat, and raincoat.

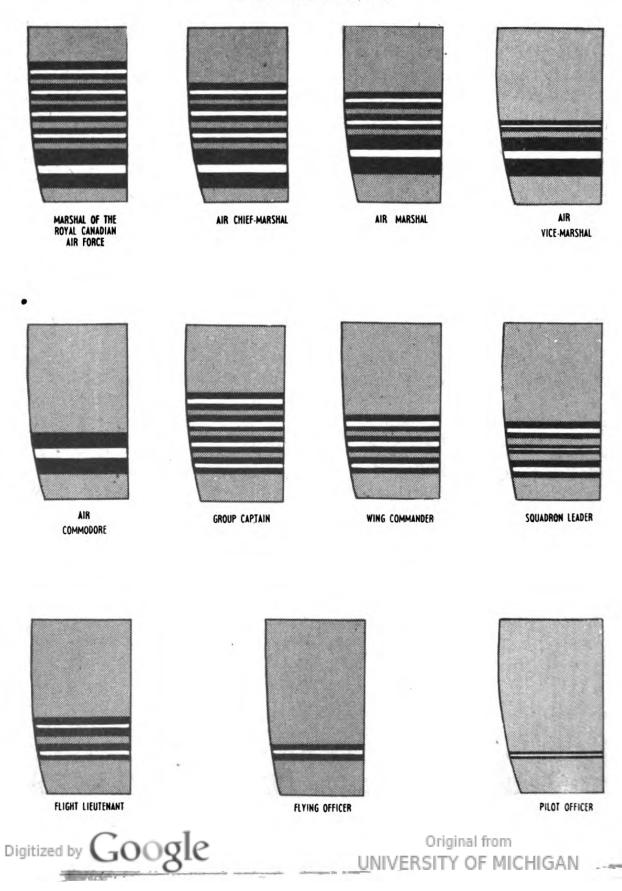
Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels, and Majors wear on the dress and service uniforms shoulder straps made of gold braid woven in diagonal loops. They have three, two, or one silver stars respectively, corresponding to their ranks. On the field uniform the shoulder straps are plain with border at lower edge, of yellow silk embroidery. They have three, two, or one yellow silk stars respectively, corresponding to their ranks.

Captains, First Lieutenants, and Second Lieutenants wear on the dress or service uniforms rectangular shoulder straps, curved on one end, made up of a number of pieces of braid following contour. Wavy lines run diagonally. They have three, two, and

Digitized by Google

# PLATE 48-CANADIAN AIR FORCE

Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



one silver stars respectively, corresponding to their rank. On the field uniform, the shoulder straps are plain, without the lower edge being bordered with embroidery. They have three, two, or one yellow silk stars respectively, corresponding to their rank.

On cape, overcoat, and raincoat, the insignia of rank on the collar is indicated as follows:

General Officers – a golden branch with three, two, or one stars of gold respectively, corresponding to their rank

Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels, and Majors – embroidery at edge of three, two, or one silver stars respectively, corresponding to their rank

Captains, First Lieutenants, and Second Lieutenants – three, two, or one silver stars respectively without embroidered edge.

General officers wear caps with golden embroidered visors with cap insignia consisting of star surrounded by wreath, tied at bottom, all in gold. Colonels wear caps with visors having golden embroidered edges. All officers below general officers wear a cap device consisting of coat of arms surrounded by wreath, tied at bottom, all in gold. Above cap insignia is worn a tricolor disc.

The distinctive colors indicating the Arms and the Services are as follows:

Artillery – black velvet, red piping, devices and buttons gilt metal.

Cavalry – sky-blue cloth, red piping, devices and buttons silver plated.

Infantry – red cloth, devices and buttons gilt metal.

Engineers – prussian-blue velvet, devices and buttons gilt metal.

Train – light-coffee color, devices and buttons of arms to which officer permanently belongs.

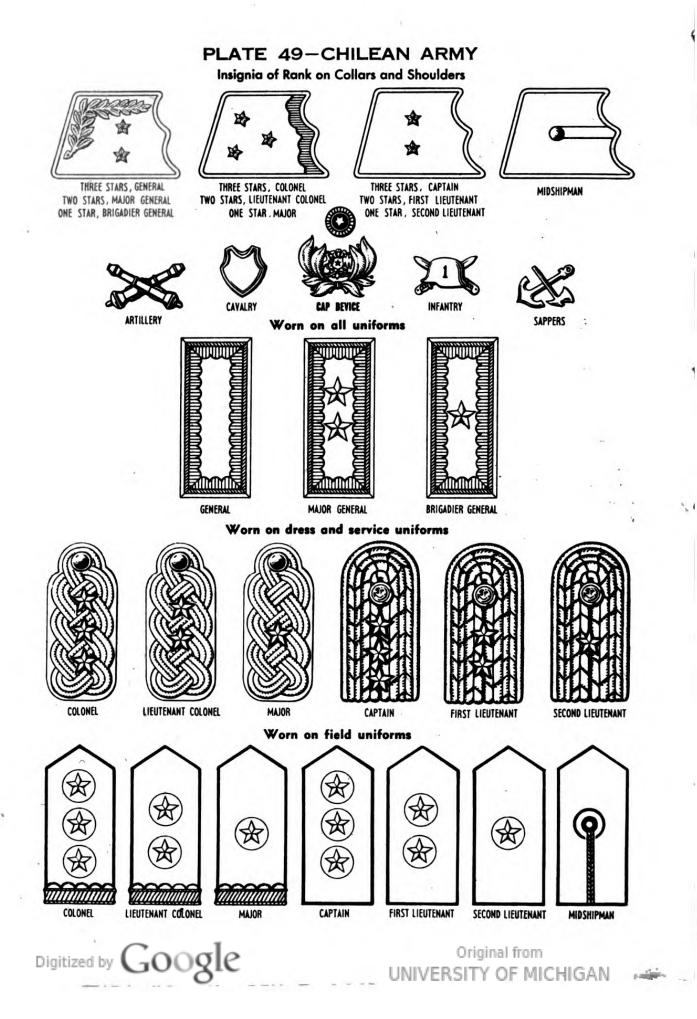
Aviation – sky-blue, yellow piping, devices and buttons white metal.

Medical – garnet velvet, devices and buttons gilt metal.

Veterinary – black cloth, devices and buttons gilt metal.

Administration – dark gray cloth, yellow piping, devices and buttons gilt metal.

Justice – white cloth, devices and buttons gilt metal.



Chaplain – purple velvet, devices and buttons gilt metal.

Military School – black velvet, yellow piping, devices and buttons gilt metal.

The insignia indicating the arms or services are made of gilt metal, except for the Cavalry which has silver metal.

Infantry – Has a helmet with two small arms crossed over it. In the center, it has the number of the regiment.

Artillery – Field artillery has an insignia of two crossed cannon with the regiment number in the center; the horse artillery has an insignia of a shell with the number of the regiment.

Cavalry – The insignia is according to the name of the group. Grenadiers have a grenade with the regiment number. Hussars have a skull with the regiment number. Lancers have two crossed lances with the regiment number. The Cuirassiers have a cuirass with the regiment number.

The Engineers, who are made up of sappers, railroad men, and communication men, have insignia in accord with their specialty.

Generals do not have the insignia of a technical division, but the mark of an Army Division.

Colonels and those higher in rank wear a wide red band on the trousers.

There is also a mark of rank on the caps. Colonels and those higher in rank have golden laurel on the visor.

The cloaks have no loops; the ranks and technical divisions are on the patches, which are worn on the collar in the front.

Capes are the same.

Generals' cloaks and capes have loops like those on the service uniform.

#### Navy

The Chilean Naval officers wear the insignia of rank on the cuff as shown on Plate 50.

Engineers – same insignia as shown on the plate but with a blue cloth between the stripes.

Medical Officers – same insignia but with a red cloth between the stripes.



# PLATE 50-CHILEAN NAVY

Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



VICE-ADMIRAL



REAR ADMIRAL



CAPTAIN



COMMANDER



LIEUTENANT COMMANDER



SENIOR LIEUTENANT



Paymasters – same insignia but with a white cloth between the stripes.

Chaplains – same insignia but with a purple cloth between the stripes.

## China

#### Army

In the Chinese Army, insignia of rank is indicated on the facing of each side of the collar as follows:

General – yellow rectangular collar patch on each side of collar, containing three orange triangles.

Lieutenant General – same as General with only two triangles. Major General – same as General with only one triangle.

Colonel – yellow rectangular collar patch on each side of collar with three horizontal red bars with three orange rectangles on middle bar.

Lieutenant Colonel – same as Colonel with only two triangles. Major – same as Colonel with only one triangle.

Captain – yellow rectangular collar patch on each side of collar with two wide horizontal red bars with three orange triangles between the two stripes.

First Lieutenant – same as Captain with only two triangles. Second Lieutenant – same as Captain with only one triangle.

## Air Corps

In the Air Corps the insignia of rank is indicated on the outer part of lower sleeves as follows:

General – three narrow bars above two wide bars with rising sun above the bars, all in orange.

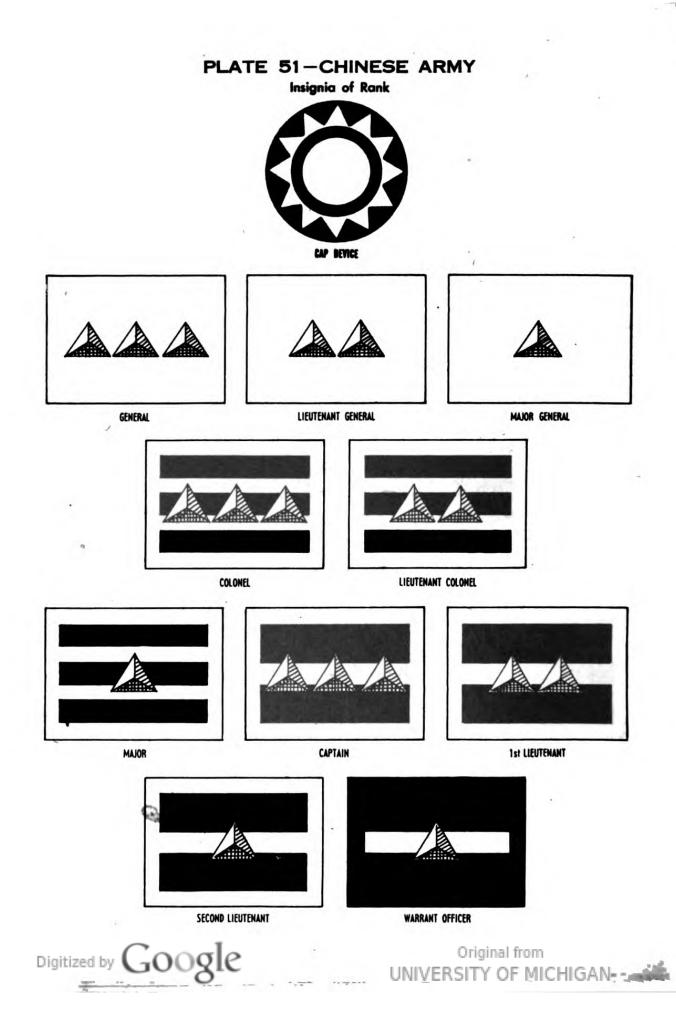
Lieutenant General – same as General with only two narrow bars.

Major General – same as General with only one narrow bar. Colonel – same as General with only one wide bar.

Lieutenant Colonel – same as General with only one wide bar and two narrow bars.

Major – same as General with only one wide bar and one narrow bar.





## PLATE 52-CHINESE AIR CORPS

Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



WORN ON EACH COLLAR





WORN ABOVE LEFT POCKET



GENERAL



COLONEL









LIEUTENANT GENERAL



LIEUTENANT COLONEL



FIRST LIEUTENANT



MAJOR GENERAL



MAJOR



SECOND LIEUTENANT





## PLATE 53-CHINESE NAVY

Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



ADMIRAL



VICE ADMIRAL

à



REAR ADMIRAL

4



COMMODORE



CAPTAIN



COMMANDER



Captain – same as General with no wide bar.

First Lieutenant – same as Captain with only two narrow bars. Second Lieutenant – same as Captain with only one narrow bar.

Warrant Officer – same as Second Lieutenant, the patch being the color of the branch of service and the bar being of gilt.

The cap device consists of the rising sun.

#### Navy

The insignia of rank for officers of the Chinese Navy are shown on Plate 53.

## Colombia

#### Army

The insignia of rank of the Colombian Army is shown in Plate 54. The cap insignia consists of a disc of red, blue, and yellow concentric circles.

## Costa Rica

#### Army

The officers of the Costa Rican Army wear the insignia of rank on the shoulder of the blouse and overcoat as is worn in the U.S. Army.

Colonel – three silver stars. Lieutenant Colonel – two silver stars. Major – one silver star. Captain – three gold stars. First Lieutenant – two gold stars. Second Lieutenant – one gold star.

The Arm or Service is worn on the lapel of coat.

The cap insignia is the coat of arms of Costa Rica. The uniform is of gabardine.

## Cuba

## Army

The insignia of rank of General Officers of the Cuban Army is worn on each side of collar. Other officers wear the insignia on shoulder straps.



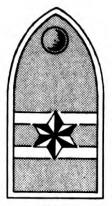
# PLATE 54-COLOMBIAN ARMY

1

## Insignia of Rank



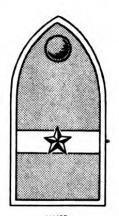
CAP DEVICE



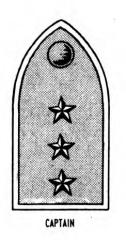
GENERAL



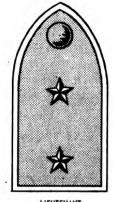
COLONEL



MAJOR



Digitized by Google



LIEUTENANT



蒙

75

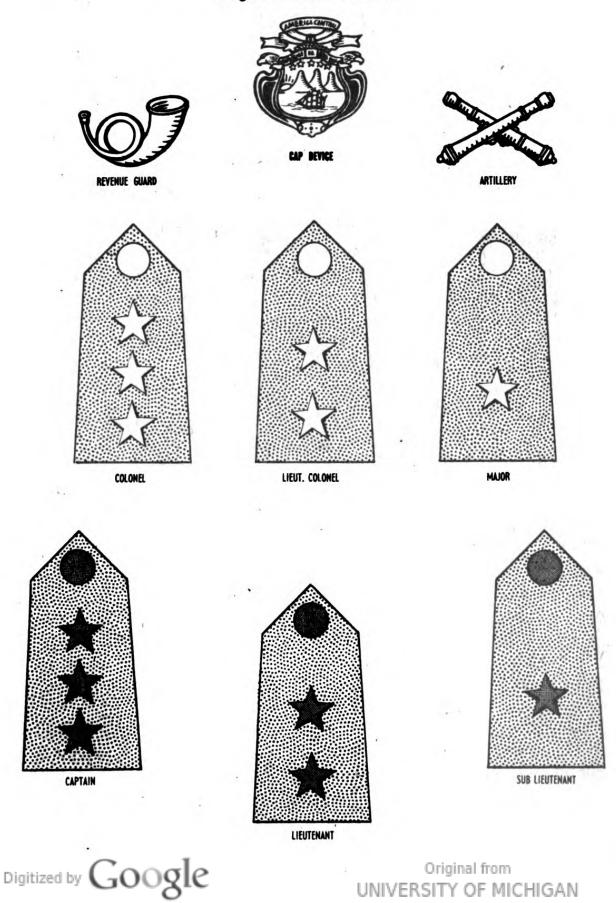
LIEUTENANT COLONEL

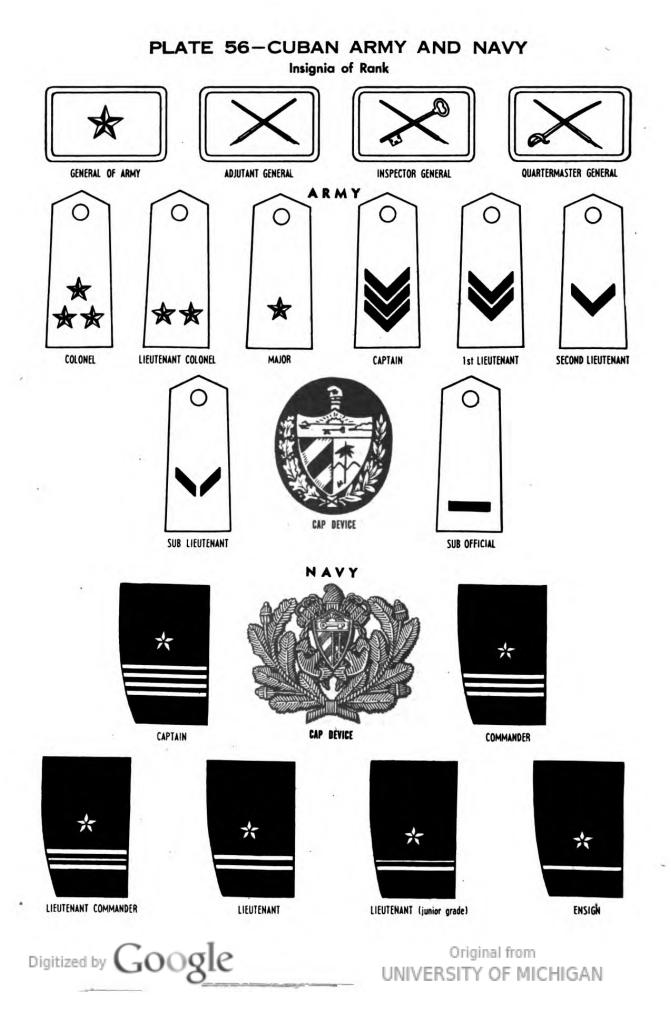
SECOND LIEUTENANT



## PLATE 55-COSTA RICAN ARMY

Insignia of Rank on Shoulders





General of Army – one star.

Quartermaster General - crossed pen and key.

Inspector General – crossed sword and pen.

Adjutant General - crossed pens.

Colonel, Lieutenant Colonel, and Major – three, two, and one stars respectively.

Captain, First Lieutenant, and Second Lieutenant – three, two, and one chevron respectively.

Sublieutenant – same as Lieutenant, the bars of chevron being separated.

Subofficial - one straight bar.

#### Navy

The insignia of rank of officers in the Cuban Navy are shown in Plate 56.

## Ecuador

#### Army

The officers of the Ecuadorian Army wear the insignia of rank on shoulder marks on the blouse and overcoat. The uniform is gray. The Arm or Service is worn on the lapel of coat. Without coat, the insignia of rank is worn on left breast of shirt. The uniform is field gray.

## Finland

#### Army

The insignia of rank of officers of the Army of Finland is indicated on the collar patch and shown in Plate 57.

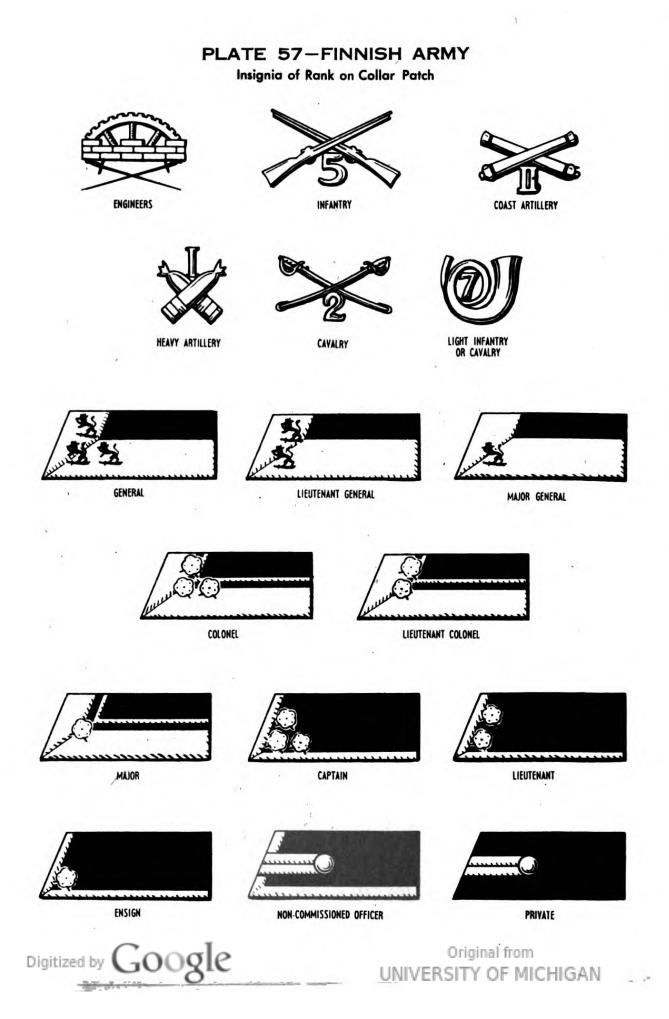
#### Navy

The insignia of rank of officers of the Navy of Finland is shown in Plate 58.

#### France

#### Army

With the exception of the Chasseurs à Pied (Blue Devils) who wear a dark blue-green uniform, the color of the French uniform, in peace time, is khaki. All the troops, when in the field, wear a helmet, breechs, leggings, a coat, and in the winter an overcoat.



# PLATE 58-FINNISH NAVY

Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



SLEEVE MARK



ADMIRAL



COMMODORE



LIEUTENANT COMMANDER





VICE ADMIRAL



CAPTAIN



LIEUTENANT



REAR ADMIRAL



COMMANDER



SUB LIEUTENANT

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



When troops are at rest, officers wear the kepi instead of the helmet and enlisted men wear the cap, the beret, or the sheshia.

In peace time, reenlisted men, when not on duty, wear a uniform (tenue de sortie) of the prewar colors: black coat and red trousers for most of the Infantry and Cavalry and for the Medical Corps, the Quartermaster Corps, etc. The Algerian or Moroccan Tirailleurs, the Chasseurs à Cheval, the Hussars, the Chasseurs d'Afrique (African Cavalry) wear a light-blue coat with red trousers. The Spahis and the Saharan units have a red coat and light-blue trousers. The Artillery, without exception, wears a dark-blue uniform with red neck bands and red stripes on the trousers. The Colonial Infantry wears a navy blue uniform; gendarmes and mobile guards, a dark blue uniform.

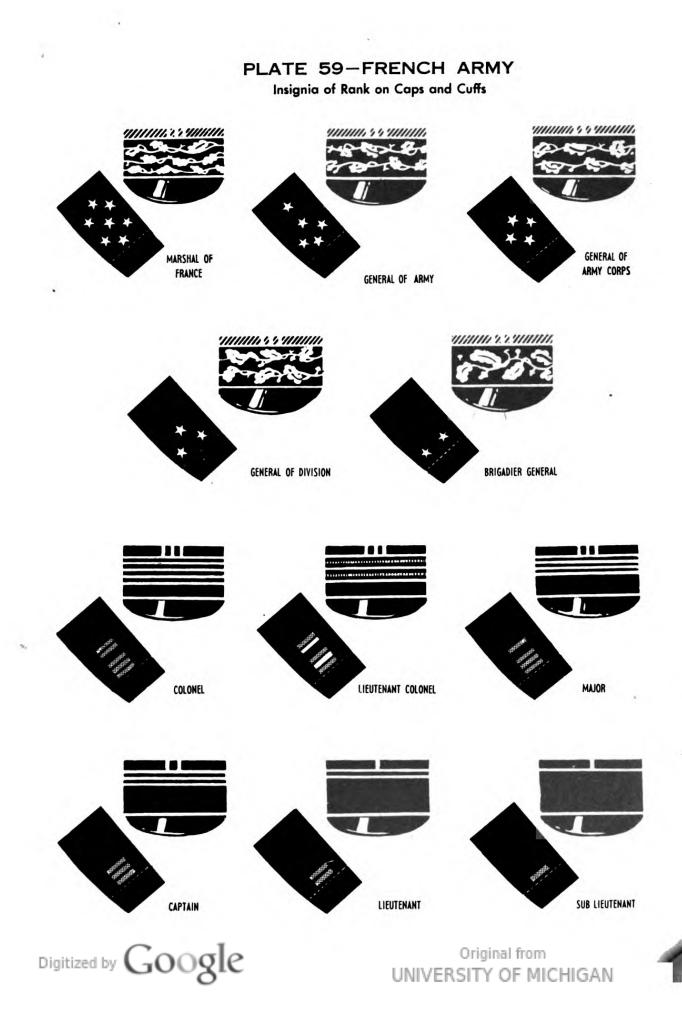
On the field uniform, the Arm (Infantry, Cavalry, etc.) is indicated by the color of the piping on the breeches and by the piece of cloth worn on the collar and on which is inscribed the number of the regiment; also by the insignia of the Arm worn on the helmet.

In each arm (Chasseurs à Cheval, Dragons, Cuirassiers, Tirailleurs, etc.), the subdivision of the Arm is indicated by the color of the two pipings bordering the piece of cloth upon which the number of the regiment is indicated. These pipings indicate also if the unit is composed totally or partially of native troops. To the number of the regiment is sometimes added an insignia: anchor for colonial troops, shell and flame for the Foreign Legion, horn for the Chasseurs à Pied. The insignia on the front of the helmet are: shell and flame for Metropolitan Infantry and Cavalry, a horn for the Chasseurs; an anchor for the Colonial troops; a crescent for North African troops; two crossed guns for the Artillery; a breastplate for the Engineers; a medieval helmet for the Tanks.

The Infantry wears breeches with yellow piping. The piece of cloth on which the number of the regiment is indicated is of the same color as the uniform.

For the Cavalry, the piping on the breeches is blue. The piece of cloth on the collar is dark blue with white piping for the





Dragons, red for the Cuirassiers, and green for the Chasseurs à Cheval.

For the Artillery, the piping of the breeches is red. The piece of cloth on the collar is red.

For the Engineers, the piping on the breeches is black and the piece of cloth on the collar is of black velvet.

For the Services, the piping in general is the same as for the Infantry; the piece of cloth on the collar is green for the automobile transport service and the train; of red velvet for the Surgeons and Veterinarians; and of green velvet for the Pharmacists.

Aviation, like the Navy, is an independent organization called Armé de l'Air. The French aviation has adopted for the officers and noncommissioned men, a uniform similar to that of the Navy. Enlisted men wear a dark-blue uniform, coat and trousers, with a flat-topped cap. The French Air Corps insignia of rank is indicated on Plate 60.

The insignia of rank are worn on the cuffs, on the kepi, the sheshia, the beret, or the cap.

General officers (Arms and Services) wear stars on the sleeves and on the front of the kepi. The kepi may also have one or several bands of oak leaves for the combatant Arms and laurel leaves for the Services.

Marshal of France – seven stars, three rows of oak leaves.

General of Army'- five stars, two rows of oak leaves.

General of Army Corps - four stars, two rows of oak leaves.

General of Division - three stars, two rows of oak leaves.

General of Brigade - two stars, one row of oak leaves.

Officers wear bars of gold or silver on the sleeves or on the headgear:

Colonel - five bars (gold).

Lieutenant Colonel – five bars (three in gold and two in silver or inversely).

Major – four bars (gold).

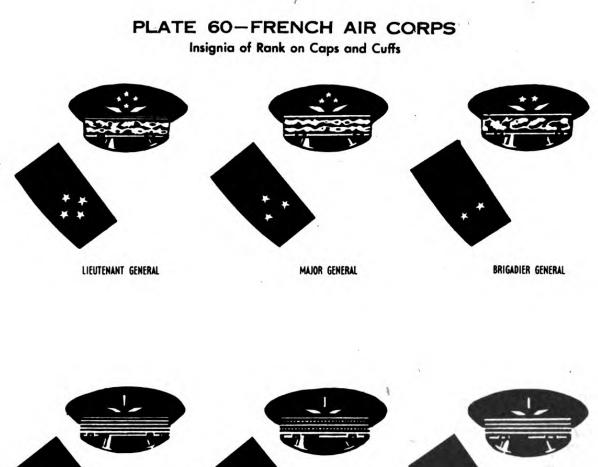
Captain – three bars (gold).

Lieutenant – two bars (gold).

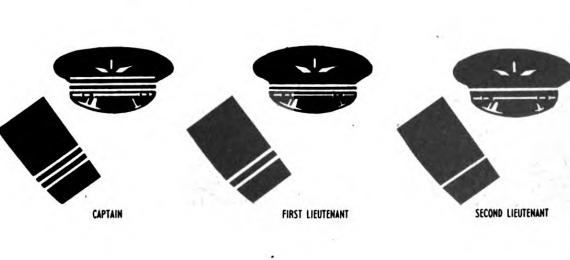
Second Lieutenant – one bar (yellow).

With the exception of the Chief Adjutants and Adjutants who

Digitized by Google



COLONEL LIEUTENANT COLONEL





Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

MAJOR



wear a bar parallel to the edge of the sleeve, all the other noncommissioned officers wear the insignia of their rank at an angle of 30° from the edge of the sleeve:

Chief Adjutant (chief of warrant officers) — a bar of the same color as the officer's but with red threads mixed.

Adjutant (warrant officer) – a bar similar to the officer's but of the opposite metal that is, white when the officer's is gold and vice versa.

Aspirant – bar in ( ) of the same kind as that of the Adjutant. Chief Sergeant – three broad bars, gold or silver.

Sergeant (re-enlisted) - two broad bars, gold or silver.

Sergeant - one broad bar, gold or silver.

Chief Corporal – three woolen bars.

Corporal – two woolen bars.

Private (first class) - one woolen bar.

Gendarmes and mobile guards, in addition to the insignia of rank, wear a broad bar on the kepi, white for gendarmes, and red for the guards or officers.

The color of the collar badge indicates the unit to which a man belongs. It is khaki for Infantry; bright red for Artillery; and blue for Cavalry.

The garniture of the collar badge is two distinctive lines called Passepoil. They indicate the exact unit as follows:

Dragons - white passepoil on a blue background.

Cuirassiers – white passepoil on a red background.

Foreign Legion - green passepoil.

Train – yellow passepoil on a green background.

Colonial Troops – an anchor on a red background.

Tank - a shield superimposed on two crossed guns.

Motorized Units - metal tank.

Medical Corps - red velvet.

Dispensary Branch - green velvet.

Veterinary - black velvet.

Digitized by Google

Dentist - light blue velvet.

Auxiliary Services - velvet cap.

The uniform is navy blue except for Corporals and soldiers who wear a gray-green uniform. The insignia of rank is worn on the cap and sleeves with gold braiding, gold stars, gold and silver stripes, according to rank.

# Fourragères

Green and red	2	citations
Green and yellow	4	citations
Red	6	citations
Two fourragères, one red		

plus one green and red..... 8 citations

The Free French wear the regular uniforms of the French Army, distinguished only by the Lorraine Cross, which is worn on the left shoulder or left breast pocket.

## Navy

Naval officers are divided into three broad classes.

In the first class are Flag Officers of the Navy to which must be added "Admirals," but these are not ranks properly so called, and officers invested with such titles are usually spoken of as "Dignitaries" since no special employment is provided for officers holding them. The "dignity" of Admiral is conferred on officers as a reward for service in war time.

In the second class (superior officers) are included all officers of the rank of Captain, Commander, and Lieutenant Commander. Superior officers of the Navy may always be recognized because they wear four or five stripes of distinguishing lace on their sleeve.

In the third class (subaltern officers) are included Lieutenants, Lieutenants (junior grade), and Ensigns (with 'officials of corresponding rank in the nonexecutive and civilian branches). Naval cadets are not classified as officers; they rank below warrant officers, but above chief petty officers.

The uniforms of officers of all grades and corps in the French Navy are similar in design and cut, and the method by which the rank of the officer and his corps may be distinguished is as follows:

Officers of the Executive Branch wear gold or silver lace stripes sewn directly on the sleeve of the coat. Engineer officers wear violet velvet facings on the sleeve, while Medical officers wear red velvet facings; Paymasters, brown velvet facings. Officials of the Constructive and Hydrographic Branches wear black velvet fac-

359

# PLATE 61-FRENCH NAVY

#### Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



ADMIRAL OF THE FLEET



VICE-ADMIRAL IN COMMAND OF FORCES



VICE-ADMIRAL



REAR ADMIRAL



,

CAPTAIN



LIEUTENANT





LIEUTENANT COMMANDER



SUB LIEUTENANT



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



ings, and officers of the Corps de Sainté (Physicians) wear green velvet facings on the sleeves of their uniform coats.

The following are the insignia of rank on the sleeves (Plate 61):

Vice Admiral – Chief of Staff – five silver stars. Vice Admiral in Command of Forces – four silver stars. Vice Admiral – three silver stars. Rear Admiral – two silver stars. Captain – five gold stripes. Commander – three gold and two silver stripes. Lieutenant Commander – four gold stripes. Lieutenant – three gold stripes. Sublieutenant – two gold stripes. Acting Sublieutenant – one gold stripe.

The insignia of rank are also indicated on the caps. Flag Officers - bands of gold leaves. Captain - five gold stripes. Commander - three gold and two silver stripes. Lieutenant (junior grade) - two gold stripes. Ensign - two gold stripes.

#### Germany

#### Army

The German Army of today is one national army. All distinctions between troops from various sections, Regulars and the various classes of Reserves have been abolished. Gray-green (field-gray) tunics and slate-gray trousers are the basic colors of most present-day Germany Army uniforms. Differences between officers', noncommissioned officers', and enlisted men's uniforms are less pronounced than in most other armies. The basic German appearance of these uniforms has, nevertheless, been preserved.

Mechanized Troops – Troops of the Panzer Corps have a special black uniform consisting of a beret, roll-collar field jacket, and trousers fastening around the ankle. They wear lightweight lace shoes. Colored piping is set around the shoulder straps and lapel patches. An aluminum Death's Head on the lapel patches is the Corps emblem. For insignia the National Emblem is worn on all headgear (replacing the old State cockades of Imperial and Republican days) and on the right breast of all uniforms. The Black-White-Red cockade, surrounded by silver oak leaves, is worn on peaked caps and berets. Without the oak leaves it is used on field-service caps and mountain caps. On all headgear, the cockade is set *below* the National Emblem. Emblem and oak leaves are silver colored in the Army.

The system of rank insignia, regimental numbering, and specialist designation, is indicated on the accompanying plate. The collar patches show the general rank group and branch of the service of the wearer. The principal innovation over the old Imperial Army is that now even privates have collar patches.

On the shoulder straps of noncommissioned officers the branch of service is shown by color on the piping, the regimental or battalion number is on the strap, and the company number is on the button (no numbers are worn when with G.H.Q. or Div.).

Each branch of the service has its special color shown in collar patches and piping. Curiously enough, colored pipings and patches do not destroy the uniform's invisibility as might be surmised. On the contrary, the colors retained adapt themselves to the terrain where the vegetation is never of an entirely uniform color.

The color scheme adopted by the present German Army is: Infantry – white.

Artillery and General Officers (both line and staff corps) – bright red.

Combat Engineers (Pioneers) - black.

Signal Corps – lemon yellow.

Mechanized Troops - rose.

Officers (below the rank of General) of the General Staff, High Command, and the Veterinary Corps – carmine.

Smoke Troops - dark red.

Motorized Troops - light blue.

Medical Corps – cornflower blue.

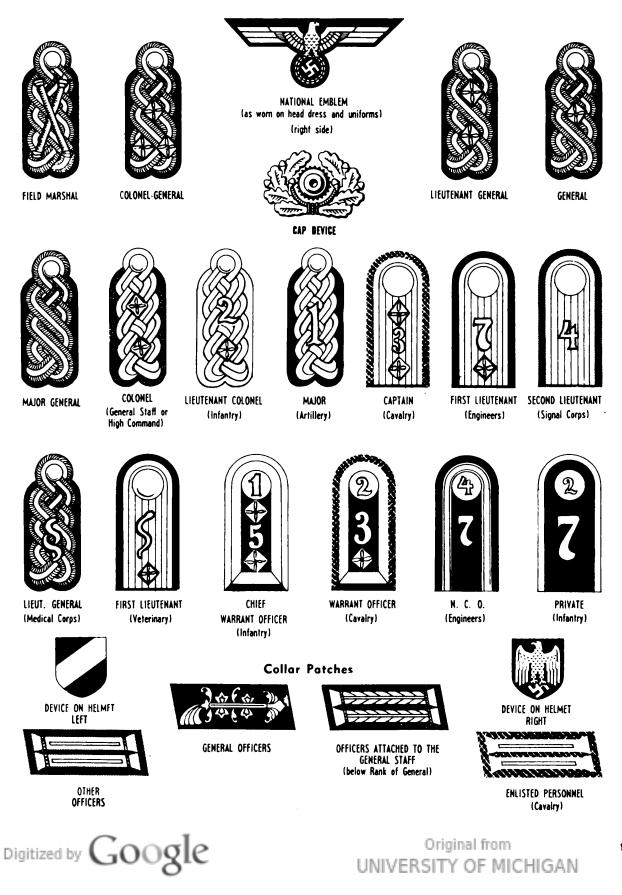
"Jaeger" (chasseurs or light infantry) - light green.

Recruiting Officers - orange.

Digitized by Google

## PLATE 62-GERMAN ARMY

Insignia of Rank on Collars and Shoulders



Civil Service Officials in the War Ministry with Officer's Rank - dark green. Other civilian officers wear green combined with color of branch of service.

## Navy

Basically the present German naval uniform, both for commissioned and enlisted personnel, is very similiar to that of the former Imperial Navy. In general it follows conventional lines.

The insignia of rank on the sleeves is similar to that of the U.S. Navy, except that in the lower grades the equivalent German rank is one-half stripe above our corresponding insignia. The system of ranks and designation of staff corps officers is given in the accompanying plate. Shoulder straps, which are worn more prevalently than in our Service, follow the system of the German Army, except that piping and braid is gilt. Full dress and other uniforms resemble ours, except that the white uniform has a roll collar.

There are two higher ranks: Admiral General with the same cuff insignia as the Admiral's, and Grand Admiral with one broad and four regular stripes. The Captain and Commander wear four stripes. In all these cases differences in grade are marked on the shoulder straps worn on frock coats, the use of which is more prevalent in the German Navy than in other navies. The Grand Admiral has two crossed batons on his shoulder stripes, the Admiral General three stars. The Captain wears two stars and the Commander only one. The rank insignia is located in a relatively high position on the sleeve.

Engineers - gilt gear wheel instead of the star.

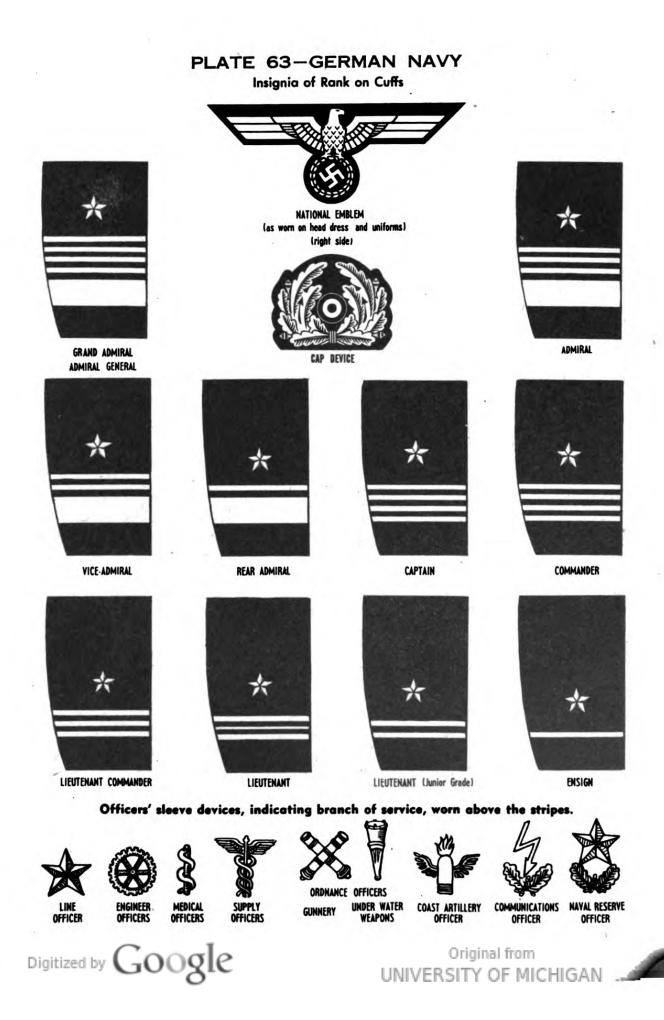
Medical Officers - gilt Staff of Aesculapius.

Supply Officers - gilt Staff of Mercury.

Ordnance Officers – either gilt crossed cannon or gilt naval mine (depending upon the branch) in place of the star.

Coast Artillery Officers – gilt winged shell (also worn by part of the Navy).

Communication Officers – crossed oak leaves surmounted by a bolt of lightning.



Naval Reserve Officers – gilt crossed oak leaves surmounted by a star.

Headdress is similar to our own, except that the chin strap is black leather for all ranks. Officers up to and including rank of Lieutenant Commander have a gold rim on the visor, higher grades wear gilt oak leaves as in the U.S. Navy. The cap device is the black-white-red cockade, surrounded by gilt oak leaves, and surmounted by the National Emblem in gilt. Warrant officers wear the same cap, but without any gilt on the visor. Since the outbreak of the current war, all ranks and ratings, from Flag officers on down, wear a blue overseas cap at sea similar to the German Army Field Service Cap (with gilt insignia, but without any piping).

The German seaman is uniformed very much the same as his predecessor in the former Imperial Navy. A special dress monkeyjacket, with rows of brass buttons down the front and on each cuff worn over the blue jumper, is worn ashore on liberty; it is one distinctive feature of the German Navy not found in other sea services. A large crown flat hat (with white cover for summer and tropical service) and long streamers down the back is still retained. It carries the cockade surmounted by the National Emblem. Names on cap ribbons have recently been changed from Latin to Gothic lettering. Warrant officers have uniforms resembling those of the officers (except full dress); rank is exclusively indicated by shoulder straps following the Army system of designating rank in gold piping.

An anchor is the distinguishing mark of second and third class petty officers; for the former with a stripe added to it. The anchor with rope attached is the form used for deck ratings. Boatswains wear crossed anchors. All other corps have their corps insignia incorporated with the anchor in the badge.

Field-gray uniforms are worn ashore only by Naval Artillery, detachments and trainees at shore establishments. Seamen in field-grey uniforms wear insignia both on shoulders and on left arm; petty officers wear insignia only on shoulders. This uniform is the same as the Army's except that the Navy buttons and

## PLATE 64-GERMAN AIR FORCE

Insignia of Rank

#### Shoulder Straps and Collar Patches



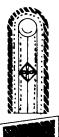








LIEUTENANT GENERAL





FIRST LIEUTENANT (A. A. Artillery)





COLONEL (Attached to Air Ministry)





SECOND LIEUTENANT (Flying Personnel)





LANCE CORPORAL (Flying Personnel)





LIEUT. COLONEL (Flying Personnel)





CHIEF WARRANT OFFICER (Air Force Signal Corps)







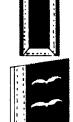


AIR MINISTRY OFFICIAL with the Rank of Major





WARRANT OFFICER (Ground Crew)



CAPTAIN

(Air Force

Medical Corps)

MASTER SERGEANT (Flying Personnel)

Digitized by Google



SERGEANT (A. A. Artillery)





CORPORAL (Air Force Signal Corps)





PRIVATE, (Ground Crew)

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



















National Emblem are gold instead of grey, and the Navy shoulder marks carry no piping.

The German Air Force, as recreated by the present regime in Germany, has a variety of uniforms far exceeding that of either Army or Navy. A sky-blue uniform cloth, roll collars and dual designation of rank on shoulder strap and collar patch are the distinguishing features. The designation and system of rank insignia follow that of the Army to a great extent, as shown on the accompanying plate. The two uniform tunics most likely to be met with in wartime are the Flying Service tunic and Field Service uniform tunic. The former is a single-breasted monkeyjacket with roll collar, usual insignia and concealed buttons, while the latter has the same cut as the equivalent Army tunic, except for the roll collar. The ground forces of the Air Force have only the latter outfit. Boots, trousers, headgear, and trench helmets resemble those of the Army. Parachute troops wear a one-piece flying suit over their uniforms, and a special lightweight steel helmet, which is the regulation helmet minus the rim protecting the neck and sides of the head.

The German Air Force has its own branches, each having a special corps color, worn as piping and patch colors:

Flying Personnel - yellow.

A. A. Artillery and Ordnance – red. Air Force General Staff – carmine. Air Force Engineers – rose. Air Force Signal Corps – gold-brown. Air Force – Medical Corps – dark blue. Personnel on duty in the Air Ministry – black. Air Field Personnel – light green. Air Ministry Officials with military rank – dark green.

## **Great Britain**

## Army

The new British Army uniform is of khaki of a little darker material than our olive drab. The tunic is built like a shooting coat with a fold-over collar, breast pockets, and very capacious



side pockets. A khaki shirt and tie are worn. The insignia of rank are worn on the shoulder straps by all officers and on the sleeves by warrant officers and noncommissioned officers.

All officers of the rank of Colonel and above may be distinguished by the red band around the cap on which is a lion surmounted by a crown in red and gold, and by the red tabs on the lapels of the coat. There is also a certain amount of gold braid and embroidery above the cap visor of general officers and Colonels, hence the familiar term, "Brass Hat."\*

The cap badges and buttons indicate to which branch of the service the wearer belongs. In the British Army the badges are also worn on the gorget in some cases.

The insignia are as follows (Plates 65, 66, and 67):

Field Marshal – crossed batons within a laurel wreath, and small crown about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch above.

General-crossed sword and baton, with crown and star.

Lieutenant General – crossed sword and baton, with crown above.

Major General - crossed sword and baton with star above.

Brigadier - three stars and crown above.

Colonel - two stars and crown above.

Lieutenant Colonel - a star and crown above.

Major – a crown.

Digitized by Google

Captain – three stars.

Lieutenant – two stars.

Second Lieutenant - one star.

Distinctive "stars" are worn by certain organizations, such as the Grenadier Guards.

Noncommissioned officers wear chevrons (point downward) on both upper arms. Regimental and corps badges are worn on and above chevrons.

A Lance Corporal or Lance Bombardier, one; Corporal, two; Sergeant, three; Color Sergeant and Corporal of Horse, Staff Sergeant, three chevrons and crown.

\* This is not compulsory for the period of the war.

#### PLATE 65-BRITISH ARMY

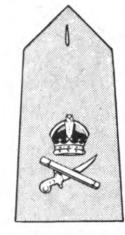
Insignia of Rank on Collars and Shoulders



FIELD MARSHAL



GENERAL



LIEUTENANT GENERAL



MAJOR GENERAL





BRIGADIER GENERAL

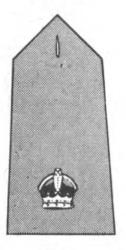
COLONEL



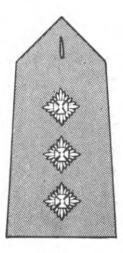
LIEUTENANT COLONEL



COLLAR PATCH for officers of the rank of Brigadier and below

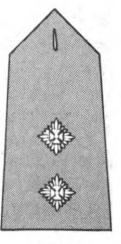


MAJOR

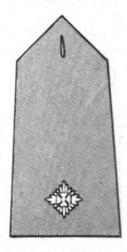


CAPTAIN









SECOND LIEUTENANT



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN On the lower part of the left arm chevrons are worn as "good conduct" badges.

A Regimental Sergeant Major has the Royal Arms on the lower part of the right sleeve, wears a Sam Browne belt, and an officer's tunic with high neckband. There are also badges of proficiency, such as crossed rifles for marksmen, a spur for roughriders, etc.

Corps, departmental, or regimental badges are worn on the lapels of the tunic.

Warrant officers wear badges of rank on both forearms for all services.

Tradesmen and Instructors' badges are worn below rank badge by warrant officers and above chevrons by N.C.O.'s. Special badges are worn by Quartermaster Sergeants and Ser-

Special badges are worn by Quartermaster Sergeants and Sergeants, Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers and by band warrant officers and N.C.O.'s.

Paratroopers wear a white open parachute with a blue wing on each side.

The Field Marshal's rank is the highest among general officers. The rank is conferred for eminent military services, and the bearer of it remains on the active list and draws full pay of his rank as long as he lives.

Generals are the officers in command of an Army or any of its larger units, such as Army Corps and Divisions. Generals also are appointed to the command and general supervision of the artillery and engineers of a large force, and the rank of General is bestowed on senior officers in the auxiliary services. There are three grades of the rank – General, Lieutenant General and Major General.

A General commands an Army, a Lieutenant General an Army Corps, a Major General a Division, a Brigadier a Brigade.

In the British Army the rank of Brigadier is not a permanent and substantive one. In fact, Brigadiers are Colonels appointed for the time being to the command of a brigade, or on a staff. While in this position, they wear the badges of this temporary appointment and draw special pay and allowances.

The higher grades of noncommissioned officers, such as Regi-





- 1. (a) Conductor
  - (b) Staff Sergeant Major 1st Class
     (Not worn in Household Cavalry or Foot Guards
- 2. Master Gunner 1st Class
- 3. Master Gunner 2nd Class
- 4. Master Gunner 3rd Class
- 5. (a) Regimental Corporal Major, Household Cavalry
  - (b) Regimental Sergeant Major, Foot Guards
  - (c) Warrant Officers Class 1 (other services)
  - (d) With "shoe"—Farrier Corporal Major, Household Cavalry
- 6. (a) Regimental Quartermaster Corporal, Household Cavalry (small Crown)
  - (b) Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant, Foot Guards
  - (c) Quartermaster, ranking as Warrant Officer, Class 2 (other services large Crown)
- 7. (a) Squadron Corporal Major, Warrant Officer, Class 2, Household Cavalry
  - (b) Company Sergeant Major, Foot Guards
  - (c) Other Warrant Officers, Class 2 (other services)
- 8. (a) Corporal of Horse, Household Cavalry
  - (b) Color Sergeant, Company Quartermaster ranking as Color Sergeant, Foot Guards
  - (c) Squadron, Battery, or Company Quartermaster (other services)
  - (d) Staff Sergeant (other services)
- 9. (a) Sergeant, Halvidar, or Lance Sergeant (other services)
  - (b) Band Sergeant, Foot Guards
  - (c) Kettle Drummer, 3rd Hussars
- (a) Band Corporal, Corporal or Lance Corporal, Bombardier or Naik, Foot Guards (and other services)
- (b) Corporal, Household Cavalry (Crown over chevrons) Digitized by

- 11. (a) Lance Corporal, Lance Bombardier or Lance Naik (other services)
  - (b) Lance Corporal, Household Cavalry (Crown over chevron)

BANDS

- 12. Bandmaster, except Household Cavalry and Foot Guards (worn on both forearms)
- Drum Major, Foot Guards (and other services. Worn on both forearms. Foot Guards' greatcoats, right forearm only)
- 14. Trumpet Major, Household Cavalry Band (Trumpet Major other bands no Crown. Trumpet worn on chevrons by Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers)
- 15. Bugle Major, Royal Engineers (worn on four-bar chevron on both forearms)

SPECIAL BADGES

- 16. Quartermaster Sergeant, Royal Artillery (Noncommissioned Officers above Lance Sergeant of Royal Artillery wear a "Gun" on jacket above chevron or trade badge. Sergeants wear only "Gun" on greatcoats)
- 17. Quartermaster, Royal Engineers (all Noncommissioned Officers above Lance Sergeant wear "Grenade" above chevrons or trade badge on jackets and greatcoats)

**INSTRUCTOR BADGES** 

- (Note: These badges are worn below rank badge by Warrant Officers and above chevrons by Noncommissioned Officers)
- 18. Gunnery Instructors at School of Artillery.
- 19. Instructors in Musketry at Small Arms School
- 20. Physical Training Staff, and Instructors
- 21. Assistant Instructors in Signalling
- 22. Riding Instructor
- (Badges worn on greatcoats and jackets by Warrant Officers. On jackets only by Noncommissioned Officers)



mental Sergeant Major, hold warrants appointing them to their rank, and are classed as warrant officers. The lower grades are appointed by their commanding officer who names them as regimental officers. The lowest noncommissioned rank is that of Lance Corporal, who is practically a private selected and qualified for further promotion when a vacancy arises. Generally speaking, the Corporal may be described as the commander of a section or similar small unit in a regiment. The Color Sergeants are the senior sergeants of the company. In the infantry organization each company has a Company Sergeant Major, who is its senior noncommissioned officer, and a Company Quartermaster Sergeant, whose duties include the keeping of company records. The senior sergeant of a platoon is known as the Platoon Sergeant and acts as its second-in-command.

The Quartermaster of a regiment holds commissioned rank of Lieutenant to Major and is frequently bestowed on one of the senior noncommissioned officers. His duty is to attend to the quartering, supply, and tranpsort of the regiment.

## **Royal Air Forces**

The basic color of the Royal Air Force uniform of all ranks and grades is a gray blue. Rank insignia, are worn on the cuff. Rank insignia are worn only on the shoulder on winter greatcoats and summer uniform (khaki).

Full dress consists of a pocketless tunic with a standing collar decorated with oak leaves in gold, shoulder straps, cuff insignia in gold, a sword belt and sword, slacks with gold stripes down the sides, a fur shako with plume, and black shoes. Service dress consists of either a peaked or overseas cap of the current British style, a roll-collar tunic with four outside pockets, cloth belt and simple buckle, cuff insignia, simple slacks and black shoes. Evening dress or "mess kit" is very similar to that of the Navy with stiff shirt, wing collar, monkey-jacket, shoulder straps and cuff insignia, slacks with gold stripes down the sides, and black shoes.

Peaked caps have black gilt leaf visors for senior officers, and plain blue cloth visors for all other ranks. All cap devices, ratings, badges, specialist insignia are generally gilt on a dark-blue back-



## PLATE 67-BRITISH ARMY

**Rank and Corps Devices** 



FIELD MARSHAL



GENERAL STAFF



GENERAL



CHAPLAIN



ROYAL ARTILLERY





ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS



ARMY VETERINARY SERVICE



ARMY SERVICE CORPS





ROYAL ENGINEERS



ARMY PAY CORPS



ARMY ORDNANCE CORPS



INSPECTOR OF ARMY SCHOOLS



ground; noncommissioned rank insignia are gray on a dark-blue background.

Field Service caps are similar in style to the U.S. Army field cap.

Flying togs roughly resemble those of other air services.

Naval Equivalent	R.A.F. Rank			
$(U. \hat{S}. N.)$	Title	Stripes of Black and Blue Braid		
Admiral of the Navy Admiral	Marshal of the R.A.F. Air Chief Marshal	1 broad and 4 narrow 1 broad and 3 narrow		
Vice Admiral	Air Marshal	1 broad and 2 narrow		
Rear Admiral	Air Vice Marshal	1 broad and 1 narrow		
Commodore	Air Commodore	1 broad		
Captain	Group Captain	4 narrow		
Commander	Wing Commander	3 narrow		
Lieutenant Commander	Squadron Leader	21/2 narrow		
Lieutenant	Flight Lieutenant	2 narrow		
Lieutenant (j.g.)	Flying Officer	1 narrow		
Ensign	Pilot Officer	_1/2 narrow		

ROYAL AIR FORCE – RANK INSIGNIA

Badges of rank of officers of the Auxiliary Air Force and the Royal Air Force Volunteer Reserve are the same as those for the Royal Air Force.

On the sleeves of the uniform full width braid is used. The space between rows is  $\frac{1}{16}$  inch for officers of air rank and  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch for officers below air rank.

The cap device for officers of air rank (Air Commodore and above) consists of a wreath of laurels surmounted by Lion and Crown, all in gold embroidery with an eagle in gilt metal superimposed, showing the eagle flying to the wearer's right. For officers below air rank the device consists of an eagle, as above, in gilt metal above entwined laurel leaves of gold embroidery, the whole surmounted by a crown of gold embroidery. The peak of the caps of Air Officers has two rows of gold oak-leaf embroidery on the lower edge; of Group Officers, one row of gold-leaf embroidery. On the left side of field service caps an eagle and crown

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN in gilt metal for officers of all ranks is worn showing the eagle flying from front to rear.

The Flying Badge is in the form of wings, of drab silk embroidery with monogram "R.A.F." of drab silk in center surrounded by laurel wreath of brown silk and surmounted by crown also of drab silk.

The Observer's Badge is in the form of a single wing with an "O" of drab silk embroidery.

The Air Gunner's Badge consists of the letters "AG" of drab silk surrounded by a laurel wreath of brown silk with an outspread wing of drab silk.

The Medical Officers' Collar Badge consists of a caduceus surmounted by a winged crown, all in gold.

Officers of the Auxiliary Air Force wear the letter "A" on the collar of the jacket. Medical, Dental Officers, and Chaplains wear it below their corp badges.

Officers of the R.A.F. Volunteer Reserve wear the letters "VR" in the same manner as above. All letters are in gilt metal.

On dress and evening uniforms, the stripes are gold braid. On the Service Dress Uniforms, the stripes are of black and blue braid. There is no curl or any other device on the sleeve, except for the anchor badge on the full dress tunic of Fleet Air Arm officers. Service uniform shoulder straps follow the cuff insignia. Full and evening dress shoulder straps are of two types:

From Pilot Officer to Group Captain - 2 gold narrow stripes, surmounted by the R.A.F. Eagle and Crown in gilt;

From Air Commodore to Marshal of the R.A.F. – 1 broad gold stripe, surmounted by the R.A.F. Eagle and Crown in gilt, with gilt oak leaves around the strap button.

#### Navy

Digitized by Google

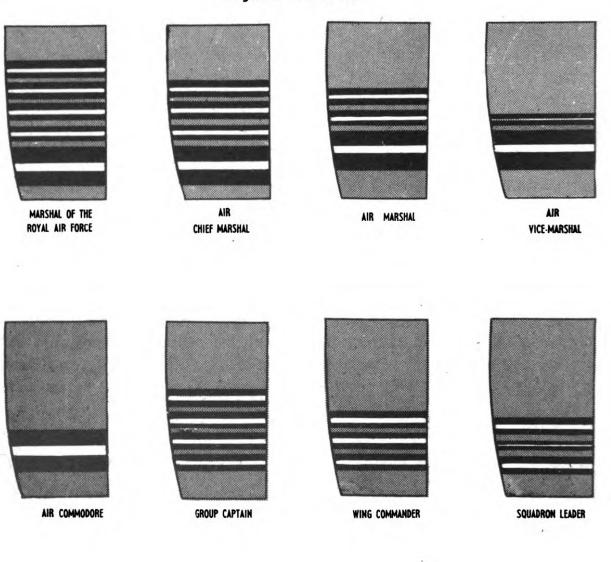
The uniform of the British Navy is very similar to ours, the "curl" for all commissioned ranks being used instead of the "star" or corps insignia used in the U.S. Navy. Stripes and "curls" are of gold.

Until 1915 Engineer Officers came under the Civil Branch of

. الخور

# PLATE 68-BRITISH

Insignia of Rank on Cuffs





Ŷ.

FLIGHT LIEUTENANT





FLYING OFFICER



PILOT OFFICER

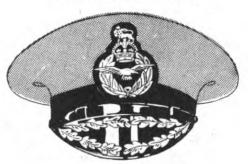
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

# ROYAL AIR FORCE

#### Insignia of Rank on Caps — Aviator's Badges

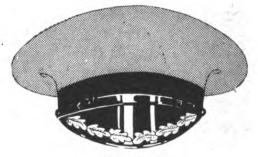


MARSHAL OF THE ROYAL AIR FORCE

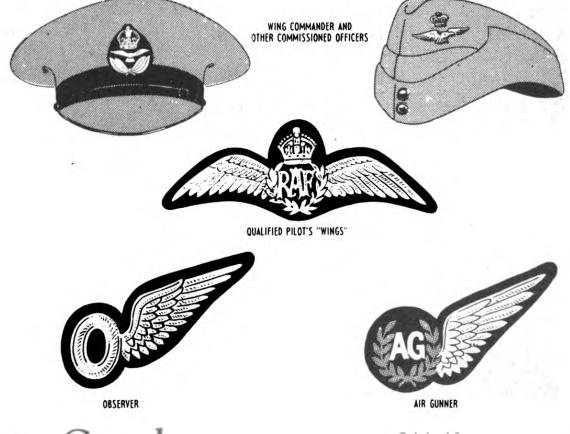


MARSHAL OF THE ROYAL AIR FORCE

GROUP CAPTAIN



**GROUP CAPTAIN** 



Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



the Navy. It now forms part of the Military Arm and is reckoned as equal in importance to the Executive Branch.

The insignia of rank includes the curl above the stripes, but has also a color band of purple between the gold stripes.

Other branches of the service except the air branch have, in addition to the curl, the following distinguishing colors between stripes:

Air Branch Officers - the letter "A" in gold within curl.

Ordnance Officers - dark blue.

Medical Officers – scarlet.

Dental Officers – orange.

Accountant Officers - white.

Instruction Officers – light blue.

Shipwright Officers - silver gray.

Wardmaster Officers – maroon.

Special Branch Officers – dark green.

A Midshipman is a line officer after graduating from the Naval School.

A Midshipman wears a white patch with white cord loop pendant and with a brass button on the collar lapel.

A Cadet wears a brass button with white cord loop pendant on the collar lapel.

Officers of rank below that of Commodore, first class, have the same design upon their shoulder straps as upon their sleeves.

Engineer and surgeon Vice and Rear Admirals, and Paymaster and Instructor Rear Admirals, have suitably colored edgings – purple, red, white, and blue respectively.

Officers of the rank of Commodore, first class, and above, wear shoulder straps as follows:

Commodore (first class) — silver-fouled anchor, two silver stars horizontally above, surmounted by a crown

Rear Admiral – large silver star with crossed sword and baton above, surmounted by a crown.

Vice Admiral – two silver stars vertically with crossed sword and baton above, surmounted by a crown

Admiral – three silver stars with crossed sword and baton above, surmounted by a crown



Public Domain, Google-digitized / http://www.hathitrust.org/access\_use#pd-google

Admiral of Fleet – crossed batons within a laurel wreath with Royal Cipher above, surmounted by a crown

Naval aviators of the Fleet Air Arm wear the Pilots' or the Observers' badge on the lower left sleeve above the sleeve insignia. The badge consists of a pair of wings with an anchor interposed and a crown above. Inside the curl on each sleeve is a gold "A."

The Royal Naval Reserve wear, instead of the straight gold stripes with the curl above, two narrow intertwined gold stripes, one strand forming a triangle above the top stripe interlaced with a second triangle. The half stripe of Lieutenant Commander is a straight gold one.

The Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve wear, instead of the straight gold stripes with curl above, wavy stripes, the top stripe forming a "square" above.

The Merchant Marine officers wear straight gold stripes with a diamond shape in the middle of the stripes. Officers of branches, other than the Executive Branch, have distinguishing colors between the stripes as in the Navy. Medical officers have red; pursers, white. The Merchant Marine cap device is an anchor on a maroon background surrounded by a rope of gold and a golden crown above. The center device is surrounded by sprays of oak leaves in gold.

The insignia of rank of the Royal Marines is the same as that of the Army with the addition of the letters "R M" below the insignia.

The stripes of the insignia of rank of the Women's Royal Naval Service are of sky blue, the top stripe forming a square with one corner pointing upward. The cap device is the same as that for officers of the Navy except that the anchor is white and the leaves are of sky blue.

When a British Naval officer is wearing the uniform greatcoat, the distinction lace upon the cuffs of the frock coat or jacket worn beneath is naturally hidden. The shoulder straps are utilized for displaying the device indicative of his rank and the branch of the service to which he belongs.

Digitized by Google

# PLATE 69-BRITISH

Insignia of Rank on



**Officers Cap Device** 



ADMIRAL OF THE FLEET



COMMODORE SECOND CLASS



LIEUTENANT



1

ADMIRAL



CAPTAIN



SUB LIEUTENANT OR COMM WARRANT OFFICER



VICE ADMIRAL



COMMANDER



WARRANT OFFICER



REAR ADMIRAL OR COMMODORE FIRST CLASS



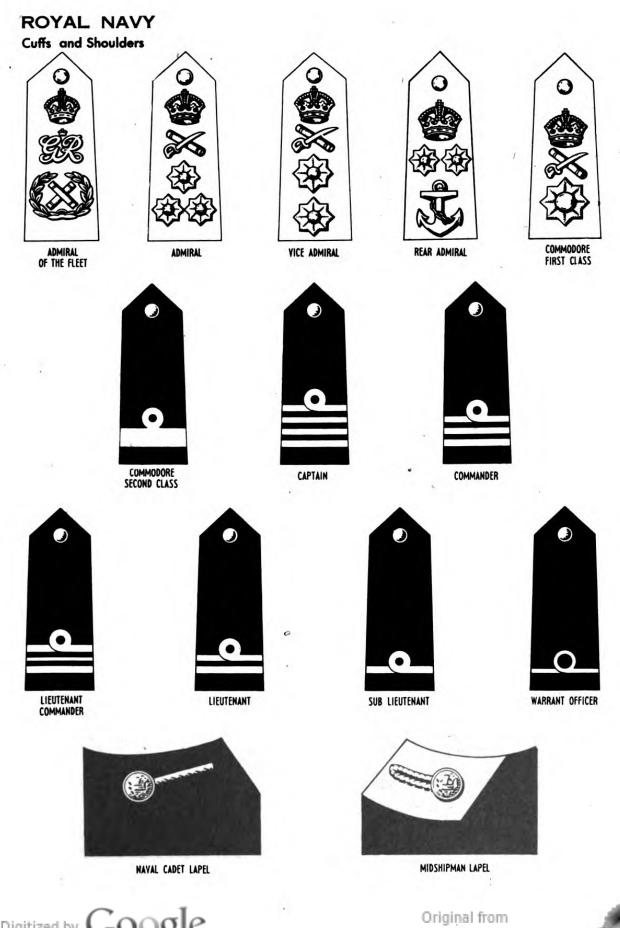
LIEUTENANT COMMANDER



NAVAL CADET



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

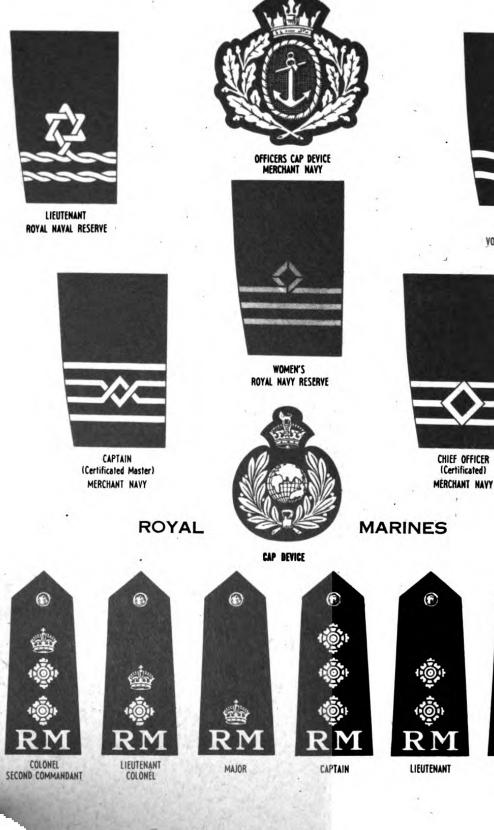


Digitized by Google

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

## PLATE 70-BRITISH ROYAL NAVY AND ROYAL MARINES

Insignia of Rank



2

LIEUTENANT ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE

۲

SECOND

-

Original from

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Digitized by

### Greece

### Army

The field uniform of the Greek Army is of khaki. The insignia of rank is indicated on the shoulder straps. The branch of service is indicated by colored collar patches.

The insignia of rank is as follows:

Major General – two stars above crossed swords. Brigadier General – one star above crossed swords. Colonel – three stars above a crown. Lieutenant Colonel – two stars above a crown. Major – one star above a crown. Captain – three stars. First Lieutenant – two stars. Second Lieutenant – one star. The color of the branch of service is as follows: Cavalry – green. Infantry – red.

Engineers – garnet. Artillery – black. Medical – garnet velvet.

## Navy

The insignia of rank of officers of the Greek Navy are patterned after those of the British Navy. Officers of the executive branch wear a curl on the top stripe. The braid is made of gold.

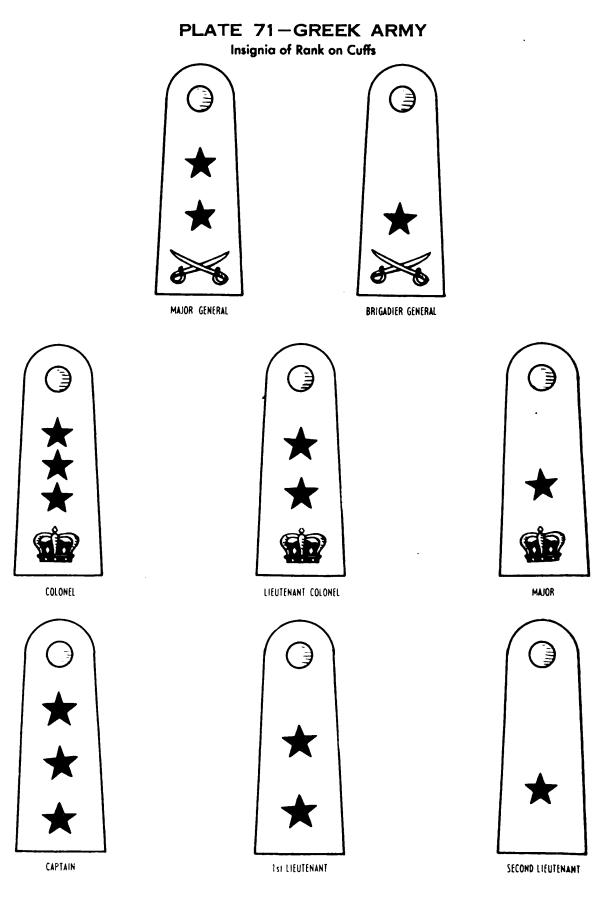
Engineers wear the curl with violet velvet between the stripes. Other branches of the service do not wear the curl but colored velvet between the stripes is worn as follows:

Constructors – black. Supply Officers – scarlet. Medical Officers – purple. Apothecaries – green. Aviators – light green. Dock Yard Officers – black.

## Guatemala

The officers of the Guatemalan Army wear their rank insignia on shoulder marks on the blouse and overcoat. (Plate 73.) Gen-

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN I

İ

# PLATE 72-GREEK NAVY

Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



ADMIRAL



VICE-ADMIRAL



REAR ADMIRAL



CAPTAIN



COMMANDER



LIEUTENANT COMMANDER



Digitized by Google

\_\_\_\_\_

SUB-LIEUTENANT



ACTING SUB LIEUTENANT



eral officers also wear the insignia of rank above the cuffs of the sleeves of the blouse. The uniform is olive drab. The insignia of rank is as follows:

Major General – three silver stars on gold shoulder strap. Brigadier General – same as General with only two stars.

Colonel - three stripes of gold or silver.

Lieutenant Colonel – same as Colonel with only two stripes.

Major – same as Colonel with only one stripe.

Captain – three narrow stripes of gold or silver with red between.

First Lieutenant – same as Captain with only two stripes.

Second Lieutenant – one narrow stripe of gold or silver.

Silver stripes are worn by officers of the Cavalry, Engineers, and Signal Corps.

Gold stripes are worn by officers of the Infantry, Artillery, Medical Corps, Air Corps, and General Staff.

#### Haiti

#### Army

The officers of the Army of Haiti wear their rank insignia on the shoulder of their blouse as shown in accompanying plate. The insignia of rank is as follows:

Colonel Commandant – four silver stars.

Colonel – three silver stars.

Lieutenant Colonel – two silver stars.

Major – one silver star.

Captain – three chevrons pointed outward.

First Lieutenant - two chevrons pointed outward.

Second Lieutenant - one chevron pointed outward.

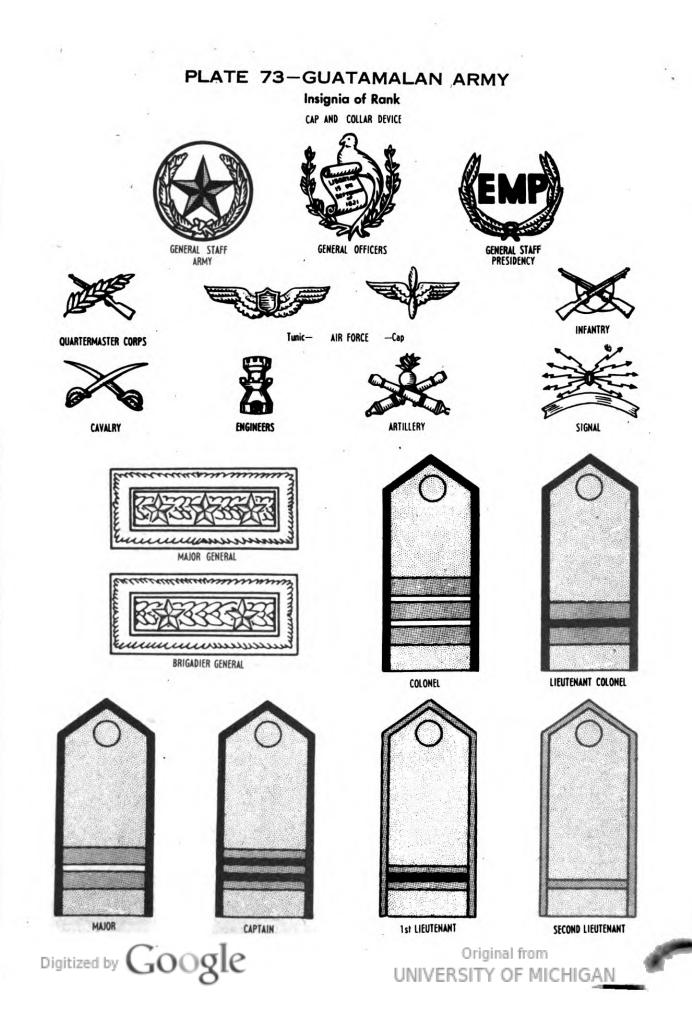
#### Italy

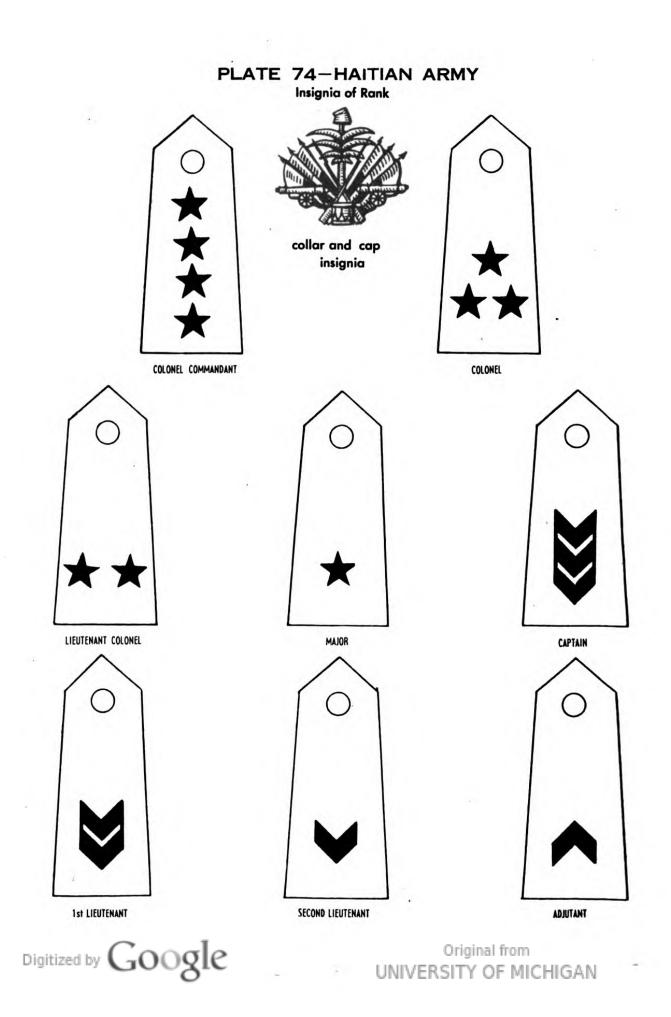
#### Army

The field service uniform of the Italian Army is of a greenishgray color.

The rank of the officers of the Army is designated by the cap device and by the insignia on the shoulder straps and on the







cuffs (like the Navy, but with oval curl). All officers, except general officers who have gold stars, have a silver star for the House of Savoy on either side of collar, and the color and design of the collar patch shows to which branch of the service and to which regiment they belong. Thus a green collar patch signifies the 51 U. 52 Infantry – Regulars; a white collar patch with black horizontal stripe, the 15 U. 16 Infantry – Regulars; a white collar with a black scallop, Regular Cavalleggeri di Lucca.

The insignia of rank is worn on the shoulder of all uniforms except the field service uniform. On this uniform, which is worn almost altogether in time of war, the insignia is worn on the outer part of cuff of sleeve. The insignia of rank, except on the field uniform, is as follows:

General – three gold stars on a shoulder mark of broad silver braid or three gold stars in a vertical row on a vertical rectangle of broad silver braid on the outer cuff of sleeve. On the cap four stripes of braid, the lower stripe entwined with a waved stripe. With field uniforms these stripes are of the same color as that of the cap. The rank of General is held by the King only.

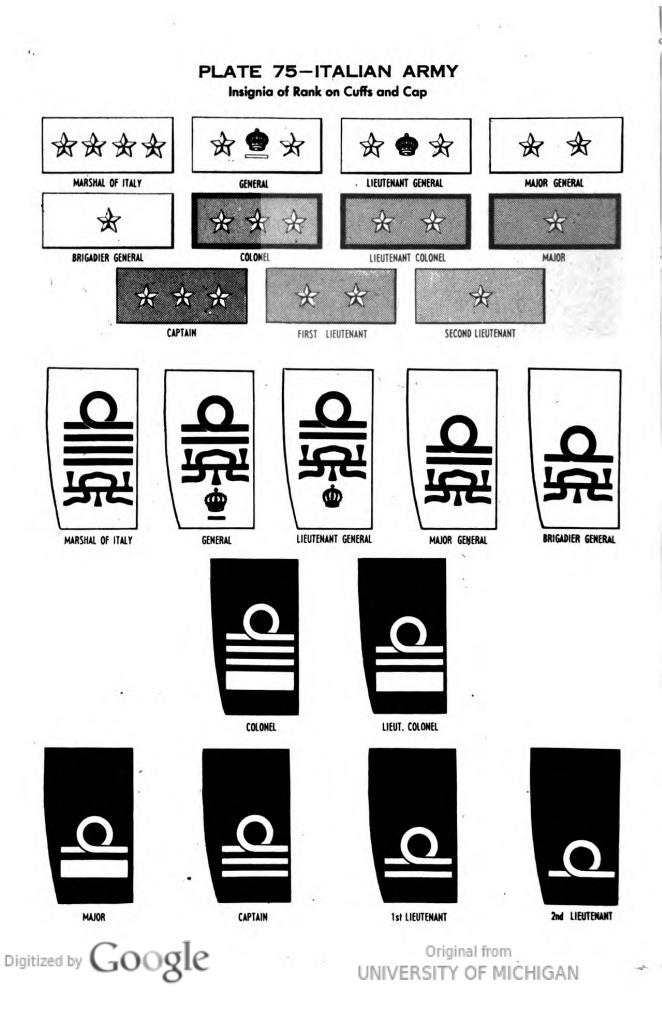
Lieutenant General – two gold stars on a shoulder mark of broad silver braid or two gold stars in a vertical row on a vertical rectangle of broad silver braid on the outer cuff of sleeve. On the cap three stripes of braid, the lower stripe entwined with a waved stripe.

Major General – one gold star on a shoulder mark of broad silver braid or one gold star on a vertical rectangle of broad silver braid on the outer cuff of sleeve. On the cap two stripes of braid, the lower stripe entwined with a waved stripe.

Brigadier General – a shoulder mark of broad silver braid or a vertical rectangle of broad silver braid on the outer cuff of sleeve. On the cap three narrow stripes over one broad stripe.

Colonel – three silver stars on a shoulder strap with silver braid edging or three silver stars in a vertical row with a rectangular edging of silver braid on the outer cuff of sleeve. On the cap three narrow stripes over one broad stripe.

Lieutenant Colonel – two silver stars on a shoulder strap, with a silver braid trimming or two silver stars in a vertical row



with a rectangular edging of silver braid on the outer cuff of sleeve. On the cap two narrow stripes over one broad stripe.

Major — one silver star on a shoulder strap of silver braid edging or one silver star inclosed in a rectangle of silver braid on the outer cuff of sleeve. On the cap one narrow stripe over one broad stripe.

Captain, First Class – three silver stars with a narrow stripe of silver braid on either side, worn on the shoulder or on the outer cuff of sleeve. On the cap one broad stripe.

Captain – three silver stars on  $\cdot$  shoulder strap without trimming or three silver stars in a vertical row on outer cuff of sleeve. On the cap three narrow stripes of braid.

First Lieutenant – two silver stars on shoulder strap without trimming or two silver stars in a vertical row on outer cuff of sleeve. On the cap two narrow stripes of braid.

Second Lieutenant – one silver star on shoulder strap without trimming or one silver star on outer cuff of sleeve. On the cap one narrow stripe of braid.

Aspirant – one black star on shoulder strap or on outer cuff of sleeve.

The insignia of rank on the field uniform and field cap are shown on Plate 75.

Noncommissioned officers wear chevrons, points up, on the cuffs of sleeves; one, two, three, or four respectively, according to rank.

The corps is designated by the cap ornament. With field uniform this ornament is of the same color as that of the cap.

Thus, Engineers wear a flaming bomb over two crossed battle axes (shown on cap of Second Lieutenant in illustration); Field Artillery, a flaming bomb over two crossed cannon (shown on cap of Captain); General Staff officers, a crown over a spread eagle.

All general officers are General Staff officers. The cap of a Brigadier General is the same as that of a Colonel, with the exception of the cap ornament, which in the case of the Brigadier General is the General Staff device.

#### Navy

Digitized by Google

The insignia of rank of the Naval officers is indicated by

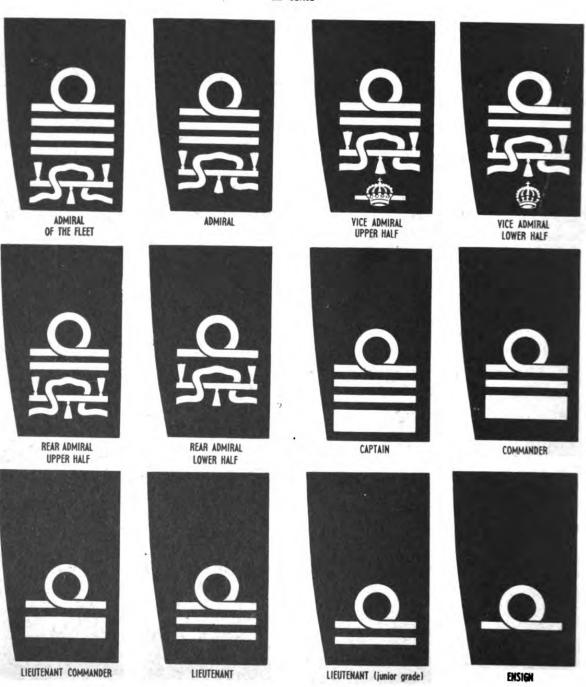
393

# PLATE 76-ITALIAN NAVY

Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



CAP DEVICE



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

a second second





Digitized by

**GO** 

)(

stripes with the upper stripe forming a curl for the executive branch.

The distinguishing marks of the other branches of the service are the following colors on cuffs between stripes without curls.

Ordnance Constructors - yellow brown.

Naval Constructors and Engineers - dark purple.

Medical Officers - blue.

Paymasters - red.

Chemists - green.

Harbor Masters - gray green.

On white uniforms the insignia of rank is worn on shoulder marks (straps) with stars to correspond with the number of stripes.

All officers under arms on duty wear a blue sash over right shoulder.

The following badges of rank and class are worn by warrant officers:

Chief Warrant Officer – one gold stripe with diagonal blue lines on each cuff. The specialty device is worn on each sleeve just above the elbow.

Warrant Officer – the specialty device, worn on each sleeve just above the elbow.

Chief Petty Officers – chief petty officers dress similarly to warrant officers.

The distinctive marks of rank and branch are three gold chevrons, two narrow and one broad, worn on the sleeve just above the elbow, and surmounted by the device of the branch. Those of three years' seniority add a narrow chevron.

Petty Officers – three red chevrons, two narrow and one broad, surmounted by the device of the branch also in red.

Leading and Able Seamen – leading seamen wear one narrow red chevron on sleeve just above elbow, with device of the branch also in red. Able seamen wear the device of branch only.

Ordinary seamen have no distinguishing mark for branch.

# Air Corps

Insignia of rank corresponds to that of the Navy except a diamond is used instead of the curl.



# Japan

## Army

Ranks in the Japanese Army are divided into five classes: privates, noncommissioned officers, company officers, field officers, and general officers. These classes and various grades within each are designated by a cloth patch which is worn on the collar flaps of the coat, overcoat, and cape as follows:

General – gold cloth with borders of gold braid and three yellow metal stars in the center.

Lieutenant General – same as General, with only two stars. Major General – same as General, with only one star.

Colonel – red cloth with borders of gold braid and three yellow metal stars in the center between two vertical, gold bands.

Lieutenant Colonel – same as Colonel, with only two stars. Major – same as Colonel, with only one star.

Captain – red cloth with borders of gold braid and three yellow metal stars superimposed on a vertical gold band in the center.

First Lieutenant - same as Captain with only two stars.

Second Lieutenant - same as Captain with only one star.

Warrant Officer - same as Captain with no stars.

Sergeant Major – red cloth with three stars superimposed on a vertical, gold band in the center.

Sergeant – same as Sergeant Major, with only two stars.

Corporal – same as Sergeant Major, with only one star.

Privates – Superior Private, red cloth with three stars of yellow cloth on a center line; Private, first class, two stars; Private, second class, one star.

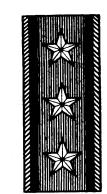
Zig Zag Chevron, of varying colors, worn above right shirt or coat pocket, denotes branch of service: red, infantry; yellow, artillery; green, cavalry; maroon, engineers; sky blue, aviation; navy blue, band; blue-black, transport service; dark green, medical; purple, veterinary; and black, military police.

One-year volunteers have a star on a metal disk attached to the collar. Officer candidates have Second Lieutenant straps, with buttons instead of bars.

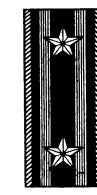
Chevrons of various designs are worn by noncommissioned officers.

# PLATE 77-JAPANESE ARMY

Insignia of Rank



GENERAL



LIEUT. COLONEL



2nd LIEUTENANT



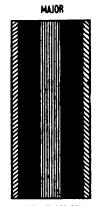




**SERGEANT** 

LIEUTENANT GENERAL

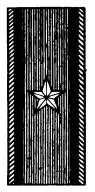




WARRANT OFFICER



SUPERIOR PRIVATE



MAJOR GENERAL





CAPTAIN

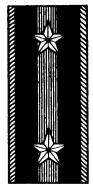


SERGEANT MAJOR OR FIRST SERGEANT

•



FIRST CLASS PRIVATE



**1st LIEUTENANT** 

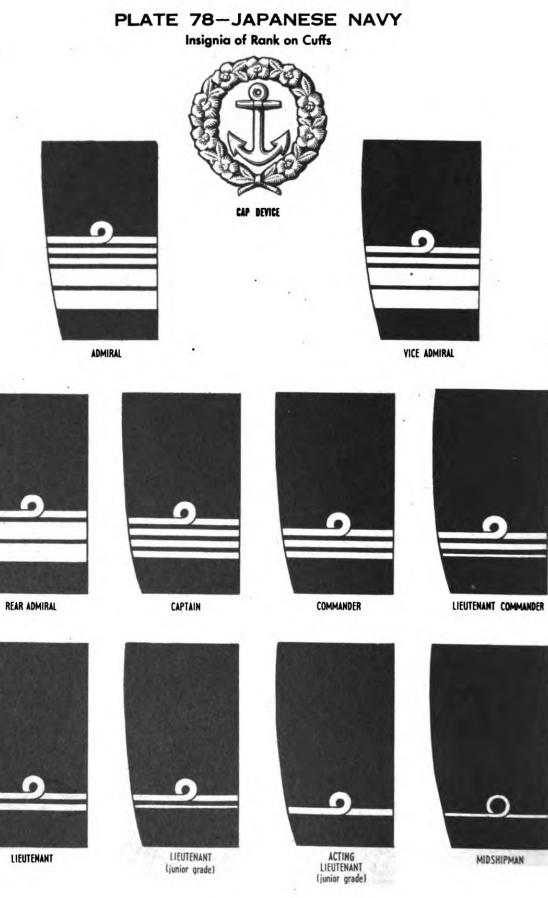


SECOND CLASS PRIVATE









Public Domain, Google-digitized / http://www.hathitrust.org/access\_use#pd-google

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



The cape is made of olive drab, one bar of brown braid on the throat piece indicating company officers; two bars, field officers; and three bars, general officers.

# Navy

The Japanese Navy uniforms follow closely those of the British Royal Navy. The insignia of rank as worn on the sleeves by the executive branch are shown in Plate 78. Other branches wear colored cloth between the stripes as follows:

Engineers – violet. Paymasters – white. Doctors – red. Constructors – brown. Engineer Constructors – brown. Gun Constructors – purple-brown. Hydrographer – blue.

On the regular dark blue uniforms, the sleeve insignia of rank is in black braid.

The cap insignia consists of a small anchor surrounded by cherry blossoms and leaves.

#### Mexico

#### Army

The insignia of rank in the Mexican Army is worn on the shoulder straps or shoulder loops. Rank is also indicated by variation in the decorations of the cuffs of coats in the full dress and dress uniform, but the shoulder insignia is the same for uniforms. The insignia of rank is as follows:

Lieutenant General – an eagle embroidered in silver with a silver star on each side and a gold laurel wreath from each star to the end of the loop.

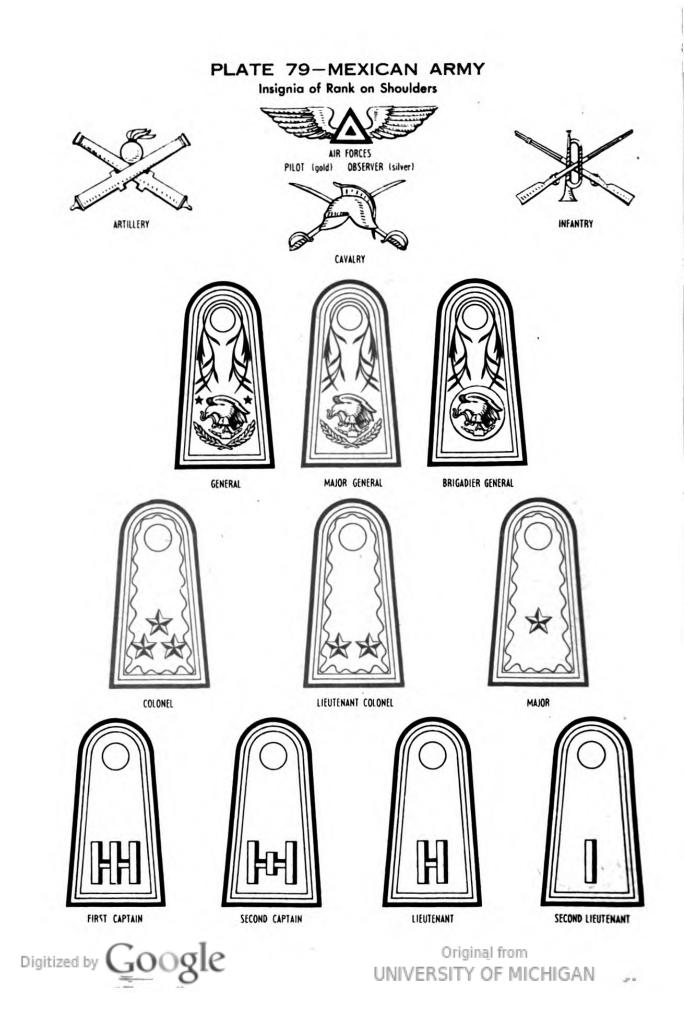
Major General – same as for Lieutenant General, except a wreath of oak replaces the stars.

Brigadier General – same as for Major General without the laurel wreath.

Colonel – three stars, gold or silver according to the Arm or Service, distributed along the center of loop.



50



Lieutenant Colonel – two stars distributed along center of loop.

Major - one star in center of loop.

First Captain – three bars, gold or silver, according to Arm or Service, in the center and perpendicular to the side of the loop.

Second Captain – same as First Captain, except center bar is of contrasting color of Arm or Service, and is shorter.

Lieutenant - same as Captain, but only two bars.

Sublieutenant - same as Lieutenant, but only one bar.

Sergeant, First Class – three bars of the color of the Arm or Service, longitudinal.

Sergeant, Second Class – same as Sergeant, first class, but only two bars.

Corporal – same as Sergeant, second class, but only one bar. Private, first class – a band of silk on the left cuff.

Shoulder straps, cuff ornamentation, and insignia are made of gold for the Infantry, Artillery, and Special Services, and of silver for the Cavalry, and its dependencies. Neither piping nor embroidered insignia are worn with field uniform but only shoulder loops and insignia of rank.

The color of the various Arms and Services is as follows:

Infantry – red.

Cavalry – light blue.

Artillery – maroon.

Engineers - black.

The cap insignia is a cockade of red, white, and green.

## Navy

The insignia of rank of the Navy follow closely those of the Royal British Navy except the flag rank. Plate 80.

## **Netherlands**

#### Army

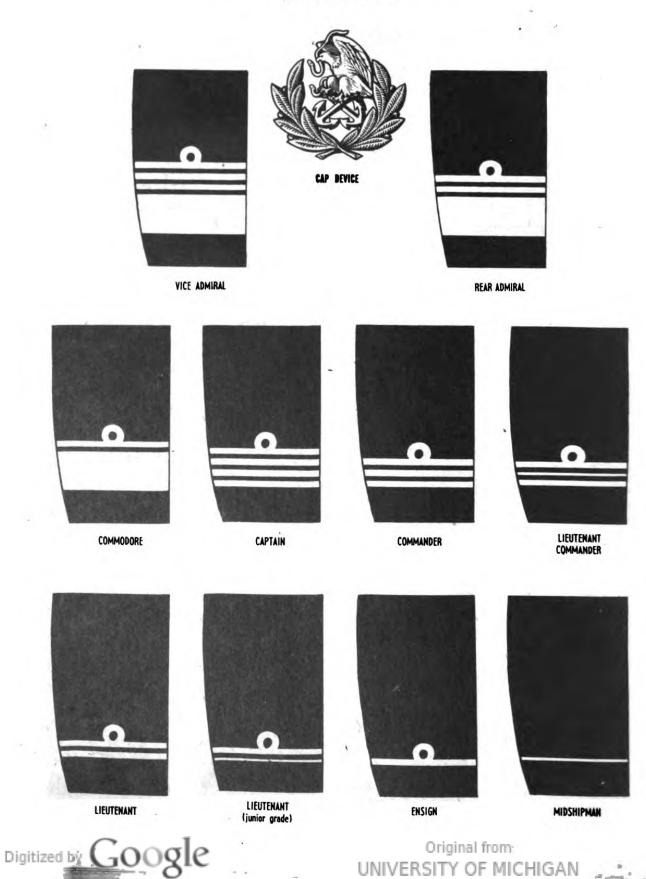
The insignia of rank of the Royal Netherlands Army worn on the lapels of the coat is as follows:

Lieutenant General – four silver stars on a red patch with upper gold border.



# PLATE 80-MEXICAN NAVY

Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



Major General – two silver and two gold stars on a red patch with upper gold border.

Colonel – three silver stars on a blue patch with horizontal gold stripe above stars.

Lieutenant Colonel – same as Colonel with two silver stars. Major – same as Colonel with one silver star.

Captain - same as Colonel without gold stripe.

First Lieutenant - same as Captain with two silver stars.

Second Lieutenant - same as Captain with one silver star.

The insignia of rank worn on the green service and field uniforms of the Royal Netherlands Indies Army is as follows:

Major General – four silver stars on a golden patch with black border.

Colonel – same as Major General with only three silver stars. Lieutenant Colonel – same as Major General with only two silver stars.

Major - same as Major General with only one silver star.

Captain – three silver stars on a black patch with gold braid border (General Staff); on a red patch for other branches.

First Lieutenant – two silver stars on a black patch, with gold braid border.

Second Lieutenant – same as First Lieutenant with only one silver star.

The Arm or the Service is indicated on the shoulder strap; infantry, a horn; cavalry, two crossed swords; artillery, two crossed guns; engineers, a helmet; general staff, a star.

On the service dress uniform, the collar patch is as shown in plate. In the field uniform, of the same color, a high collar is not worn and the patch, worn on the lapel, is diamond shaped.

The cap insignia consists of a golden cockade with orange center.

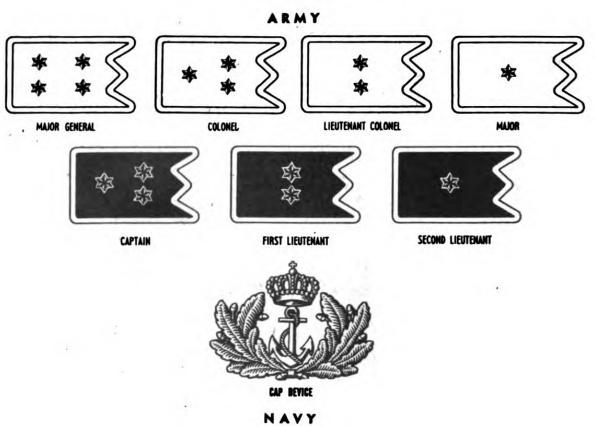
#### Navy

The Dutch rank of Admiral, equivalent to our Admiral of the Navy (unfilled at present), has crossed batons instead of the four stars of the rank of Admiral as shown. The equivalent to Admiral, USN, is termed Luitenant-Admiraal (Lieutenant-Ad-

Digitized by Google

# PLATE 81-THE ROYAL NETHERLANDS ARMY AND NAVY

Insignia of Rank





ADMIRAL



COMMANDER

Digitized by Google



YICE ADMIRAL



LIEUTENANT COMMANDER

REAR ADMIRAL

\*



\*

CAPTAIN



LIEUTENANT

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN miral) and the equivalent to Rear Admiral, USN, is termed Schout-bij-Nacht (Protector at Night).

Both line and staff wear the curl to the cuff insignia, the difference being designated on the lapel as follows:

Line – fouled anchor surmounted by a crown.

Engineers – gilt torch crossed by two arrows surmounted by a crown.

Medical - staff of Aesculapius surmounted by a crown.

Aviators - airplane propeller surmounted by a crown.

Supply - same as the Line, but insignia in silver.

Naval Reserve - same as the Line.

There are no Staff or Reserve officers above the rank of Captain. The cap device is similar to the British; otherwise the uniforms of all ranks (commissioned and enlisted) follow the German pattern.

## New Zealand

Badges of rank in all services of New Zealand are identical with corresponding British ones.

Uniforms and regimental badges differ from those of the British as follows:

#### Army

The battle dress is the same as that of the British Service. New Zealand troops in New Zealand have their own regimental badges but these have not been taken overseas.

## Navy

Identical with the British Service with the exception that New Zealand uses H.M.N.Z.S. (His Majesty's New Zealand Ship) instead of H.M.S.

## Air Force

Identical with the British Service except the use of R.N.Z.A.F. (Royal New Zealand Air Force) instead of R.A.F. The letters "N.Z." are worn on the buttons.

# PLATE 82-NICARAGUAN ARMY

Insignia of Rank on Shoulders



GENERAL OF DIVISION



MAJOR GENERAL



ø

BRIGADIER GENERAL



COLONEL



MAJOR



CAPTAIN



FIRST LIEUTENANT





SECOND LIEUTENANT



ACTING SECOND LIEUTENANT

Original from • UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

#### Nicaragua

#### Army

The insignia of rank in the Nicaraguan Army are as follows: Acting Second Lieutenant (P-A) — one gold bar with a small blue band'in enamel in the center.

Second Lieutenant (P) - one gold bar.

First Lieutenant - one silver bar.

Captain – two silver bars.

Major - one silver star (five points).

Colonel - two silver stars joined.

Brigadier General - three stars joined in a straight line.

Major General - four stars joined in a straight line.

General of Division – five stars joined in a straight line.

#### Navy

The naval units in the service of the Nicaraguan Government consist of three vessels, two being coast-guard patrol boats, and one used in transport on Lake Cocibolca.

#### Norway

#### Navy

The insignia of rank of officers of the Norwegian Navy is similar to that of the British Navy. Officers of the executive branch wear a curl on the top stripe. The braid is made of gold.

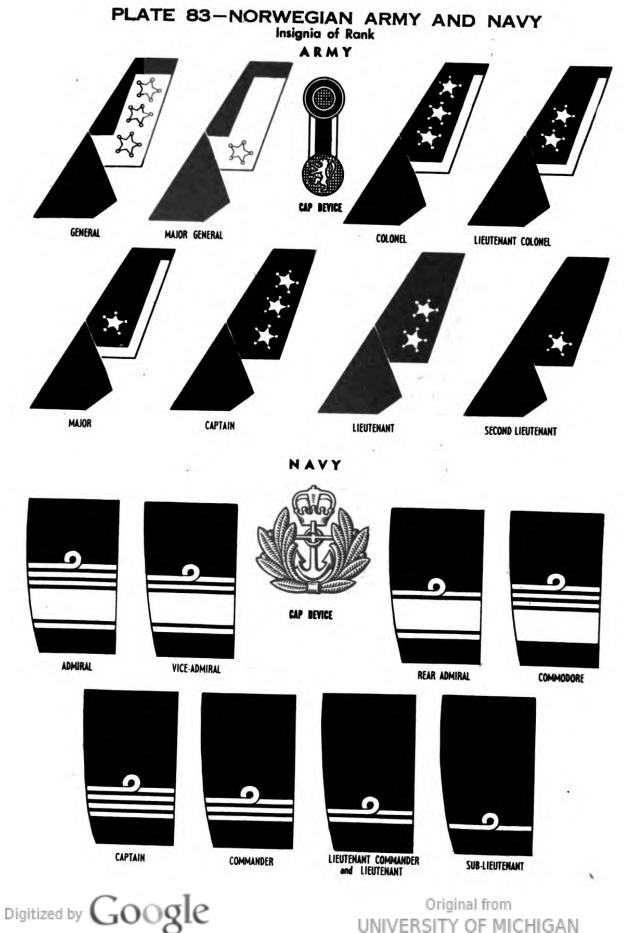
Officers of other branches do not wear a curl but colored Passepoil above the upper stripe as follows:

Medical Officers – red. Supply Officers – blue.

#### Paraguay

#### Army

The officers of the Army of Paraguay wear their rank insignia on the shoulder of their blouse and overcoat as shown in accompanying plate. The service uniform is olive green. The Arm or Service is indicated by a patch on the lapel of the blouse. The cap insignia consists of a disc in the center of which is a star surrounded by a wreath conventionally tied at bottom — the whole surrounded by the words REPUBLICA DEL PARAGUAY.



UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The colors of the Arm or Service are: cavalry, crimson; infantry, red; air corps, light blue; artillery, maroon; engineer, black on red; general staff, black.

The shoulder marks and stars designating rank for general officers are of gold; for other officers, of silver.

Warrant officers do not wear a curl but wear the branch insignia above the upper stripe.

#### Navy

----

The insignia of rank of naval officers is worn on the cuff as shown in Plate 84.

#### Peru

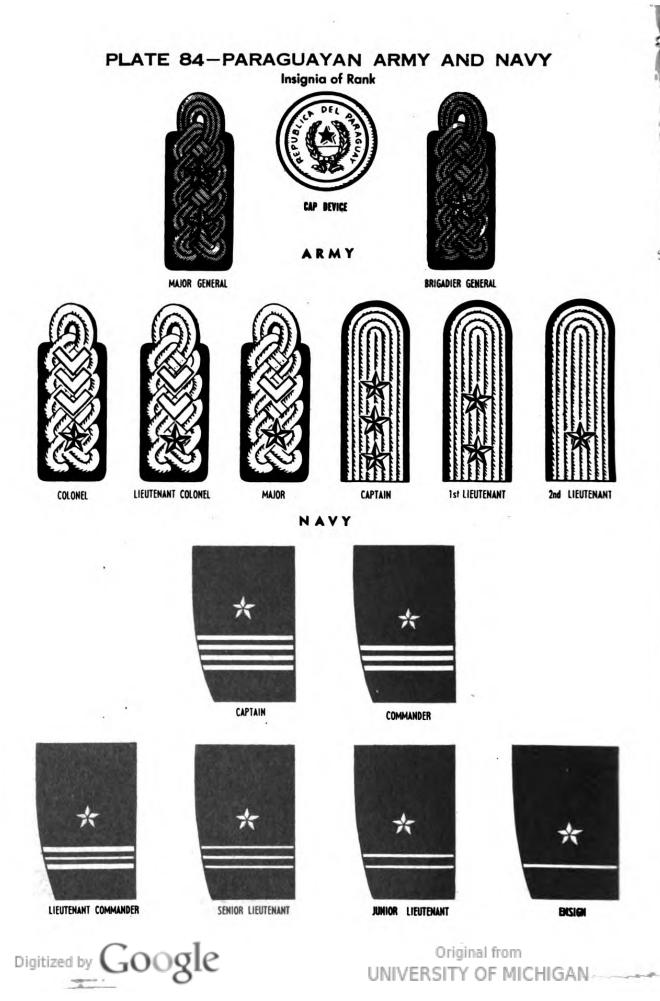
#### Army

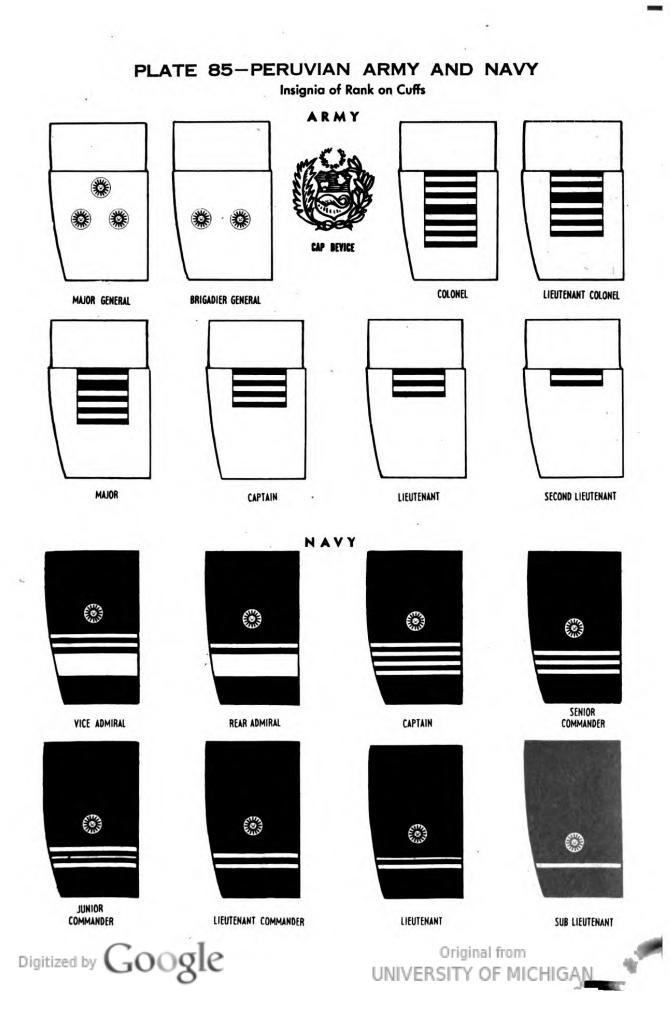
The officers of the Peruvian Army wear their rank insignia on the cuffs of the sleeves of blouse and overcoats. Shoulder straps are worn of same cloth as distinctive color of Arm or Service. On both sides of collar are sewn Moroccans of rhomboid form of same material as uniform with a piping of the distinctive color of the Arm or Service. The number of the unit or emblem of service, made of gilt metal, is mounted thereon.

The cap device consists of a metal Peruvian coat of arms attached to the front of cap. The stripes of senior officers (Colonel, Lieutenant Colonel, and Major) have seven stripes separated from those denoting junior grades. The rank insignia is as follows:

Major General – 3 gold stars in red Moroccan.
Brigadier General – 2 gold stars in red Moroccan.
Colonel – 6 gold stripes piped with distinctive colors of Arm.
Lieutenant Colonel – same as Colonel with only 5 gold stripes.
Major – same as Colonel with only 4 gold stripes.
Captain – same as Colonel with only 3 gold stripes.
First Lieutenant – same as Colonel with only 2 gold stripes.
Second Lieutenant – same as Colonel with only one gold stripe.







Colors signifying branch of service are: Cavalry – crimson. Infantry – light blue. General Staff – black. Artillery – red. Engineers – dark blue.

## Navy

The insignia of rank of the Peruvian Navy is shown in Plate 85.

Medical Officers wear a caduceus in place of the radiant sun worn by line officers.

A metal insignia is worn on both sides of collar of shirt in horizontal position when uniform coat is not worn, of gold plated metal for general and superior officers, or white metal for other officers.

> Vice Admiral – 2 radiant suns, gold. Rear Admiral – 1 radiant sun, gold. Captain – 3 flat bars, gold. Commander – 2 flat bars, gold. Lieutenant Commander – 1 flat bar, gold. Lieutenant – 3 flat bars, white metal. Lieutenant (junior grade) – 2 flat bars, white metal. Ensign – 1 flat bar, white metal.

#### **Aviation Corps**

Sleeve markings for Aviation Corps is the same as that for the Navy except that above the stripes is a pair of wings instead of the sun. A General has two radiant suns between wings and stripes. Aviation officers also wear gold embroidered wings on sleeve above rank insignia; aviation medical officers, gold embroidered caduceus on sleeve above rank insignia. Aviation pilots wear gold wings on left breast; aviation observers, silver wings.

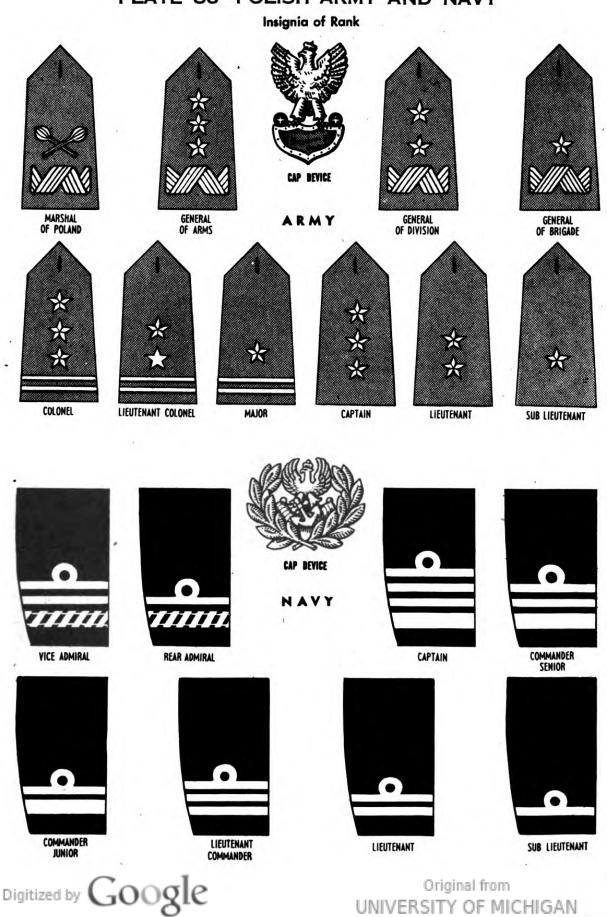
#### Poland

#### Army

In the Polish army the insignia of rank is indicated on the shoulder straps as follows:

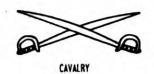


# PLATE 86-POLISH ARMY AND NAVY



# PLATE 87-PORTUGUESE ARMY

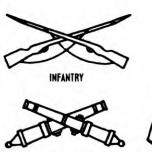
Insignia of Rank







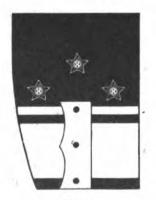




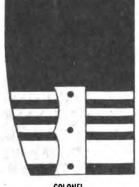


ARTILLERY





MARSHAL



COLONEL









GENERAL



LIEUTENANT COLONEL



1st LIEUTENANT



BRIGADIER GENERAL



MAJOR



2nd LIEUTENANT

A BARRIER

Marshal of Poland – crossed batons above a wide folded silver stripe.

General of Arms – three silver stars in a row above a folded silver stripe.

General of Division – same as General of Arms with only two stars.

General of Brigade – same as General of Arms with only one star.

Colonel – three silver stars in row above two narrow silver stripes.

Lieutenant Colonel – same as Colonel with only two stars.

Major – same as Colonel with only one star.

Captain – three silver stars.

Lieutenant – two silver stars.

Sublieutenant – one silver star.

The cap device consists of an eagle with wings reversed, crown in head, perched on a shield. The rank is also indicated on the cap under the cap device.

### Navy

In the Polish Navy the insignia of rank is indicated by gold stripes on the lower sleeve, with the upper stripe forming a curl as follows:

Vice Admiral – two  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripes above a wide stripe formed by diagonal loops of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripe.

Rear Admiral – same as Vice Admiral with only one  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stripe.

Captain and lower grades - same as that of the British Navy.

### Portugal

#### Army

The insignia of rank of Army officers is worn on the cuff as shown in Plate 87.

### Navy

All officers of the executive branch of the Navy have a curl on the upper stripe.



# PLATE 88-PORTUGUESE NAVY

Insignia of Rank on Cuffs







ADMIRAL



CAPTAIN



LIEUTENANT





VICE-ADMIRAL



COMMANDER



LIEUTENANT. (Junior Grade)



REAR ADMIRAL



LIEUTENANT COMMANDER



ENSIGN

Staff officers do not have a curl but wear color between the stripes as follows:

Engineers – violet. Naval Constructors – purple, red. Medical Officers – red. Supply Officers – blue.

A Rear Admiral wears three silver stars. Stars for Admiral and Vice Admiral are made of gold and the stripes for all ranks are made of gold.

The uniforms closely resemble those of the British for all ranks.

#### Spain

### Army

The officers of the Army of Spain wear their rank insignia on the cuffs of their sleeves and on the caps. The service uniform is olive green or khaki. The Arm or Service is indicated on the collar of blouse. The insignia of rank is shown in accompanying plate. The insignia for a General is of gold; for Brigadier General, of silver; for other officers, of silver.

### Navy

The insignia worn by the Republican Navy shows a reversion to the system prevailing under the Monarchy. A cap device for officers is the national coat of arms. Gilt chin straps are used. The general appearance of both officers' and seamen's uniforms shows British influence.

Officers other than those of the executive branch wear no curl but wear colored trimmings to their stripes as follows:

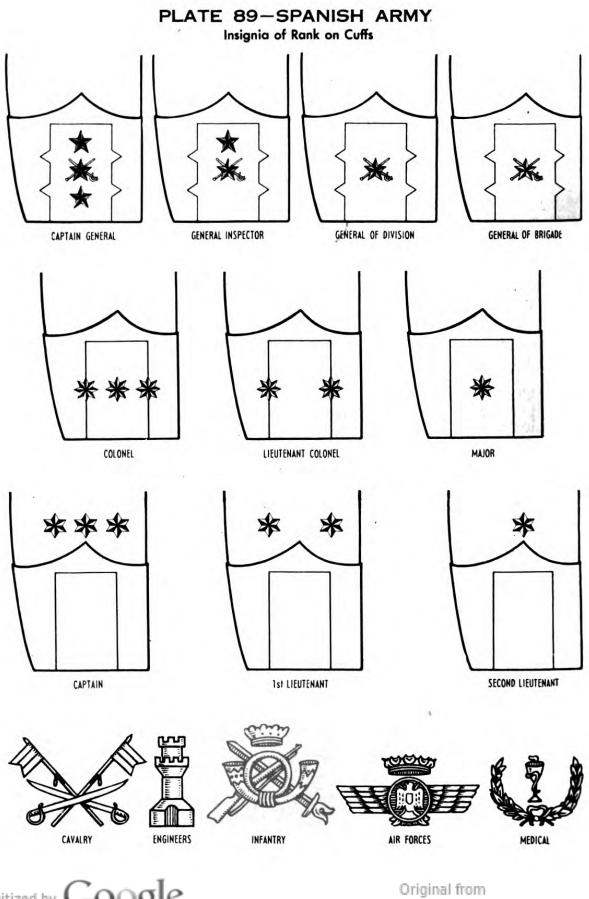
Medical Officers – red. Pharmacist Officers – yellow. Constructors – blue. Supply Officers – white. Astronomers – green-brown.

# Sweden

### Navy

The uniforms of both the commissioned officers and the enlisted men of the Swedish Navy resemble the uniforms of the British Navy.





Digitized by Google

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

# PLATE 90-SPANISH NAVY

Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



CAP DEVICE



ADMIRAL



----

CAPTAIN



LIEUTENANT







COMMANDER



LIEUTENANT (Junior Grade)





LIEUTENANT COMMANDER



ENSIGN

### PLATE 91-SWEDISH NAVY

Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



\* \* \*

ADMIRAL



CAPTAIN



LIEUTENANT





VICE-ADMIRAL



COMMANDER



LIEUTENANT (Junior Grade)



REAR ADMIRAL



LIEUTENANT COMMANDER



ENSIGN

Officers of the executive branch (line officers) wear a curl on the upper stripes.

Supply officers wear the same stripes as line officers with a curl but with white braid following the uppermost stripe.

Officers of other branches wear no curl but wear a triangle instead of curl and colored trimmings to their stripes as follows:

Engineers - violet.

Medical Officers - red.

Naval Constructors - purple-blue.

# Switzerland

# Army

The insignia of rank of the Swiss Army are as follows:

Private - no marking on the lower part of the sleeve.

"Gefreiter" (Soldier between the private and the lowest rank of noncommissioned officer) — a single short chevron on the lower part of the sleeve.

Noncommissioned Officers – general insignia of noncommissioned officers. Black bordered gold or silver galloon on the upper edge of the collar of the tunic.

Corporal – a single long chevron on the lower part of the sleeve.

Sergeant Major – same as Corporal, over chevron, the coat of arms in cloth with the Swiss Cross.

Quartermaster – same as Sergeant Major, in addition a single chevron on the upper part of the sleeve.

Sergeant – double chevron on the lower part of the sleeve; above the chevron, the coat of arms in cloth, with the Swiss Cross.

Adjutant – Noncommissioned Officer (Adjutant Sergeant, Adjutant Sergeant Staff Secretary) – same as Sergeant, in addition a single chevron on the upper sleeve.

Commissioned Officers – general insignia of commissioned officers. (a) Gold or silver galloons on the cap. (b) Stars on the collar patches. (In addition, staff officers have gold or silver braids on the front and upper edge of the collar.) Subaltern Officers

Lieutenant – one galloon (narrow), one star.

Digitized by Google

### PLATE 92-TURKISH ARMY

Insignia of Rank on Shoulders



FIELD MARSHAL



ARMY GENERAL



CORPS GENERAL



LIEUTENANT GENERAL



MAJOR GENERAL



COLONEL



LIEUTENANT COLONEL



¢

MAJOR



LIEUTENANT CAPTAIN

Digitized by Google



FIRST SUB-LIEUTENANT



SECOND SUB-LIEUTENANT



MIDSHIPMAN

First Lieutenant – two galloons (narrow), two stars.

Captain – three galloons (narrow), three stars.

Staff Officers

Major - one galloon (narrow), one star.

Lieutenant Colonel - two galloons (wide), two stars.

Colonel – three galloons (wide), three stars.

Brigadier Commander – same as Colonel, plus two dark green cloth stripes on trousers.

Division Commander – wide laurel embroidery on the cap and the collar; two black cloth stripes on the trousers.

Army Corps Commander – same as Division Commander, in addition one galloon (wide) on the cap, one star on the collar patch, sash of silver cloth.

General – same as Army Corps Commander, in addition a second narrow laurel embroidery on the cap, two stars on the collar patch, sash of silver cloth.

# Turkey

#### Army

There are three different uniforms in the Turkish defense forces (Army, Navy, and Air). The uniform and headgear of the Turkish air forces are practically the same as those of the British land forces, but blue in color. The uniforms of land forces are the same in cut, but with closed collar and hidden buttons and are khaki color. Army and Air officers wear Sam Browne belts of leather, as do the American and British officers. The rank is distinguished on epaulettes as follows:

Junior Officers, with one stripe:

Midshipmen - no star.

Second Sublieutenant – one star.

First Sublieutenant – two stars.

Lieutenant, Captain – three stars.

(Captain is a lieutenant of at least 6 years' seniority.) Senior Officers, with two stripes:

Major – one star.

Digitized by Google

Lieutenant Colonel – two stars.

Colonel – three stars.

# PLATE 93-TURKISH NAVY

Insignia of Rank on Cuffs



GENERAL ADMIRAL



ADMIRAL



VICE-ADMIRAL



REAR ADMIRAL (Commanding & Squadron)



REAR ADMIRAL (Commanding A Division)



CAPTAIN



COMMANDER



LIEUTENANT COMMANDER





LIEUTENANT AND LIEUTENANT (Junior Grade)



ENSIGN

-



Generals, with three stripes:

Major General – one star.

Lieutenant General – two stars.

Corps General – three stars.

Army General - one crescent and one star.

Field Marshal - big crescent and star without stripe.

(Stripes, stars, and crescent are made of polished brass.) The branches of officers and men are distinguished by badges of different color on the collar:

> Generals – pomegranate-bloom red. Staff Officers – wine red. Artillery – dark blue. Infantry – dark green. Geodesy – light green. Pioneer and Communication – blue. Cavalry – gray. Technical Corps – dark blue. Aviation – blue gray.

# Navy

The headgear and uniform of the Navy is the same in cut, color, trimmings, and insignia as in the British Navy with some slight modifications. The naming of the ranks is the same as in the Army and Air force. The insignia of rank for the summer dress and coats are the same as in the Army. For winter dress, they are similar to the British Navy.

All branches of the service wear a curl on the top stripe and are distinguished by badges of different colors on the collar.

Admirals - pomegranate-bloom red.

Staff Officers - wine red.

Sea Officers - dark blue.

Engineers - dark-blue lozenge on blue ground.

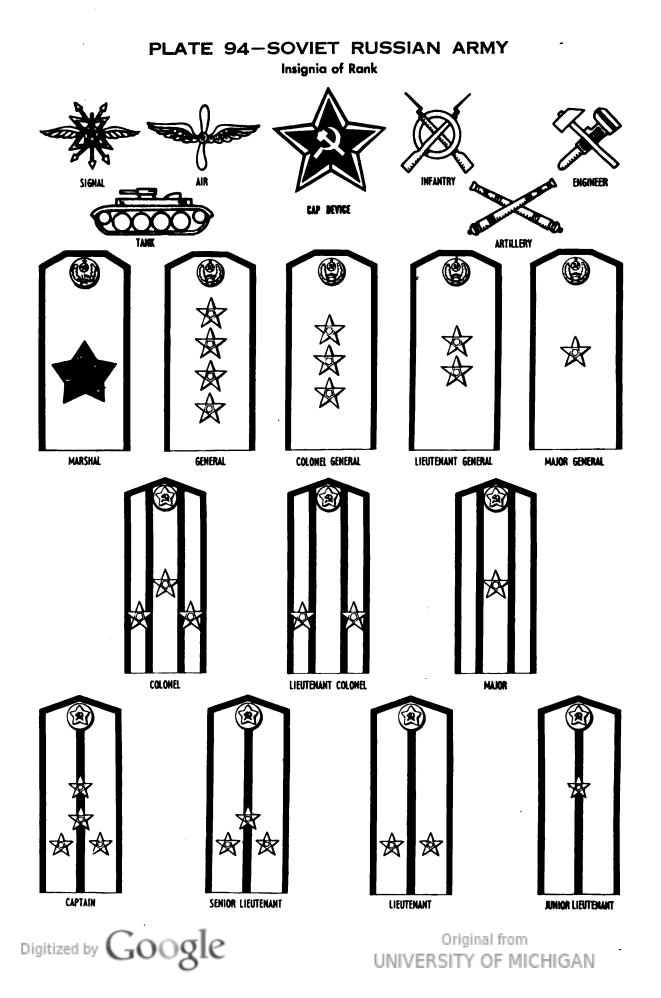
Construction Corps - blue.

Doctors – crimson.

Digitized by Google

Hydrography – light green.

Referring to Plate 93 the highest rank, that of General Admiral, has four full stripes above the broad stripe on the cuff, and the Commodore has the same cuff insignia as the Captain.



### Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

### Army

Digitized by Google

The basic color of all U.S.S.R. Army uniforms is an olive drab of somewhat lighter hue than known to us. Field overcoats are still grayish brown, and made of very thick and heavy material. Tunics, trousers, and boots faintly resemble the German type. A typical U.S.S.R. long shirt-type tunic, hanging well over the hips and held in place by a belt is worn during the warm seasons. White uniform tunics, with outside pockets as in the field-service military tunic, have been reintroduced for officers' summer dress. The insignia of rank is worn on shoulder straps on all uniforms and overcoats.

Headdress consists of a peaked cap (generally with simple leather chin straps), a peculiarly shaped heavy cloth winter helmet resembling an ancient Mongolian helmet), an overseas-type fieldservice cap, and the new trench helmet. The latter resembles the German model, and has recently replaced a French-type helmet. Cossack troops retain their characteristic sheepskin headdress. The device of all headgear consists of a 5-pointed Red Star, on which the National Emblem of crossed Hammer and Sickle is inscribed. Tank Corps personnel wear a gray roll-collar tunic and slacks.

The Russian Army uses a color scheme to designate branches of the service, both on collar patches and in the piping on tunics and headgear. The color scheme now in use is:

Branch	Collar Patch	Piping
Infantry	Raspberry	Black
Cavalry	Dark blue	Black
Artillery	Flat black	Red
Engineer	Flat black	Dark blue
Chemical	Flat black	Black
Tank	Black velvet	Red
Quartermaster Corps, Medical Corps	Dark green	Red

Insignia for All Officers

The insignia of rank in the U.S.S.R. is worn on the shoulder straps. The insignia are as follows:

Marshal – one large gold star on shoulder strap piped with red.

General – four small silver stars, one above the other with points up, on shoulder strap piped with red.

Colonel General – same as General with only three silver stars.

Lieutenant General – same as General with only two silver stars.

Major General – same as General with only one silver star.

Colonel – three small silver stars, placed to form a triangle, points up, on shoulder strap with four narrow red vertical stripes the outermost forming a piping.

Lieutenant Colonel – same as Colonel with only two small silver stars, horizontally placed.

Major – same as Colonel with only one small silver star in center of shoulder strap.

Captain – four small silver stars, one above the other, three placed to form a triangle points up, on shoulder strap with three narrow red vertical stripes, the outermost forming a piping.

Senior Lieutenant – same as Captain with only three small silver stars.

Lieutenant – same as Captain with only two small silver stars horizontally placed.

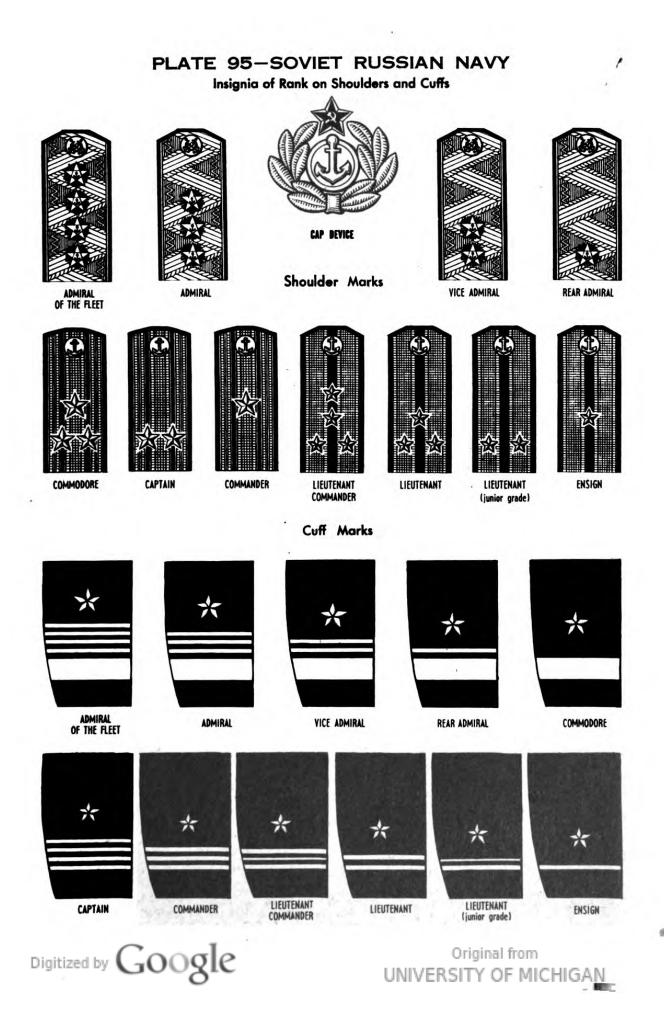
Junior Lieutenant – same as Captain with only one silver star in center of shoulder strap.

The distinctive collar patch shows three designations of the wearer, namely, his rank, his branch of the service, and his specialization. Thus a military technical officer will show the crossed hammer and wrench, regardless of the branch of the service to which he is assigned (indicated by color). Thus, an Infantry collar patch of raspberry, piped with black may be found on any one of the so-called technical insignia, such as signalman, chauffeur, medical, administrative and supply, etc. Where there is no difference between the branch of the service and the wearer's specialization, the branch insignia is "repeated," for example, an

Digitized by Google

4

428



infantryman in the Infantry will wear the Infantry collar patch with crossed rifles.

### Navy

The Soviet Navy has restored full titles for all grades from "Admiral of the Fleet" down to "ordinary seamen."

There are no dress or full dress uniforms for commissioned officers. The blue service uniform is similar to that worn by the United States Navy.

For commissioned officers the insignia of rank worn on the sleeve of blue uniforms closely follows the system adopted by our Navy. In addition shoulder marks are also worn on the blue uniform. On the white uniform and overcoat only the shoulder marks are worn.

The shoulder marks of officers of flag rank are completely covered with gold braid with stars, surrounded by sun rays and with small anchor in center of star, as follows:

Admiral of Fleet - four stars.

Admiral – three stars.

Vice Admiral – two stars.

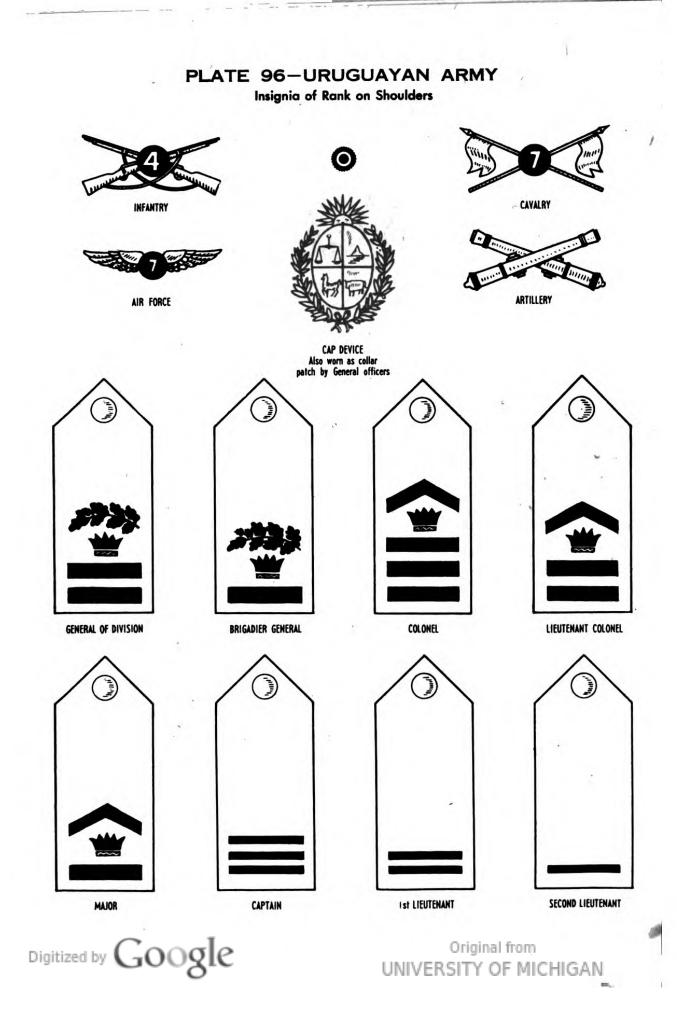
Rear Admiral - one star.

The shoulder marks of officers of the rank of Commodore, Captain, and Commander have one wide band of gold braid in the center flanked by two narrow bands with three, two, and one stars, respectively.

The shoulder marks of officers of the rank of Lieutenant Commander, Lieutenant, Lieutenant (Junior Grade), and Ensign have two wide bands of gold braid with four, three, two, and one stars, respectively.

The cap badge consists of a gold anchor, enclosed in a gold circle, surrounded by two branches of gold oak leaves tied at bottom, and with a red-enameled star above the anchor. In the center of the star are the crossed hammer and sickle.

Referring to Plate 95, the highest rank, that of Admiral of the Fleet, has four full stripes above the broad stripe on the cuff. Engineer officers have a crimson trimming on the stripes and



a crossed hammer and wrench on the shoulder marks above the star.

The uniform of enlisted men has changed little since Imperial days. The Soviet seaman has always worn a uniform closely resembling that of German seamen. The conventional Red Star has replaced the old Tzarist emblem.

### Air Force

Officers of the Soviet Air Force wear a uniform greatly resembling the German Air Force Service uniform tunic. The system of ranks and rank insignia is believed to follow that of the Russian Army. Though the light-blue roll-collar patches (indicating rank) of the German prototype are retained, all shoulder straps are missing. The general uniform color is dark blue with light-blue piping. The Red Star device appears on both peaked and overseas caps. Enlisted personnel are believed to wear uniforms resembling those of the officers.

### Uruguay

#### Army

The officers of the Army of Uruguay, on the service uniform, wear the rank insignia on the shoulder marks on their blouse and overcoat. On the field uniform of olive drab, the rank insignia is worn on the shoulder of the blouse (shown in accompanying plate). The Arm or Service is indicated by the colored patch on the lapel of the service blouse and by the piping on the shoulder strap of the field uniform. On the field uniform the Arm or Service is also indicated on the shoulder above the insignia of rank. The color of the Arm or Service is as follows:

General Officers – scarlet. Artillery – bridge scarlet. Cavalry – maroon. Infantry – green. Engineers – black. Air Force – blue. Medical Corps – garnet.

The cap insignia consists of the national coat of arms.

Digitized by Google

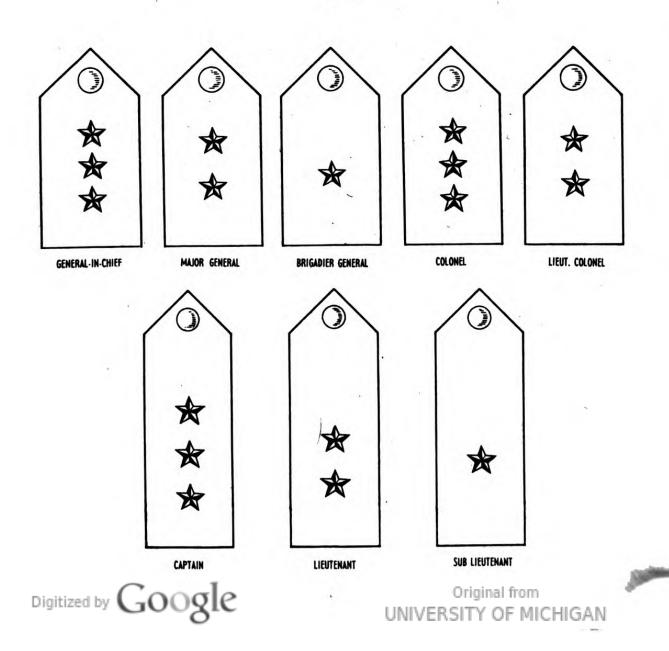
# PLATE 97-VENEZUELAN ARMY

Insignia of Rank on Shoulders





CAP DEVICE



#### MILITARY AND NAVAL RECOGNITION BOOK

### Venezuela

### Army

The officers of the Army of Venezuela wear their rank insignia on the shoulder of their blouse and overcoat. The Arm or Service is indicated by the color of the shoulder strap as follows:

Cavalry – sky blue. Infantry – yellow. Artillery – crimson. Air Force – light green. Engineers – dark green. Staff – dark gray.

# UNITED STATES WAR DECORATIONS RECENTLY ISSUED







ARMY OF GERMAN OCCUPATION

Digitized by Google

### INDEX

- A -

Addressing military personnel 82 Addressing naval officers 185 Adjutant General, U.S. Army, duties of 13 Aiguillettes, U.S. Navy, officers 163 Air, Assistant Secretary of War for 2 Assistant Secretary of Navy for 97 Cargo contract personnel, U.S. Army, insignia 3 Crew, U. S. Navy, insignia of 165 Aircraft carriers, U.S. Navy 123 organization of 119 naming of 127 Aircraft combat, markings of various nations 243 Air force, U.S. Army 11, 25 chart of organization 27 insignia and badges of 58, 59, 62, 63 organization of 25 U.S. Navy 129 Also see Planes insignia of 165 types of planes 129 Air Medal, U.S. 269 Allied Nations, flags of, Frontispiece American Area Campaign Medal 294 Defense Service Medal 292 Amphibious Force, U.S. Navy 119

Digitized by Google

Argentina, aircraft markings 243 army 323, 324 navy 326, 327 Arm band, U.S. Army 71 Armored Force, U.S. Army 10 Arms of the U.S. Army, colors of 65 officers' insignia of 45 Army, U.S., ground forces 22 mine planter service 55 insignia of 55 nurses, ranks of 39 pay 240 Army of Occupation of Germany Medal 291, 434 Assistant Secretary of the Navy 97 for air 97 Assistant Secretary of War I for air 2 Australia, aircraft markings 243 air force 327 army 327 navy 327 Auxiliary craft, U.S. Navy 126 Aviation badges, U.S. Army 59, 62, 63 Aviation cadet insignia, U.S. Army 58 Aviation insignia, U.S. Coast Guard 210

#### - B -

Badges, U. S. Army 67, 74, 308 U. S. Marine Corps 200, 201 U. S. Navy 308

435

Battleships, U.S. Navy 122 naming of 127 organization of 118 Belgium, aircraft markings 243 army 328 insignia of 329

- Boarding ships, etiquette in, U.S. Navy 184, 185
- Bolivia, aircraft markings 243 army 330
- Branch marks, U.S. Coast Guard, enlisted men 212 U.S. Navy 176
- Brassard, U.S. Army 71
- Brazil, aircraft markings 243 army 331 insignia of 332
  - navy 333
    - insignia of 334
- Brevet Medal, U.S. Marine Corps 258
- British Army, badges of rank for warrant and non-commissioned officers 372 insignia 369, 370, 375
- Bulgaria, Army 335 insignia of 336
- Bureau of Aeronautics, U.S. Navy, duties of 110
  - Medicine and Surgery, U.S. Navy, duties of 110
  - Ordnance, U.S. Navy, duties of 108
  - Naval Personnel 105
  - Ships, U.S. Navy, duties of 108
  - Supplies and Accounts, U.S. Navy, duties of 109
  - Yards and Docks, U.S. Navy, duties of 109
- Bureaus of the U.S. Army, colors of 65
  - officers' insignia of 45

Digitized by GOOgle

- C –

Cadets, U.S. Army, cap devices and insignia 70 U.S. Coast Guard 208, 210 U.S. Merchant Marine 218 Calls of courtesy, U.S. Army customs regarding 85 U.S. Navy customs regarding 187 Canada, air force 338 army 337 navy 337 Cap Device, officers, U.S. Army 46, 47 U.S. Coast Guard 211 U.S. Marine Corps 198 U.S. Navy 154 U.S. Public Health Service 237 Cavalry, U.S. Army 9 Chaplain, U.S. Army, chief of, duties of 16 Chaplain Corps, officers, U.S. Navy 10 Chevrons denoting grade, enlisted personnel, U.S. Army 69 Chemical Warfare, Chief of, U.S. Army, duties of 16 Chief of Finances, U.S. Army, duties of 15 Chief of Naval Operations, U.S. Navy 101, 102 office of, organization of 104 chart of organization of 106 Chief of Staff, U.S. Army 2 Chile, aircraft markings 246 army 337 insignia of 340 navy 341 insignia of 342 China, aircraft markings 246 air corps 343 insignia of 345 army 343 insignia of 344 navy 346 Original from

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Citations, U.S. 253 Civil Airline Pilots, U.S. Army, insignia of 68 Civil Engineer Corps, officers, U.S. Navy 90 Coast and Geodetic Survey, U.S. 229 insignia of 230 Coast Artillery Corps, U.S. Army 11 Coast Guard, U.S., duties 203 enlisted men 212 functions 203 officers 206 origin 203 pay 240 uniforms and insignia 205 Women's Reserve 214 Collar Devices, enlisted men, U.S. Army 64, 66 Collar ornaments, officers, U.S. Army 46, 47, 49 Colombia, aircraft markings 246 army 347, 348 Colors of arms, services, and bureaus of the U.S. Army 65 Commandant of the U.S. Marine Corps, and duties of 193 **Commandant of Naval Districts** 112 Commander in Chief, U.S. Fleet 117 office of 101 organization of headquarters of 103 staff of 117 Commanders of army units (with comparative chart) 35 Composition of army units 35 **U.S. Army 18** Congressional Medal of Honor 254 Costa Rica, army 347 insignia of 349

Digitized by Google

Courtesies, aboard ship, U.S. Navy 180 personnel, U.S. Army 81 to foreign ships, U.S. Navy 184 Croix de Guerre 320 Cruisers, U.S. Navy 123 naming of 127 organization of 119 Cuff Markings, U.S. Navy 176 Customs, U.S. military 85 U.S. naval 179 WAVES and WRENS 188

– D –

Decorations and Medals, foreign 312, 316, 317 Belgium 321 France 319, 320 Germany 322 Great Britain 312-319 Italy 322 Japan 322 Russia 321 Decorations, medals, and badges, U.S. 249 awarded for combat or noncombat 252, 255, 274, 284, 285, 306, 307, 308, 434 manner of wearing 249 precedence in wearing 252 those authorized to make awards of 251 Dental Corps officers, U.S. Navy **9**0 **U.S.** Army 50 Department devices, U.S. Marine Corps 198, 199 Deputy Chief of Staff, U.S. Army naval operations for air 104 Destroyers, U.S. Navy 124 naming of 127 organization of 119 Distinguished Flying Cross, U.S. Army and Navy 264

- Distinguished Service Cross, U.S. Army 259
- Distinguished Service Medal, U.S. Army 260
  - U.S. Merchant Marine 264
  - U.S. Navy 260
- Domestic Quarantine Division, U.S. Public Health Service 235
- Duties of enlisted men, U.S. Navy 139
  - naval officers aboard ship 133
  - the Coast Guard 203
  - United States Marine Corps 193

#### — E —

Ecuador, aircraft markings 246 army 351

- Engineers, Corps of, U.S. Army 12
- Enlisted men, U.S. Navy, duties of 139
  - insignia of (See Insignia)

rank and precedence of 149

- Enlisted personnel, U.S. Army, chevrons denoting grade 69
- Epaulettes, officers, U.S. Navy 163
- Etiquette and courtesy, military, U.S. Army 77

naval 179

- Waves and Wrens 188
- Executive office of the Secretary of the Navy 97

### — **F** —

Field Artillery, U.S. Army 9 Fighting France, aircraft markings 246 Finland, aircraft marking 246 army 351 insignia of 352 navy 351 insignia of 353



- Flags of the Allied Nations, .... Frontispiece of the United States, Opposite 1 U.S. Army 75
- Foreign and insular quarantine, United States Public Health Service 234
- France, aircraft markings 246 air corps 357 army 351 insignia of 355 navy 359 insignia of 360

### - G -

- G-1, Personnel Division, War Department, U.S. Army 3
- G-2, Military Intelligence Division, U.S. Army 3

1

- G-3, U.S. Army 3
- General Board, U.S. Navy 98
- General Council, U.S. Army 5
- General Staff, War Department, identification of 66
- George Cross 313
- Germany, aircraft markings 246 air crops 368 insignia of 367 army 361 insignia of 363

navy 364

insignia of 365

- Gold Star 275
- Great Britain, aircraft markings of 245
  - air force 374
  - insignia of 378, 379
  - army (Also see British Army) 368
  - insignia of 370
  - marines 384
  - navy 377

insignia of 382, 383, 384

Greece, aircraft markings of 246 army 385 insignia of 386 navy 385 insignia of 387 Ground Forces, U. S. Army, organization of 22 chart of organization 23 Guatemala, aircraft markings 247 army 385 insignia of 389

#### -H-

Haiti, army 388 insignia of 390
Headgear, enlisted men, U.S. Coast Guard 212
Head Dress, officers, U.S. Army 40 officers, U.S. Coast Guard 206 officers, U.S. Navy 155
Hospital Corps, U.S. Navy 90

#### — I —

Infantry, U.S. Army 8 INSIGNIAS U.S. Army aviation cadet 58 distinctive 54 illustrations of 43, 46, 47, 49, 53. 56, 57, 60, 62, 63, 64, 67, 70 nurses 58 of arm, service, bureau, officers 45 of grade, enlisted personnel **68**, **69** of grade, officers 41 of grade, officers' dress uniform 44 of grade shoulder sleeve 52 on sleeve of officers 55 student officers 59 WAC 58 Digitized by GOOgle

INSIGNIAS (Continued) warrant officers, Mine Planter Service 55 West Point cadets 70 Coast and Geodetic Survey, officers 230 Coast Guard, enlisted personnel aviation 210 branch marks 212 distinguishing marks 214 head dress 212 rating badges 212 specialty marks 214 Coast Guard, officers, insignia of rank sleeve marking 206, 207 shoulder marks 208 insignia of corps 210 Marine Corps, insignia of rank 196. 197 Maritime Service, non-commissioned officers 226 officers 224 Merchant Marine Cadet Corps 227 Navy, enlisted men bandsmen 177 branch marks 176 cuff markings 176 distinguishing marks 171 head dress 168 service stripes 176 specialty marks 170, 172, 173, 175 student nonrated men 174 Navy officers (insignia of corps) sleeve and shoulder 160-164 (insignia of rank) 156 head dress 154, 155 sleeve and shoulder markings 156, 158, 159, 162, 163 Public Health Service 237 Inspector General, U.S. Army, duties of 14 Institutions, military, U.S. insignia of 177 Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Iron Cross 322

Italy, aircraft markings 247 air corps 395 army 388 insignia of 392 navy 393 insignia of 394

### - J -

Japan, aircraft markings 247 army 396 insignia of 397 navy 399 insignia of 398

Judge Advocate General, U.S. Army, duties of 14

Judge Advocate General's office, U.S. Navy 99

#### — L —

Legislative and Liaison Division, War Department 5 Legion of Honor, France 319 Legion of Merit 261 Life saving medals, U. S. 272 Line officers, U. S. Navy 89

- M -

Maltese Cross 275 Marine Corps, U.S. 191 duties 191 origin and functions 191 pay 240 uniforms 197 Women's Reserve, insignia of 201

Marine hospitals and relief, U.S. Public Health Service 233

Digitized by GOOgle

Maritime Service, U.S. 217 academies 218 appointments 219 cadets 218 insignia 224-226 uniforms 223 Medals and badges, U.S. 249, 434 manner of wearing 249 precedence of wearing 252 (See Decorations, also Quali-

fication Badges) Medal of Merit, U.S. Civilian 271, 434

- Medical Corps officers, U.S. Navy 89
- Medical and Dental students of V-12 reserve 153, 156-162
- Mental Hygiene, U.S. Public Health Service 236
- Merchant Marine Cadet Corps, U.S. insignia of 227
- Merchant Marine, U.S. 216 appointment 220 insignia 165 promotion 221 uniforms 222

Merchant Marine Reserve 93, 117, 177

Merchant Marine Ribbon 305

Messes, customs regarding, U.S. Army 86 U.S. Navy 186

Mexico, aircraft markings 247 army 399 insignia of 400 navy 401 insignia of 402 Midshipmen's insignia 158

Military customs, U.S. Army 85

Military Intelligence, G-2, U.S. Army 3 Military Intelligence Service 6

Motor torpedo boats, U.S. Navy 125

Munitions Board, Joint Army and Navy 97

-N-Naming of ships, U.S. Navy 126 National Guard, U.S. 18 Naval districts, U.S. 112 Naval Reserve, U.S. 90, 91 officers, U.S. class and designation of 92 Class CEC-V (S) 178 Class H-V 177 **Dental Corps 178** Medical Corps 162, 178 Naval War College, U.S. 116 Navy and Marine Corps Medal, U.S. 266 Navy Cross, U.S. 259 Navy Department, organization (Chart) 96 Navy, U.S. composition of 89 officers head dress 154, 155 organization afloat 117 organization ashore 95 pay 240 uniforms 152 Netherlands, aircraft markings 247 army 401 insignia of 404 navy 403 insignia of 404 New Zealand, air force 405 army 405 navy 405 Norway, aircraft markings 247 navy 407 insignia of 408 Nurses' insignia, U.S. Army 58 Nurses' Corps officers, U.S. Navy rank and precedence 146

)0د

Digitized by 🕻

-0-

- Oak Leaf Cluster 275
- Officers, U.S. Navy, duties of 133
- Officers Reserve Corps, U.S. Army 18
- Operations Division, War Department 5
- Order of Leopold 321
- Order of St. George 321
- Order of the Rising Sun 322
- Ordnance, Chief of, U.S. Army, duties of 16
- Organization and Training Division, U.S. War Department 3
- Organization of, U.S. Army 18-21 the Army (Chart) 4 War Department 1

#### - P -

Paraguay, aircraft marinkgs 247 army 407 insignia of 410 navy 409 insignia of 410 Pay, U.S. Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard 240 Personnel Division, U.S. War Department, G-l Peru, aircraft markings 248 army 409 insiginia of 411 aviation corps 412 navy 412 insignia of 412 Planes, types of, U.S. Navy Air **Force 129** Poland, aircraft markings 248 army 412 insignia of 413 navy 415 insignia of 413 Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Portugal, aircraft markings 248 army 414 navy 415 insignia of 416

442

- Precedence, U.S. Navy (See Rank)
- Presidential Unit Citation, U.S. 270
- Public Health Service, U.S. 232 insignia of rank 237 uniforms 236
- Public Relations, War Department 6
  - Navy Department 96, 100
- Purple Heart, U.S. Army and Navy 267

### – Q –

Qualification badges, U.S. Army, Navy, Marine Corps 67, 74, 200, 201, 308 Quartermaster General, U.S. Army, duties of 15

#### - R -

Rank and precedence, U.S. Army 37 U.S. Navy 145 enlisted men 149 members of Nurse Corps 146 Rank, relative of officers Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, Coast and Geodetic Survey and Public Health Service 239 warrant officers 147 **WAVES 151** Rating badges, U.S. Coast Guard, enlisted men 212 **U.S.** Navy 170 Red Cross, American 243 Regular Army, U.S. 18 Reserve, U.S. 18 Digitized by Google

Regular U.S. Navy 89

Ribbons and decorations manner of wearing 250 Also see Decorations

- Royal Blue Citation Ribbon, U.S. Army 269
- Salutes, U.S. Army 77, 81 U.S. Navy 179 Sea Frontier Commands, U.S. Navy 117 Secretary of the Navy 95 executive office of 97 Secretary of War 1 Selective Service System 19 Services of the U.S. Army, colors of 65 officers' insignia of 45 Service Commands U.S. Army 33 map 34 Service Forces Army, organization of 30 chart 31 U.S. Navy, organization of 119 Service stripes, U.S. Marine Corps 199 Ship, organization of, U.S. Navy 132 chart 134 Ships, combat, U.S. Navy 122 U.S. Navy, types of 122 Shoulder insignia, officers, U.S. Army 52 illustrations 53, 56, 57, 60 Shoulder loop insignia, officers, U.S. Army 43 Shoulder marks, officers, U.S. Navy 162 Signal Corps, U.S. Army 12 Silver Medal 273 Silver Star Medal, U.S. Army 263 U.S. Navy 264 Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1

Sleeve Insignia, officers, U.S. Army 52 illustrations 53, 56, 57, 60 Sleeve and shoulder insignia, officers, U.S. Navy, of corps 160 of rank 156 Social functions, military customs regarding 87 Soldiers' Medal, U.S. 267 Spain, aircraft marking 248 army and navy 417 insignia of 418, 419 **SPARS 214** Specially Meritorious Medal 266 Special Service Division, Chief of, U.S. Army, duties of 16 Specialty marks, U. S. Coast Guard, enlisted men 214 Staff, Army, duties of 13 Student Officers insignia, U.S. Army 59 U.S. Navy 153, 159 Merchant Marine Cadet Corps 218 See Cadets Submarine insignia, U.S. Navy 165 combat patrol 168 Submarines, U.S. Navy 124 organization of 119 naming of 127 Supply division, War Department, G-4 5 Supply Corps Officers, U.S. Navy 90 Surgeon General, U.S. Army, duties of 15 U.S. Navy, duties of 110 Sweden, aircraft markings 248 navy 417 insignia of 420 Switzerland, aircraft markings 248 army 421

Digitized by Google

- T -

Titles, how used in addressing officers of armed forces 82 Transportation Corps, U.S. Army 31

insignia of 46

Transportation Service, U.S.

Navy, organization of 120

Turkey, aircraft markings 248

army 423 insignia of 422 navy 425

insignia of 424

#### - U -

Uncovering, U.S. Army 81 Undersecretary of the Navy 97 Undersecretary of War 1 Uniforms, U.S. Army 40, 75 U.S. Coast Guard 205 U.S. Marine Corps 197 U.S. Maritime Service 223 U.S. Merchant Marine 222 U.S. Navy 152 Public Health Service 236 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, aircraft markings 248 air force 432 army 427 insignia of 426 navy 430 insignia of 429 United States Flags, Facing 1 Uruguay, aircraft markings 248 army 432 insignia of 431

- V -

Venereal Diseases, Division of, U.S. Public Health Service 235

Venezuela, aircraft markings 248 army 434 insignia of 433 Victoria Cross 312 Victory Medal 289 Visits to war vessels, customs regarding 83

### – W –

WAC insignia 58 WAC Service Medal 305 War College, U. S. Navy 116 War Council, U. S. Army 5 War Department General Staff 2 War Service Chevrons, U. S. Army

61

War vessels, visits to, customs regarding 83

Wardroom, U.S. Navy customs and etiquette 187

Warrant Officers, Army Mine Planter Service, sleeve insignia 55

U.S. Navy, rank and precedence 147

WAVES, rank and precedence 151

Welfare Organziations, U.S. 243

Women's Army Corps 20

Women's Naval Reserve Corps, U. S. 93 Also see WAVES

Wound Chevrons, U.S. Army 61





5



Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

-

Digitized by Google

.

.

· · · **· ·** · · **·** 

Digitized by Google

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN 1

.

•

